

Personal Computer
mz-700

OWNER'S MANUAL



SHARP

IMPORTANT

The wires in this mains lead are coloured in accordance with the following code:

BLUE: **Neutral**
BROWN: **Live**

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this apparatus may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows,

The wire which is coloured **BLUE** must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter **N** or coloured black.

The wire which is coloured **BROWN** must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter **L** or coloured red.

This apparatus complies with requirements of EEC directive 76/889/EEC.

Das Gerät stimmt mit den Bedingungen der EG-Richtlinien 76/889/EWG überein.

Cet appareil répond aux spécifications de la directive CEE 76/889/CEE.

Dit apparaat voldoet aan de vereisten van EEG-reglementen 76/889/EEG.

Apparatet opfylder kravene i EF direktivet 76/889/EF.

Quest'apparecchio è stato prodotto in conformità alle direttive CEE 76/889/CEE.

Personal Computer
MZ-700

Owner's Manual

NOTICE

This manual has been written for the MZ-700 series personal computers and the BASIC interpreter which is provided with the MZ-700.

- (1) All system software for the MZ-700 series computers is supported in software packs (cassette tape, etc.) in file form. The contents of all system software and the material presented in this manual are subject to change without prior notice for the purpose of product improvement and other reasons, and care should be taken to confirm that the file version number of the system software used matches that specified in this manual.
- (2) All system software for the Sharp MZ-700 series personal computer has been developed by the Sharp Corporation, and all rights to such software are reserved. Reproduction of the system software or the contents of this book is prohibited.
- (3) This computer and the contents of this manual have been fully checked for completeness and correctness prior to shipment; however, if you should encounter any problems during operation or have any questions which cannot be resolved by reading this manual, please do not hesitate to contact your Sharp dealer for assistance.

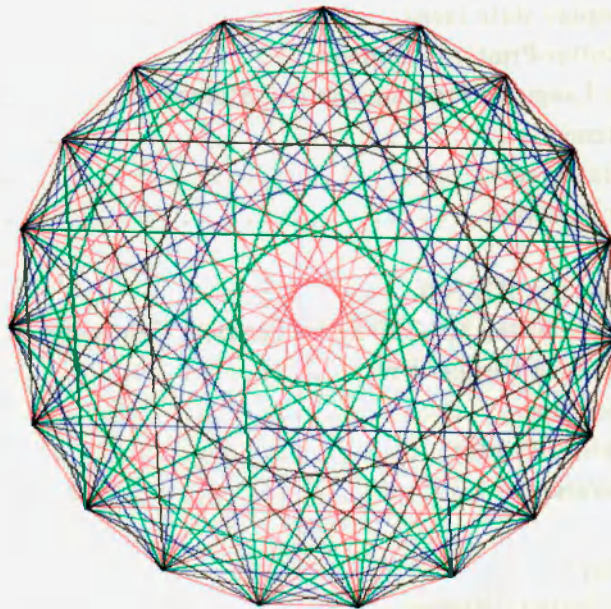
Notwithstanding the foregoing, note that the Sharp Corporation and its representatives will not assume responsibility for any losses or damages incurred as a result of operation or use of this equipment.

Preface

Congratulations on your purchase of a Sharp MZ-700 series personal computer. Before using your computer, please read and make sure you understand the operating procedures which are described in this manual. The features and general operating procedures are described in Chapters 1 and 3, so please read those chapters first.

All software for the MZ-700 series computers is distributed on cassette tape.

The cassette tape included with the computer contains BASIC 1Z-013B, a high level BASIC interpreter which enables programming in the BASIC language and makes it possible to utilize the full capabilities of the MZ-700. The BASIC 1Z-013B interpreter and procedures for its use are fully described in this manual.



THIS FIGURE DRAWN USING THE COLOR PLOTTER-PRINTER

MZ-700 OWNER'S MANUAL

CONTENTS

Chapter 1 The world of MZ-700 Series Personal Computer

| | | |
|------|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1. 1 | Features of the MZ-700 Series | 10 |
| 1. 2 | Using this Manual | 12 |
| 1. 3 | An Introduction to the World of Computers | 13 |

Chapter 2 BASIC

| | | |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
| 2. 1 | Introduction to Programming in BASIC | 16 |
| 2. 2 | An Outline of BASIC | 21 |
| 2. 3 | Frequently Used BASIC Commands and Statements | 28 |
| 2. 4 | Built-in Function | 71 |
| 2. 5 | String Function | 76 |
| 2. 6 | Color display state ment | 80 |
| 2. 7 | Color Plotter-Printer Commands | 82 |
| 2. 8 | Machine Language Program Control Statements | 91 |
| 2. 9 | I/O Statements | 95 |
| 2. 10 | Other Statements | 96 |
| 2. 11 | Monitor Function | 99 |

Chapter 3 Operating the MZ-700

| | | |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3. 1 | Appearance of the MZ-700 Series Personal Computers | 104 |
| 3. 2 | Connection to Display Unit | 106 |
| 3. 3 | Data Recorder | 108 |
| 3. 4 | Color Plotter-Printer | 110 |
| 3. 5 | Key Operation | 114 |

Chapter 4 Hardware

| | | |
|------|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| 4. 1 | MZ-700 System Diagram | 122 |
| 4. 2 | Memory configuration | 123 |
| 4. 3 | Memory Mapped I/O (\$E000-\$E008) | 130 |
| 4. 4 | Signal System of Color V-RAM | 133 |
| 4. 5 | MZ-700 Circuit Diagrams | 134 |

Chapter 5 Monitor Commands and Subroutines

| | | |
|------|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5. 1 | Monitor Commands | 146 |
| 5. 2 | Functions and Use of Monitor Commands | 147 |
| 5. 3 | Monitor Subroutines | 151 |

INDEX

[BASIC COMMANDS] () is abbreviated format

APPENDICES

| | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| A. 1 | Code Tables | 154 |
| A. 2 | MZ-700 Series Computer Specifications | 157 |
| A. 3 | BASIC Error Message List | 159 |
| A. 4 | Z80A Instruction Set | 160 |
| A. 5 | Monitor Program Assembly List | 164 |
| A. 6 | Color Plotter-Printer Control Codes | 198 |
| A. 7 | Notes Concerning Operation | 201 |

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

AA

AB

AC

AD

AE

AF

AG

AH

AI

AJ

AK

AL

AM

AN

AO

AP

AQ

AR

AS

AT

AU

AV

AW

AX

AY

AZ

BA

BB

BC

BD

BE

BF

BG

BH

BI

BJ

BK

BL

BM

BN

BO

BP

BQ

BR

BS

BT

BU

BV

BW

BX

BY

BZ

CA

CB

CC

CD

CE

CF

CG

CH

CI

CJ

CK

CL

CM

CN

CO

CP

CQ

CR

CS

CT

CU

CV

CW

CX

CY

CZ

DA

DB

DC

DD

DE

DF

DG

DH

DI

DJ

DK

DL

DM

DN

DO

DP

DQ

DR

DS

DT

DU

DV

DW

DX

DY

DZ

EA

EB

EC

ED

EE

EF

EG

EH

EI

EJ

EK

EL

EM

EN

EO

EP

EQ

ER

ES

ET

EU

EV

EW

EX

EY

EZ

FA

FB

FC

FD

FE

FF

FG

FH

FI

FJ

FK

FL

FM

FN

FO

FP

FQ

FR

FS

FT

FU

FV

FW

FX

FY

FZ

GA

GB

GC

GD

GE

GF

GG

GH

GI

GJ

GK

GL

GM

GN

GO

GP

GQ

GR

GS

GT

GU

GV

GW

GX

GY

GZ

HA

HB

HC

HD

HE

HF

HG

HH

HI

HJ

HK

HL

HM

HN

HO

HP

HQ

HR

HS

HT

HU

HV

HW

HX

HY

HZ

IA

IB

IC

ID

IE

IF

IG

IH

II

IJ

IK

IL

IM

IN

IO

IP

IQ

IR

IS

IT

IU

IV

IW

IX

IY

IZ

JA

JB

JC

JD

JE

JF

JG

JH

JI

IJ

JK

JL

JM

JN

JO

JP

JQ

JR

JS

JT

JU

JV

JW

JX

JY

JZ

KA

KB

KC

KD

KE

KF

KG

KH

KI

KJ

KK

KL

KM

KN

KO

KP

KQ

KR

KS

KT

KU

KV

KW

KX

KY

KZ

INDEX

[BASIC COMMANDS] () is abbreviated format

A

ABS 71
ASC 78
ATN 71
AUTO (A.) 31
AXIS (AX.) 89

B

BYE (B.) 35

C

CHR\$ 78
CIRCLE (CI.) 90
CLOSE (CLO.) 68
CLR 59
COLOR (COL.) 80
CONSOLE (CONS.) 98
CONT (C.) 34
COS 71
CURSOR (CU.) 61

D

DEF FN 56
DEF KEY 57
DELETE (D.) 31
DIM 56

E

END (E.) 59
EXP 71

F

FOR~NEXT (F.~N.) 47

G

GET 43
GOSUB
~RETURN (GOS.~RET.) 49
GOTO (G.) 48
GPRINT (GP.) 88

H

HSET (H.) 88

I

IF ERL 97
IF ERN 96
IF~GOSUB (IF~GOS.) 53
IF~GOTO (IF~G.) 53
IF~THEN (IF~TH.) 50
INP 95
INPUT (I.) 42
INPUT/T (I./T) 68
INT 71

J

K

KEY LIST (K. L.) 35

L

LEFT\$ 77
LEN 76
LET 36
LIMIT (LIM.) 92
LINE 85
LIST (L.) 32
LIST/P (L./P) 84
LN 71
LOAD (LO.) 28
LOG 71

M

MERGE (ME.) 32
MID\$ 77
MODE GR (M. GR) 83
MODE TL (M. TL) 83
MODE TN (M. TN) 83
MODE TS (M. TS) 83
MOVE 87
MUSIC (MU.) 65

N

NEW 32

O

ON ERROR

GOTO (ON ERR. G.) 96

ON~GOSUB (ON~GOS.) 55

ON~GOTO (ON~G.) 54

OUT 95

P

PAGE 84

PAI 71

PCOLOR (PC.) 83

PEEK 93

PHOME (PH.) 87

PLOT OFF (PL. OFF) 98

PLOT ON (PL. ON) 98

POKE 92

PRINT (?) 37

PRINT USING (?USI.) 38

PRINT/P (?/P) 84

PRINT/T (?/T) 68

PRINT [a, β] (? [a, β]) 81**Q****R**

RAD 71

READ~DATA (REA. ~DA.) 44

REM 58

RENUM (REN.) 33

RESET 63

RESTORE (RES.) 46

RESUME (RESU.) 97

RIGHT\$ 77

RLINE (RL.) 86

RMOVE (RM.) 87

RND 72

ROPEN (RO.) 68

RUN (R.) 34

S

SAVE (SA.) 29

SET 63

SGN 71

SIN 71

SIZE 97

SKIP 84

SPC 62

SQR 71

STOP (S.) 59

STR\$ 79

T

TAB 62

TAN 71

TEMPO (TEM.) 67

TEST (TE.) 84

TI\$ 60

U

USR (U.) 93

V

VAL 79

VERIFY (V.) 30

W

WOPEN (W.) 68

X**Y****Z**

| | |
|-------------|----|
| NEW | 32 |
| ON ERROR | |
| GOTO | 96 |
| ON-GOSUB | 22 |
| ON-GOTO | 24 |
| OUT | 92 |
| PAGE | 84 |
| PAI | 71 |
| PCOLOR | 83 |
| PEEK | 93 |
| PHONE | 87 |
| PLOT OFF | 98 |
| PLOT ON | 98 |
| POKE | 92 |
| PRINT | 37 |
| PRINT USING | 38 |
| PRINT/P | 84 |
| PRINT/T | 68 |
| PRINT (a,b) | 81 |
| RAD | 71 |
| READ-DATA | 44 |
| REM | 28 |
| RENUM | 33 |
| RESET | 63 |
| RESTORE | 46 |
| RESUME | 97 |
| RIGHTS | 77 |
| RLINE | 86 |
| RMOVE | 87 |
| RND | 72 |
| ROPEN | 68 |
| RUN | 34 |

| | |
|--------|----|
| SAVE | 29 |
| SET | 63 |
| SGN | 71 |
| SIN | 71 |
| SIZE | 97 |
| SKIP | 84 |
| SPC | 63 |
| SQR | 71 |
| STOP | 29 |
| STRS | 29 |
| TAB | 63 |
| TAN | 71 |
| TEMPO | 67 |
| TEST | 84 |
| TIS | 60 |
| USR | 93 |
| VAL | 29 |
| VERIFY | 30 |
| WOPEN | 68 |
| X | |
| Y | |
| Z | |

THE WORLD OF MZ-700 SERIES PERSONAL COMPUTER

Chapter 1



1.1 Features of the MZ-700 Series

In the space of just a few decades, the computer has undergone a dramatic transformation, changing from an intricate, enormously expensive monster weighing several dozen tons into a compact, inexpensive device which can be used by almost anyone. Whereas access to computers used to be limited to a few privileged individuals with special training, the inexpensive, user-friendly machines now available make the world of computing open to people in all different walks of life. The Sharp MZ-700 series computers are representative of such machines.

People use words and expressions to convey meanings.

Computers of the Sharp MZ-700 series, however, convey meaning through an ordinary television set or special printer. Any TV set can be used, either color or black-and-white; or, you may invest in one of the special display screens available if you want greater resolution and sharpness; you will be surprised at the beauty which is provided by such displays.

A tape recorder can be connected to computers of the Sharp MZ-700 series to record programs, the instructions which control the operation of the computer. When printed records of such programs or of the results of computer processing are desired, they can be obtained on the MZ-700's compact, elegantly designed 4-color plotter-printer.



MZ-731

Note: In the remainder of this manual, the term “MZ-700” will be used to indicate any of the computers of the MZ-700 series (the MZ-711, MZ-721, and MZ-731).

1.2 Using this Manual

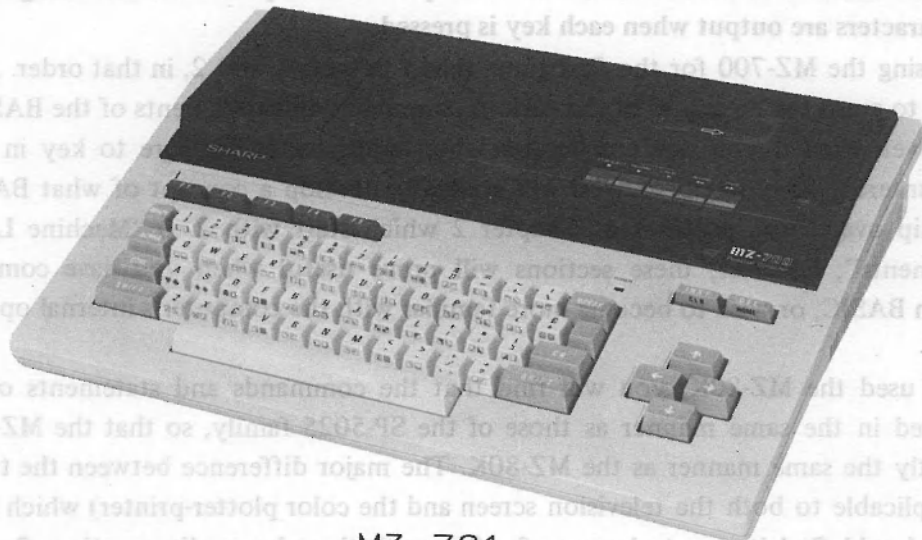
Before starting to study programming, why not try playing with the MZ-700 a bit? We're sure you want to do that anyway, rather than waiting until after you have read this book. First, read "Operating the MZ-700" in Chapter 3 (you need read only those parts which apply to the model which you are using). Connect the MZ-700 to a television, read the explanation of procedures for using the keyboard, and learn which characters are output when each key is pressed.

If you are using the MZ-700 for the first time, in that order. At first, you may find it difficult to learn the language; however, they are encountered in the examples as you may skip the Control Statement programming in BASIC.

If you have used the MZ-700, you will find the commands and statements of BASIC for the MZ-700 are used in the same manner as those of the SP-500 family, so that the MZ-700 can be used in almost exactly the same manner as the MZ-80K. The major difference between the two is in the color statements (applicable to both the television screen and the color plotter-printer) which have been added; however, you should find it easy to become familiar with these by reading sections 2.6 "Color display statement" and 2.7 "Color Plotter-printer Commands". Having done this, you will quickly be captivated by the power of expanded BASIC.

This manual also includes a discussion of "Operating the MZ-700" (Chapter 3), a reference section entitled "Hardware" (Chapter 4), a discussion of the "M" commands and Subroutines" (Chapter 5), and appendices of other information.

Now go ahead and study the manual. You will find this manual helpful.



MZ-721



MZ-711

1.2 Using this Manual

Before starting to study programming, why not try playing with the MZ-700 a bit? We're sure you want to do that anyway, rather than waiting until after you have read this book. First, read "Operating the MZ-700" in Chapter 3 (you need read only those parts which apply to the model which you are using). Connect the MZ-700 to a television, read the explanation of procedures for using the keyboard, and learn which characters are output when each key is pressed.

If you are using the MZ-700 for the first time, read Chapters 1 and 2, in that order. At first, you may find it difficult to grasp the meanings of the various commands and statements of the BASIC programming language; however, even if you don't understand the explanations, be sure to key in the examples as they are encountered. As you do so, you will gradually develop a concept of what BASIC is all about.

You may skip over those portions of Chapter 2 which start with 2. 8 "Machine Language Program Control Statements"; however, these sections will prove useful when you have completely mastered programming in BASIC, or wish to become more familiar with the computer's internal operation.

If you have used the MZ-80K, you will find that the commands and statements of BASIC for the MZ-700 are used in the same manner as those of the SP-5025 family, so that the MZ-700 can be used in almost exactly the same manner as the MZ-80K. The major difference between the two is in the color statements (applicable to both the television screen and the color plotter-printer) which have been added; however, you should find it easy to become familiar with these by reading sections 2. 6 "Color display statement" and 2. 7 "Color Plotter-printer Commands." Having done this, you will quickly be captivated by the power of expanded BASIC.

This manual also includes a discussion of "Operating the MZ-700" (Chapter 3), a reference section entitled "Hardware" (Chapter 4), a discussion of the "Monitor Commands and Subroutines" (Chapter 5), and appendices of other information.

Now go ahead and learn everything you can about the MZ-700. We hope that you will find this manual helpful.

1.3 An Introduction to the World of Computers

1.3.1 What is BASIC?

People use language to communicate with each other, and specially designed languages are also used for communication with computers. BASIC is one such language.

Beginner's All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code

Just as human beings use languages such as English, French, German, and Japanese for communication, there are also many different languages which are used for communication with computers. Among these are BASIC, FORTRAN, COBOL, and PASCAL. Of these, BASIC is the computer language whose structure is closest to that of the languages used by humans, and therefore is the easiest for humans to understand.

1.3.2 Loading BASIC into the MZ-700

The BASIC language must be loaded into the MZ-700 before it can be used to do any work. A cassette tape containing this language has been included in the case containing the MZ-700. Now let's teach the language to the computer; procedures for doing this are described below. (The explanation assumes that you are using an MZ-731; however, the procedures are basically the same for all computers of the MZ-700 series.)

- (1) Connect the display as described on page 106.
- (2) Turn on the power switch located on the back of the computer.
- (3) The following characters are displayed on the screen and a square, blinking pattern appears. This pattern is referred to as the cursor.

** MONITOR 1Z-013A **

*■

Cursor

- (4) Set the cassette tape containing the BASIC language in the computer's data recorder.
- (5) Type in the word `LOAD` and press the `CR` key. After doing this, the message `PLAY` appears on the screen.
- (6) Press the data recorder's `PLAY` button; the cassette tape starts moving and loading of the BASIC language begins.
- (7) After loading has been completed, the message `READY` is displayed and the cursor starts to blink again.

Notes:

- *1 `LOAD` . . . This is the instruction for loading programs or data from cassette tape.
- *2 `CR` This is referred to as the carriage return key, and is mainly used to indicate completion of entry of an instruction.

```

** MONITOR 1Z-013A**
* LOAD
⌵ PLAY
LOADING \BASIC
BASIC INTERPRETER 1Z-013B VX.XX
COPYRIGHT 1983 BY SHARP CORP
XXXXX BYTES
READY
⌵

```

This completes loading of the BASIC program. You can talk to the computer using BASIC, and the computer will respond.

1.3.3 Try Executing a Program

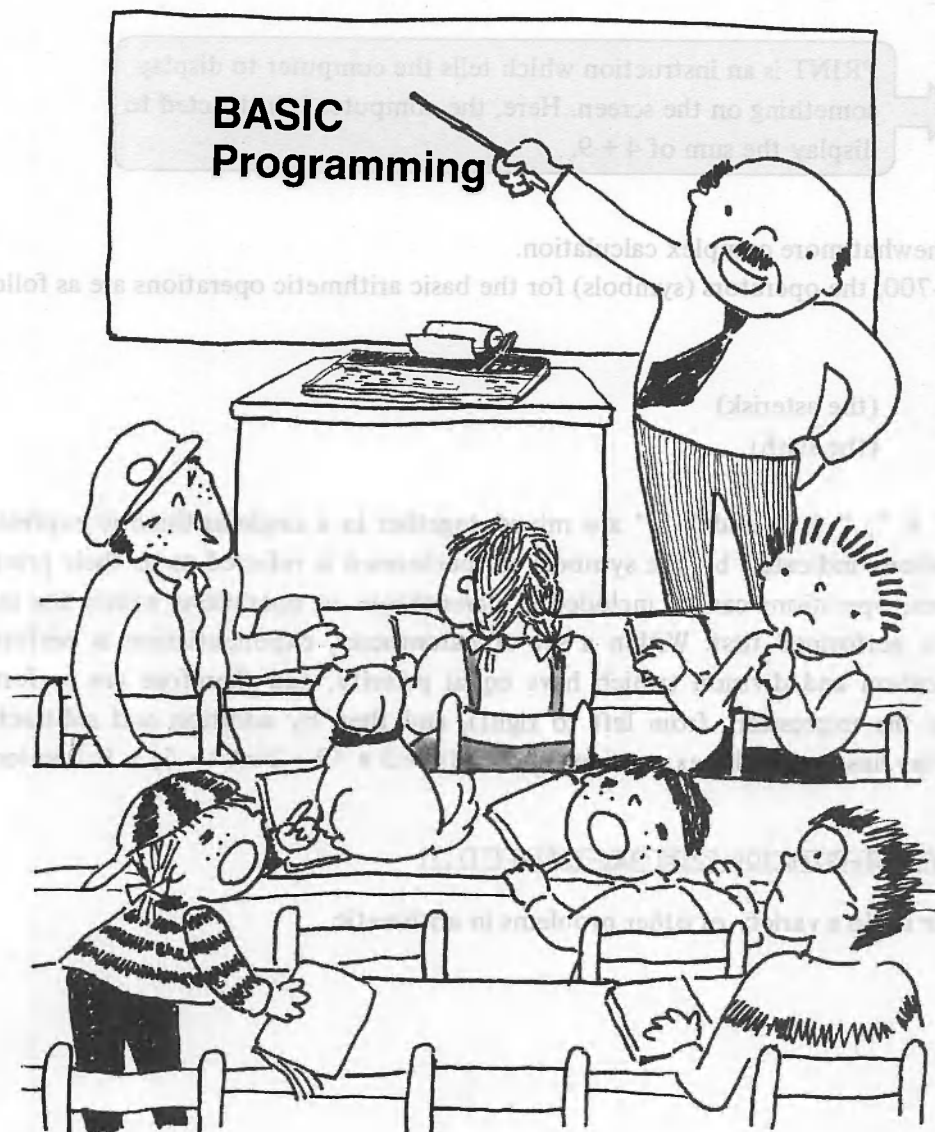
Loading BASIC into the computer doesn't cause it to do anything; first, it must be given instructions in BASIC as to what it is to do. Although we will not explain the instructions of BASIC until later, let's go ahead and try executing a BASIC program right now.

Remove the cassette tape from the recorder and turn it over so that the "B" side is up. A sample program is recorded on this side of the cassette tape. Using the following procedures, load this program into the computer and execute it.

- (1) After turning the tape over and reloading it into the recorder, press the REWIND button to rewind it. Next, type in `LOAD` and press the `CR` key; when the message `⌵ PLAY` is displayed, press the `PLAY` button on the data recorder. This begins loading of the sample program.
- (2) When loading is completed, the cassette tape stops, READY is displayed on the screen, and the cursor starts to blink again.
- (3) Now that the program has been loaded into the computer's memory, try executing it. This is done by typing in `RUN` and pressing the `CR` key.
- (4) Now let's take a peek at the program. Hold down the `SHIFT` key and press the `BREAK` key. This stops program execution and displays the words BREAK and READY, then the cursor starts to blink again.
- (5) Type in `LIST` and press the `CR` key. This lists the lines of the program on the screen one after another. (Output of the list can be temporarily stopped at any time by pressing the space bar.)
- (6) If you wish to resume program execution, type in `RUN` again and hit the `CR` key.
- (7) If you want to run a different program, set the cassette tape containing that program in the recorder, LOAD the program, then RUN it. The previous program is automatically erased from memory when the new one is loaded, so the computer contains only the BASIC language and the last program loaded.

Chapter 2

BASIC



2.1 Introduction to Programming in BASIC

2.1.1 Direct Mode

Now that you have made some key entries on the MZ-700, you have reached the point where you are ready to start learning how to program. Before you start, however, try using the MZ-700 as you would an ordinary pocket calculator. (This is called operating the MZ-700 in the “direct mode”.) Key in the following, just as you would on a pocket calculator.

`4+9=CR`

As you can see, the computer doesn't do anything when it is presented with a problem in this form; your computer and an ordinary calculator are completely different in this respect, and instructions must be entered in a form which can be understood by the computer (i.e., in the form prescribed by the BASIC language). Now try typing in the following.

`PRINT 4+9CR`

If you have done this correctly, the number “13” will be displayed and the screen will appear as shown below.

READY
PRINT 4+9
13
READY

PRINT is an instruction which tells the computer to display something on the screen. Here, the computer is instructed to display the sum of 4 + 9.

Now let's try doing a somewhat more complex calculation.

With BASIC for the MZ-700, the operators (symbols) for the basic arithmetic operations are as follows.

| | | |
|-----------------|---|----------------|
| Addition: | + | |
| Subtraction: | - | |
| Multiplication: | * | (the asterisk) |
| Division: | / | (the slash) |
| Exponentiation: | ↑ | |

When symbols such as a “*”, “+”, and “↑” are mixed together in a single arithmetic expression, the order in which calculations indicated by the symbols are performed is referred to as their priority. Just as with ordinary algebra, operations can be included in parentheses, so operations within the innermost set of parentheses are performed first. Within a set of parentheses, exponentiation is performed first, followed by multiplication and division (which have equal priority, and therefore are performed as they are encountered in the expression, from left to right), and then by addition and subtraction.

For example, to obtain the answer to the expression $3 \times 6 \times (6 + 3 \times (9 - 2 \times (4 - 2) + 1))$, enter the following.

`PRINT 3*6*(6+3*(9-2*(4-2)+1))CR`

Now try using the computer to do a variety of other problems in arithmetic.

[EXERCISE]

[ANSWER]

$$1. \frac{6+4}{6-4}$$

```
PRINT (6+4)/(6-4)
5
```

$$2. 3 \times 15 + 9 \times (9-2) - \frac{6}{4-2} + 5$$

```
PRINT 3*(5+9*(9-2)-6/(4-2))+5
200
```

$$3. (3+4) \times (5+6)$$

```
PRINT (3+4)*(5+6)
77
```

$$4. \frac{10+20}{6} \times (2+3)$$

```
PRINT (10+20)/6*(2+3)
25
```

$$5. \frac{10+20}{6 \times (2+3)}$$

```
PRINT (10+20)/(6*(2+3))
1
```

After going through the exercises, try typing in `[?][5][*][8]` and pressing the `[CR]` key; the answer "40" is displayed. The reason for this is that BASIC interprets the question mark in the same manner as the instruction PRINT. Remember this as a convenient, abbreviated form of the PRINT instruction.

Now try entering the following. (The quotation marks are entered by holding down `[SHIFT]` and pressing the `[2]` key.)

```
PRINT "4+9=" [CR]
```

As you can see, the characters within quotation marks are displayed on the screen, but the answer is not. Now try entering the following.

```
PRINT "ABCDEFGH" [CR]
```

This causes ABCDEFGH to be displayed on the screen.

In other words, using the PRINT instruction together with quotation marks tells the MZ-700 to display characters on the screen exactly as they are specified between quotation marks. The characters within any set of quotation marks are referred to as a "character string" or "string".

Now go on to enter the following.

```
PRINT "4+9=" ; 4+9 [CR]
```

This causes the following to be displayed on the screen.

4+9= 13..... (The " " symbol indicates a space. Actually, nothing is displayed on the TV screen in the position indicated by this symbol.)

In other words, the instruction above tells the computer to display both the character string "4 + 9 =" and the result of the arithmetic expression "4 + 9 =". Now try entering the following.

```
PRINT "4+9=" ; 4+9 [CR]
```

After typing in this entry, the following should be displayed on the screen.

4+9= 13

The reason the screen appears different this time is because the PRINT instruction displays items of information (character strings or the results of arithmetic expressions) differently depending on whether they are separated from each other by semicolons or commas.

Semicolon (;) Instructs the computer to display items immediately adjacent to each other.

Comma (,) Instructs the computer to display the item at the position which is 10 spaces (columns) from the beginning of the display line.

If you have the MZ-731 (or a separate plotter-printer), now try appending the characters `[/P]` to the end of the word `PRINT`.

```
PRINT[/P]"4+9=";4+9[CR]
```

This time nothing appears on the display screen, but the same result is printed out on the plotter-printer. In other words, the `[/P]` symbols switch output from the display to the plotter-printer.

This completes our explanation of procedures for using the MZ-700 as you would a pocket calculator.

Note: `PRINT "5 + 8 ="; 5 + 8` displays `5 + 8 = 13`, while `PRINT " 5 - 8 ="; 5 - 8` displays `5 - 8 = -3`.

The reason for this is that one space is always reserved for a symbol indicating whether the result is positive or negative, but the symbol is only displayed in that space when the result is negative.

2.1.2 Programming

Let's try making a simple program. However, first let's make sure that the area in the computer's memory which is used for storing programs is completely empty. Do this by typing in `NEW` and pressing the `[CR]` key. (This instruction will be explained in more detail later; see page 32.)

Type in the following program exactly as shown.

```
10 A=3[CR] ..... Assigns the value 3 to A.
20 B=6[CR] ..... Assigns the value 6 to B.
30 C=A+B[CR] ..... Assigns the result of A + B to C.
40 ? C[CR] ..... Displays the value assigned to C.
50 END[CR] ..... Instruction indicating the end of the program.
```

The numbers 10, 20, 30, and so forth at the left end of each line are referred to as program line numbers, or simply line numbers; these numbers indicate the order in which instructions are to be executed by the computer. Instructions on the lowest numbered line are executed first, followed by those on the next lowest numbered line, and so forth. Line numbers must be integers in the range from 1 to 65535.

The line numbers 1, 2, 3, and so forth could have been used in this program instead of 10, 20, 30. However, it is common practice to assign line numbers in increments of 10 to provide room for later insertion of other lines.

Now let's check whether the lines have been correctly entered. Type in `LIST` and press the `[CR]` key; this causes a list of the program lines to be displayed. Notice that the question mark entered at the beginning of line 40 has been converted to `PRINT`, the full form of the command for displaying data on the display screen.

```
LIST
10 A=3
20 B=6
30 C=A+B
40 PRINT C
50 END
READY
```

Now let's try executing the program.

RUNCR

Enter RUN and press the **CR** key; the result is displayed on line 9 of the screen.

Now we will explain procedures for making changes in programs. First, let's change the instruction on line 20 from $B = 6$ to $B = 8$. Type in LIST 20 and press the **CR** key; this displays just line 20 of the program on the screen. Next, use the cursor control keys (the keys at the right side of the keyboard which are marked with arrows) to move the cursor to the number 6, then press the **8** key and the **CR** key in succession to make the change. Note that the change is not completed until the **CR** key is pressed.

Now type in LIST and press the **CR** key again to confirm that the change has been made.

Next, let's change line 30 of the program to $C = 30 * A + B$.

Using the cursor control keys, move the cursor so that it is positioned on top of the "A" in line 30, then press the **INST** key three times in succession. This moves "A + B" three spaces to the right.

```
C=___A+B
  ↑
  Cursor position
```

Now type in **300X** and press the **CR** key to complete the insertion. LIST the program to confirm that the change has been made correctly.

Now change line 30 again so that it reads " $C = 30 * A$ " instead of " $C = 30 * A + B$ ". Do this by moving the cursor to the position immediately to the right of B and pressing the **DEL** key two times; this deletes "+B". Press the **CR** key to complete the change.

Now LIST the program and confirm that it appears as shown below.

```
10 A=3
20 B=8
30 C=30*A
40 PRINT C
50 END
```

To delete an entire line from a program, simply enter the line number of that line and press the **CR** key; delete line 20 in this manner, then LIST the program to confirm that the line has been deleted.

We could insert the instruction "?A" between lines 30 and 40, by typing in 35 ?A and pressing the **CR** key. Try this, then LIST the program to confirm that the line has been added. Now delete line 35 by entering 35 and pressing the **CR** key.

The process of changing or inserting lines in a program in this manner is referred to as **editing**, and the program which results from this process is referred to as the **BASIC text**. Each line of the program can include a maximum of 255 characters, including the line number, but the maximum length is reduced by four characters if the question mark is used to represent the PRINT instruction.

At this point, the program contained in the computer's memory should be as follows.

```
10 A=3
30 C=30*A
40 PRINT C
50 END
```

Now we will use this program to explain the procedures for recording programs on cassette tape. Prepare a blank cassette tape (one on which nothing has been recorded) and set it in the data recorder,

then type in the following from the keyboard.

```
SAVE "CALCULATION" J
```

Here, "CALCULATION" is the name which is to be recorded on the cassette tape to identify the program. Any name may be assigned, but the name cannot be longer than 16 characters.

Note: The J symbol in the example above represents the CR key.

When the CR key is pressed, " ⏮ RECORD. PLAY" is displayed on the screen. Pressing the RECORD button on the data recorder at this time records the program on cassette tape.

The name which is assigned to the program is referred to as its file name. Specification of a file name is not absolutely necessary, but from the point of view of file management it is a good idea to assign one. Of course, the file name is recorded on the tape together with the program.

When recording is completed, READY is displayed to indicate that the computer is finished. Now press the STOP button on the data recorder and rewind the tape.

The program is still present in the computer's memory after recording is completed, so type in NEW J to delete it (enter LIST J to confirm that the program has been deleted). Now let's try using the LOAD instruction to load the program back into memory from the cassette tape as described on page 14.

When a cassette tape contains many programs, that which is to be loaded can be identified by specifying the program's file name together with the LOAD instruction as follows.

```
LOAD "CALCULATION" J
```

Specifying the file name in this manner tells the computer to ignore all programs on the tape other than that with the specified name. If the file name is not specified (if only LOAD J is entered), the computer loads the first program encountered.

Note: When using cassette recorder other than the data recorder built into the MZ-731, and MZ-721 read the instructions on page 109 before attempting to record or load programs.

The LIST command shown above can be used in a variety of different ways. For example, during editing LIST 20 J can be used to display just line 20 of a program. The entire program can be listed by entering LIST J. Other uses of the instruction are as follows.

| | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| LIST -30CR | Lists all lines of the program to line 30. |
| LIST 30CR | Lists all lines from line 30 to the end of the program. |
| LIST 30-50CR | Lists all lines from line 30 to line 50. |
| LIST 30C | Lists line 30. |

When editing programs by listing individual lines with the LIST instruction, press the CLR key (the INST key) together with the SHIFT key when the screen becomes distractingly crowded. This clears the entire screen and moves the cursor to its upper left corner. (This does not affect the program in memory). Afterwards, enter LIST < line number > J again to list the line which is to be edited.

2.2 An Outline of BASIC

2.2.1 Constants

A constant is a number or string of characters which is written into a program, and which is used by that program as it is executed. Types of constants include numeric constants, string (character) constants, and system constants. These are explained below.

Numeric constants

A numeric constant is a number which has a maximum of 8 significant digits. The exponent of such constants must be in the range from 10^{-38} to 10^{38} (the maximum range is 1.548437E-38 to 1.7014118E+38).

(Examples:)

-123. 4

0. 789

3748. 0

3. 7E+12.....3. 7 $\times 10^{12}$

7. 65E-9.....7. 65 $\times 10^{-9}$ } E indicates the exponent.

14. 8E9.....14. 8 $\times 10^9$ }

Hexadecimal numbers: Numbers can be specified in hexadecimal format only for direct memory addressing with the LIMIT, POKE, PEEK, and USR instructions (see pages 92 and 93), and are represented as four digits preceded by a dollar sign (\$).

(Examples:)

LIMIT \$BFFF

USR (\$C000, X\$) X\$ represents a string variable.

String constants

String constants are letters and symbols between quotation marks which are included in programs to allow titles or messages to be output to the display screen or printer. The characters "4+9" appearing on page 17 are a character constant, and not a numeric constant. With BASIC, a string constant may consist of a maximum of 255 characters. (Not including quotation marks which cannot be included in a string constant.)

(Examples:)

" ABCDEFG "

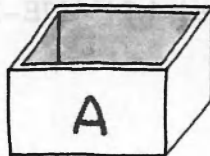
" 12345678910 "

DATA ABCDEFG..... Quotation marks are not needed when string constants are specified in a DATA statement; however, they may be used if desired.

2.2.2 Variables

The word “variable” has a different meaning with BASIC than it does when used with regard to algebraic expressions. To put it in very simple terms, the variables of BASIC are “boxes” in memory for the storage of numbers and characters (character strings). The types of variables used in BASIC include numeric variables, string variables, and system variables.

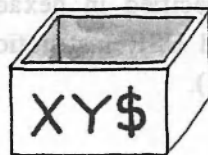
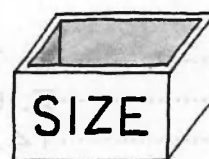
Numeric variables



String variables



System variables



Numeric variables

Only numeric data can be stored in numeric variables.

Names must be assigned to these variables in accordance with the following rules.

- i) A variable name may consist of any number of characters, but only the first two characters are actually used by the BASIC interpreter to identify the variable. Further, the first character of the variable name must be a letter (A to Z), either letters or numerals may be used for subsequent characters.
- ii) It is not possible to use the names of BASIC commands and statements as variable names.

Correct variable names: ABC, XY, ABCD, A12345
(ABC and ABCD are regarded as the same variable.)

Incorrect variable names: PRINT (PRINT is a BASIC statement)
C@ (Variable names may not include special characters.)

(Example:)

1Ø A=5..... Stores 5 in variable A.

2Ø PRINT A..... Displays the value stored in variable A.

String variables

String variables are variables which are used for storing character strings. Names assigned to string variables must conform to the same rules as those assigned to numeric variables; however a dollar sign (\$) is appended to the end of string variable names to differentiate them from other types of variables.

String variables may be used to store a maximum of 255 characters. Such variables are blank until string data is assigned to them.

The only operator which can be used in expressions including more than one string variable is the "+" sign.

(Example:)

10 A\$ = "ABCD" Substitutes the character string ABCD into string variable A\$.

20 B\$ = "XYZ" Substitutes the character string XYZ into string variable B\$.

30 C\$ = A\$ + B\$ Substitutes the sum of string variables A\$ and B\$ (ABCDXYZ) into string variable C\$.

40 PRINT C\$ Displays the contents of string variable C\$.

System Variables

System variables contain values which are automatically changed by the BASIC interpreter. The system variables are size (the variable which indicates the amount of BASIC free area) and TI\$ (a 6-digit variable which contains the value of the system's 24-hour clock).

(Examples:)

10 TI\$ = "013500" ... This statement assigns the value corresponding to 1:35:00 A.M. to system variable TI\$ and sets the system clock to that time.

20 PRINT TI\$ Executing this statement displays the current time of the system clock (24-hour time).

Display format:

132819 Indicates that the time is 13:28:19.

PRINT SIZE This displays the current amount of free space in the computer's memory (in other words, the amount of space which is available for additional program lines). The value indicated by this variable is reduced each time a program line is entered.



2.2.3 Arrays

Arrays can be thought of as shelves within the computer's memory which contain rows of boxes, each of which represents a variable. The boxes on these shelves are arranged in an orderly sequence, and are identified by means of numbers; these numbers are referred to as subscripts, because they are subscripted to the name which identifies the entire group of boxes.

Such shelves of boxes are set up simply by executing an instruction which declares that they exist; this is referred to as making an array declaration. The array declaration specifies the number of boxes which are to be included in each set of shelves (i.e., the size of the shelves) and the manner in which they are to be arranged.

The boxes in each unit of shelves may be arranged in sequences which have any number of dimensions. Thus, a one-dimensional array can be thought of as a single shelf which holds, one row of boxes; a two-dimensional array can be thought of as a stack of shelves, each of which holds one row of boxes; and so forth. These boxes, or variables, are referred to as the array's elements.

The number of subscripts used to identify each of the array elements of a corresponds to the number of dimensions in that array. For example, each of the elements in a one-dimensional array is identified by a single subscript which indicates the box's position in the row; each of the elements in a two dimensional array is identified by two subscripts, one which identifies the box's row, and one which indicates the box's position within that row; and so forth. The numbers which are used as the subscripts start with zero, and have a maximum value which is determined by the size of each of the array's dimensions (i.e., the number of boxes in each row, etc.).

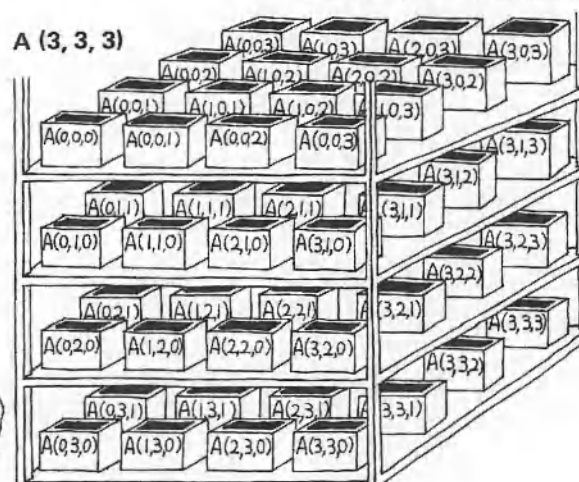
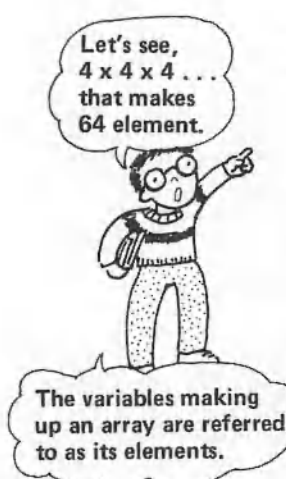
The maximum size of an array is limited by the amount of free space which is available in the computer's memory (i.e., by the size of the program, the number of items of data which are to be stored in the array, and so forth). The syntax of BASIC places no restrictions on the number of dimensions which can be used for any array, but in practice the number of dimensions is limited by the amount of free memory space which is available for storage of array variables.

An array must be declared before values can be stored in any of its elements.

A one-dimensional array consisting of 101 elements.

A two-dimensional array consisting of 11 x 11 elements.

A three-dimensional array consisting of 4 x 4 x 4 elements.



(Example 1)

```
10 DIM A(5)..... Declares 1-dimensional numeric array A with 6 elements.
20 DIM X$(8)..... Declares 1-dimensional string array X$ with 9 elements.
10 DIM A(5), X$(8)..... Performs the same function as lines 10 and 20 above.
```

(Example 2)

```
10 DIM B(5, 5)..... Declares 2-dimensional numeric array B with 6 x 6
                      elements.
20 DIM Y$(5, 8)..... Declares 2-dimensional string array Y$ with 6 x 9 elements.
10 DIM B(5, 5), Y$(5, 8), A(5), X$(8)..... Declares two numeric arrays
                      and two string arrays.
```

(Example 3)

```
10 DIM C(3, 3, 3)..... Declares 3-dimensional array C with 4 x 4 x 4 elements.
```

Note: Different names must be used for each array which is declared; for example, the instruction DIM A(5), A(6) is not a legal array declaration.

Try executing the program shown below and check the results which are obtained.

```
10 DIM A(2), B$(2)
20 A(0)=26
30 A(1)=9
40 A(2)=-100
50 B$(0)="ABC"
60 B$(1)="XYZ"
70 B$(2)="MZ-700"
80 PRINT A(1)
90 PRINT B$(2)
100 PRINT A(2)
110 PRINT B$(0)+B$(1)
120 PRINT A(0)
```

Note: Individual variables within an array, such as A(5) and X\$(8), are referred to as an array's elements. Numeric constants, numeric variables, and numeric arrays are collectively referred to as numeric expressions, and string constants, string variables, and string arrays are collectively referred to as string expressions.

2.2.4 BASIC Operations

In BASIC, arithmetic operations take a slightly different form than is the case with ordinary arithmetic. The various arithmetic operators used in BASIC are shown in the table below. The priority of these operators when they are used together within a single expression (the sequence in which the different arithmetic operations are performed) is as indicated by the numbers in the left column of the table; however, operators within parentheses always have the highest priority.

Arithmetic operations

| | Operator | Operation | Format |
|---|------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | \uparrow | Exponentiation | $X \uparrow Y$ (Indicates X^Y ; i.e., X to the Yth power.) |
| 2 | $-$ | Negation | $-X$ |
| 3 | $*$, $/$ | Multiplication, division | $X * Y$ (X times Y), X / Y ($\frac{X}{Y}$; i.e., X divided by Y) |
| 4 | $+$, $-$ | Plus, minus | $X + Y$ (X plus Y), $X - Y$ (X minus Y) |



(Example 1)

1 Ø $A = 3 * 8 / 4$ When a series of operators with the same priority are used in an arithmetic expression, calculations are carried out from left to right; thus, the result of the expression at left is 6.

(Example 2)

1 Ø $A = 60 - 6 * 8 + 2$ Result is 14.

2 Ø $B = (60 - 6) * 8 + 2$ Result is 434.

(Example 3)

1 Ø $A = 2 \uparrow 3$ Assigns 2 to the 3rd power to A; result is 8.

String operations

String operations are used to create new strings of character data by concatenating (linking) two or more shorter strings. The only operator which can be used in string operations is the "+" sign.

(Example)

PRINT "ABC" + "DEF" J → Displays the character string "ABCDEF".

2.2.5 Initial settings

Initial settings made when BASIC 1Z-013B is started are as described below.

■ Keyboard

- 1) Operation mode: Normal (alphanumeric)
- 2) Definable function keys

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| F1 : "RUN" +CHR\$(13) | SHIFT + F1 : "CHR\$ (" |
| F2 : "LIST" | SHIFT + F2 : "DEF KEY (" |
| F3 : "AUTO" | SHIFT + F3 : "CONT " |
| F4 : "RENUM" | SHIFT + F4 : "SAVE " |
| F5 : "COLOR" | SHIFT + F5 : "LOAD " |

Note A carriage return code is included in the definition of function key F1.

■ Built-in clock

The initial value set to system variable TI\$ is "000000".

■ Music function

- 1) Musical performance tempo: 4 (moderato, approximately medium speed)
- 2) Note duration: 5 (quarter note J)

■ Control keys and control characters

The control keys are keys which perform special functions when pressed together with the **CTRL** key. Functions of these keys and their corresponding ASCII codes are as shown in the table below.

[Control codes]

| CTRL + | ASCII code (decimal) | Function |
|--------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E | 5 | Selects the lowercase letter input mode for alphanumeric characters. |
| F | 6 | Selects the uppercase letter input mode for alphanumeric characters. |
| M | 13 | Carriage return (CR). |
| P | 16 | Same as the DEL key. |
| Q | 17 | Moves the cursor down one line (↓). |
| R | 18 | Moves the cursor up one line (↑). |
| S | 19 | Moves the cursor one column (character) to the right (→). |
| T | 20 | Moves the cursor one column (character) to the left (←). |
| U | 21 | Moves the cursor to the home position (HOME). |
| V | 22 | Clears the screen to the background color (CLR). |
| W | 23 | Places the computer in the graphic character input mode (GRAPH). |
| X | 24 | Inserts one space (INST). |
| Y | 25 | Places the computer in the alphanumeric input mode. |

■ Other

The lower limit of the BASIC text area is set to address \$FEFF; this is the same as LIMIT MAX is executed).

For initial printer settings, see the discussion of the printer.

2.3 Frequently Used BASIC Commands and Statements

2.3.1 Program file input/output instructions

2.3.1.1 LOAD (abbreviated format: LO.)

Format

LOAD or LOAD "filename"

Function

This command loads the specified BASIC text file or a machine language file to be linked with a BASIC program from cassette tape.

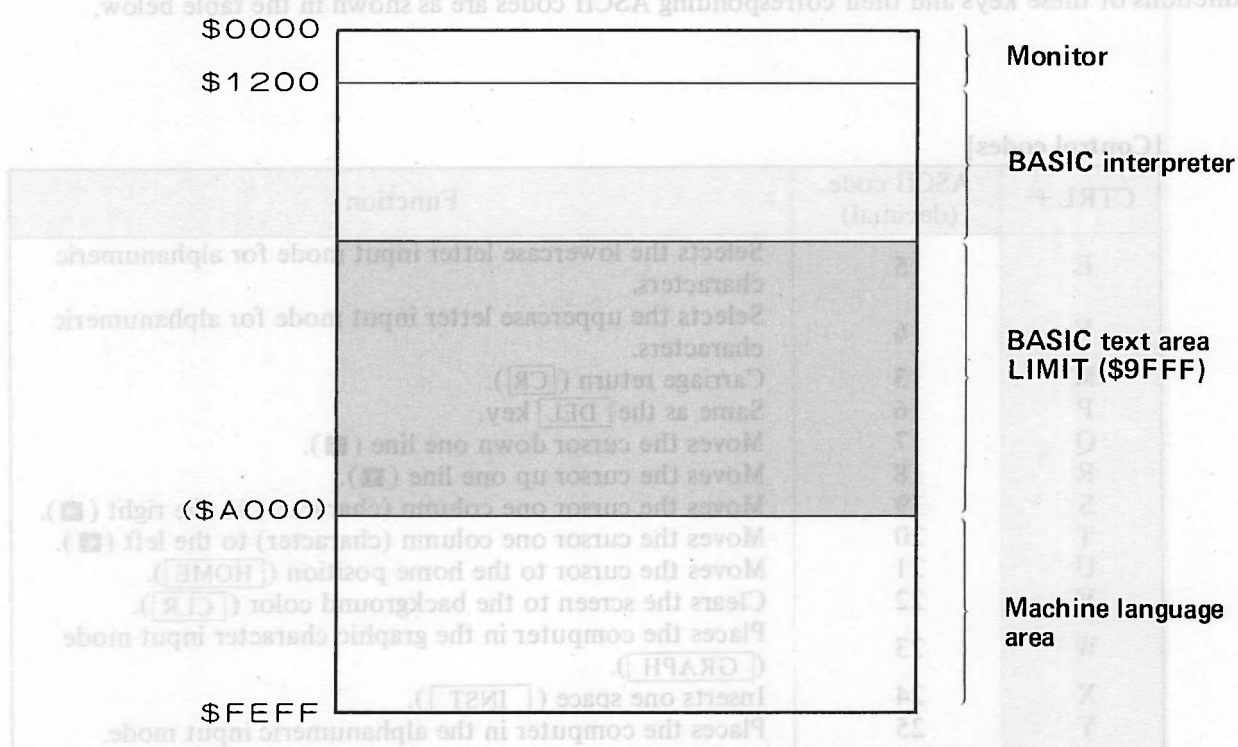
(See pages 14 and 20.)

Note

Only BASIC text files and machine language programs can be loaded with this command. When the file to be loaded is a BASIC text file, the current program is cleared from the BASIC text area when the new program is loaded.

When loading a machine language routine to be linked with a BASIC program, the LIMIT statement must be executed to reserve a machine language program area in memory. Further, the applicable machine language program file is executed as soon as loading is completed if the loading address is inside that area. (In this case, the BASIC text is not erased.)

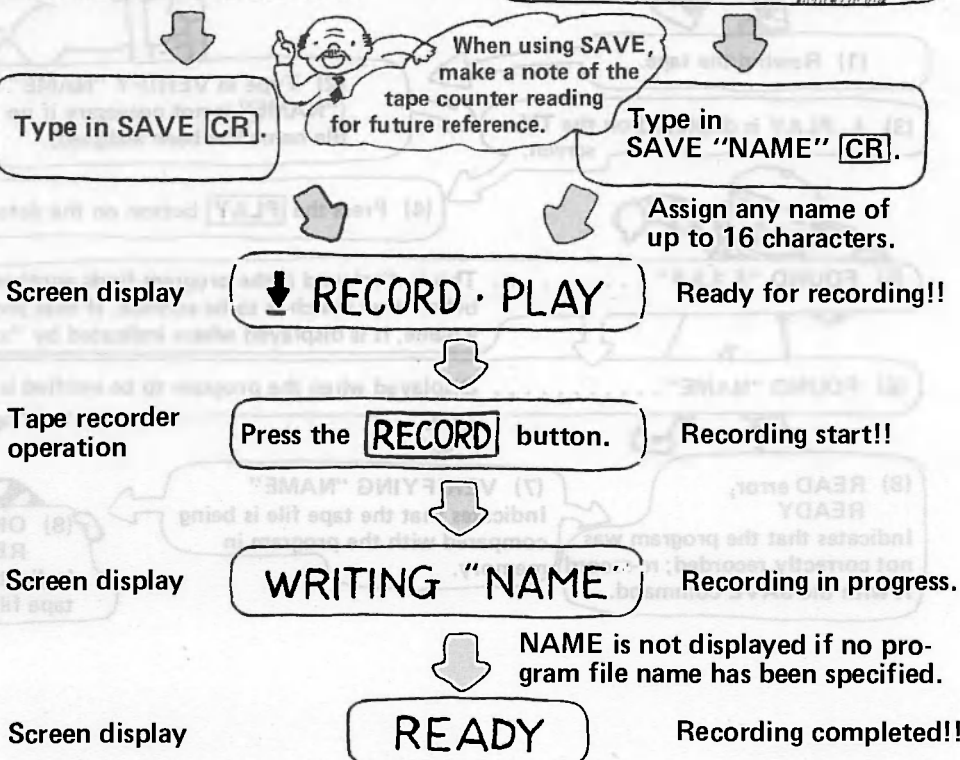
The LOAD command can be used within a program to load a machine language program file.



Note: The lower limit of the BASIC text area shifts according to the size the program text loaded.

2.3.1.2 SAVE (abbreviated format: SA.)

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | SAVE or SAVE "filename" |
| Function | This command assigns a file name to the BASIC program in the computer's memory and saves it on cassette tape. |



Note

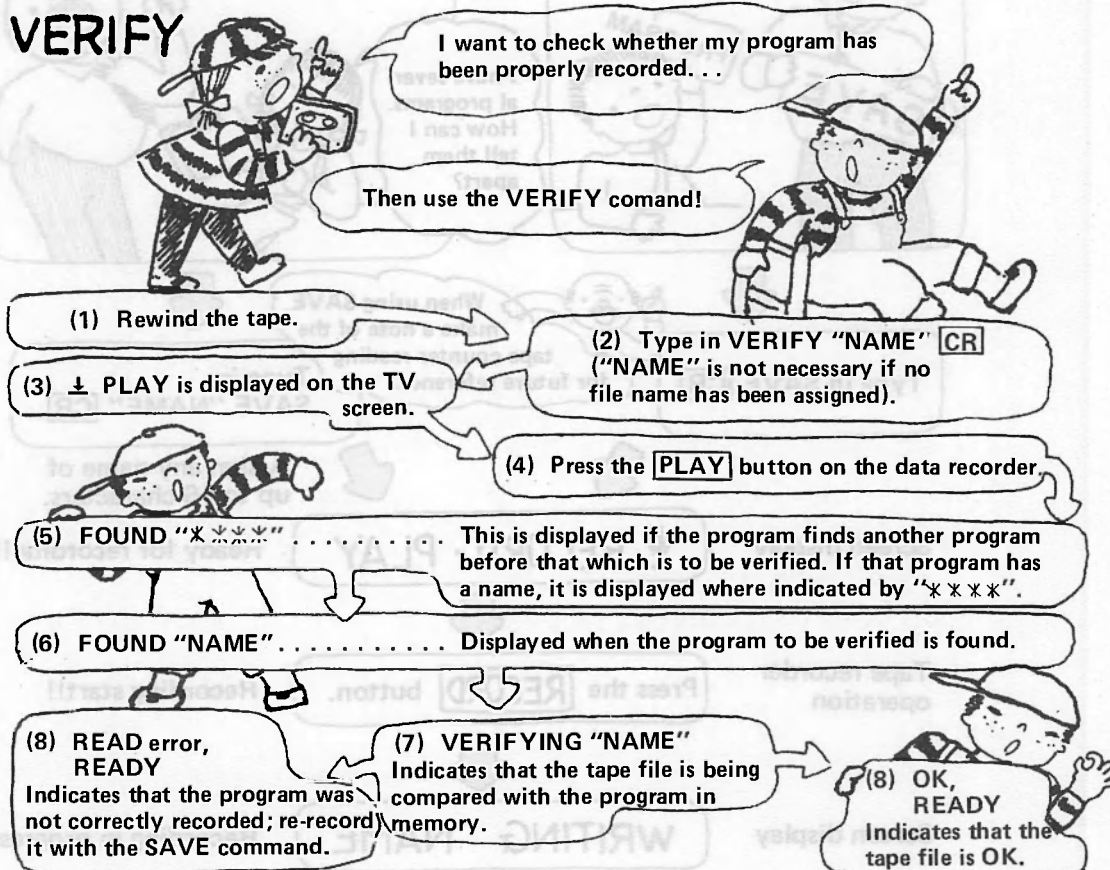
This command saves only the BASIC program text (i.e., the program text displayed by executing the LIST command); it does not save any machine language program in the machine language area.

The file name specified is recorded on tape together with the BASIC text file; specify any name desired using up to 16 characters. If no file name is specified, the program is recorded without a file name; however note that this can make file management difficult if more than one program is recorded on a single tape.

2.3.1.3 VERIFY (abbreviated format: V.)

| | |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | VERIFY or VERIFY "filename" |
| Function | This command is used to confirm that programs have been properly recorded on tape by the SAVE command. This is done by playing the tape and comparing the program read with the program contained in memory. If both programs are the same, "OK" is displayed; if they are different, "READ error" is displayed. In the latter case, save the program again. |

VERIFY



READY

2.3.2 Text editing commands

2.3.2.1 AUTO (abbreviated format: A.)

Format

AUTO or AUTO Ls, n

Ls Starting line number

n Line number increment

Function

This command automatically generates program line numbers during entry of BASIC program statements.

Example

(Example 1)

AUTO ↵

10..... ↵

20..... ↵

30..... ↵

(Example 2)

AUTO 300, 5 ↵

300..... ↵

305..... ↵

310..... ↵

Automatically generates program line numbers with an increment of 5, starting with line 300.

(Example 3)

AUTO 100 ↵

100..... ↵

110..... ↵

120..... ↵

Generates program line numbers with an increment of 10, starting with line 100.

(Example 4)

AUTO, 20 ↵

10..... ↵

30..... ↵

50..... ↵

Generates program line numbers with an increment of 20, starting with line 10.

Note: The AUTO command is terminated by pressing **SHIFT** and **BREAK**.

2.3.2.2 DELETE (abbreviated format: D.)

Format

DELETE Ls-L e..... Deletes program lines from Ls to Le.

DELETE -L e..... Deletes all program lines from the beginning of the program to line Le.

DELETE Ls-..... Deletes all program lines from line Ls to the end of the program.

DELETE Ls..... Deletes line Ls.

Example

(Example 1)

DELETE 150-350 ↵..... Deletes all program lines from 150 to 350.

(Example 2)

DELETE -100 ↵..... Deletes all program lines up to line 100.

(Example 3)

DELETE 400- ↵..... Deletes all program lines from 400 to the end of the program.

2.3.2.3 LIST (abbreviated format: L.)

| | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | LIST LIST Ls-Le LIST Ls- LIST -Le | Ls indicates the starting line number and Le indicates the ending line number. |
| Function | This command lists all or part of the program lines contained in the BASIC text area on the display screen. LIST Lists the entire program. LIST -30 Lists all lines of the program to line 30. LIST 30- Lists all lines of the program from line 30 to the end. LIST 30-50 Lists all lines of the program from line 30 to line 50. LIST 30 Lists line 30 of the program. Output of the program list to the display screen can be temporarily interrupted by pressing the space bar; listing is then resumed when the space bar is released. To terminate list output, press the BREAK key together with the SHIFT key. | |

2.3.2.4 LIST/P (abbreviated format: L/P)

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | LIST/P <Ls-Le> Ls Starting line number Le Ending line number |
| Function | This command lists all or part of the program in the BASIC text area on the printer. The range of program lines to be listed is specified in the same manner as with the LIST command described above. |

Note: The angle brackets <...> in the above indicate that the enclosed item is optional.

2.3.2.5 MERGE (abbreviated format: ME.)

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | MERGE or MERGE "filename" |
| Function | The MERGE command is used to read a program from cassette tape. When a program is read using this command, it is appended to the program in memory. If "filename" is omitted, the computer reads the first file encountered on the cassette tape. |

If any line numbers in the program read are the same as those of the program in memory, corresponding lines of the program in memory are replaced with lines of the program read.

2.3.2.6 NEW

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | NEW |
| Function | The NEW command erases the BASIC text area and clears all variables. Execute this command when you wish to clear the program in memory prior to entering another program. This command does not erase the machine language area reserved by the LIMIT statement. Since the BASIC text area is automatically cleared by the LOAD command, it is not necessary to execute this command before loading a BASIC program from cassette tape. |

2.3.2.7 RENUM (abbreviated format: REN.)

| | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | RENUM Ln New line number RENUM LnLo Old line number RENUM Ln, Lo, n n Increment |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Function This command renumbers the lines of a BASIC program. When this command is executed, line numbers referenced in branch statements such as GOTO, GOSUB, ON ~ GOTO, and ON ~ GOSUB are also reassigned.

RENUM Renumbers the lines of the current program in memory so that they start with 10 and are incremented in units of 10.

RENUM 100 Renumbers the lines of the current program in memory so that they start with 100 and incremented in units of 10.

RENUM 100, 50, 20 Renumbers lines of the current program in memory starting with line number 50; line number 50 is renumbered to 100, and subsequent line numbers are incremented in units of 20.

Example The example below shows the result of executing RENUM 100, 50, 20 for a sample program.

| (Before renumbering) | (After renumbering) |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 50 A=1 | 100 A=1 |
| 60 A=A+1 | 120 A=A+1 |
| 70 PRINT A | 140 PRINT A |
| 100 GOTO 60 | 160 GOTO 120 |

Note When specifying the new and old line numbers, the new line number specified must be larger than the old line number. Note that an error will result if execution of this command results in generation of a line number which is greater than 65535.

2.3.3 Control commands

2.3.3.1 RUN (abbreviated format: R.)

Format

RUN or RUN Ls

Ls Starting line number

Function

This command executes the current program in the BASIC text area.

If the program is to be executed starting with the first program line, just enter RUN and press the **[CR]** key. If execution is to begin with a line other than that the lowest line number, type in RUN Ls (where Ls is the line number at which execution is to start) and press the **[CR]** key.

When this command is executed, the BASIC interpreter clears all variables and arrays before passing control to the BASIC program.

2.3.3.2 CONT (abbreviated format: C.)

Format

CONT

Function

The CONT command is used to resume execution of a program which has been interrupted by pressing **[SHIFT] + [BREAK]** or by a STOP statement in the program. This command can also be used to continue execution of a program which has been interrupted by an END statement; however, in this case care must be taken to ensure that lines following the END statement are not the lines of a subroutine. Examples of situations in which the CONT command can and cannot be used are shown in the table below.

| Program continuation possible | Program continuation not possible |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Program execution stopped by pressing [SHIFT] + [BREAK].• Program execution stopped by a STOP command.• Program execution stopped by pressing [SHIFT] + [BREAK] while the program was a waiting input for an INPUT statement. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Before a RUN command has been executed.• "READY" displayed due to an error occurring during program execution.• Cassette tape operation interrupted by pressing [SHIFT] + [BREAK].• Program execution stopped during execution of a MUSIC statement.• Program execution stopped and "READY" displayed after execution of an END statement. |

2.3.3.3 BYE (abbreviated format: B.)

| Format |
|----------|
| Function |

BYE

This command returns control of the computer from BASIC interpreter 1Z-013B to the monitor program in RAM. (The monitor commands are explained starting on page 99.)

2.3.3.4 KEY LIST (abbreviated format: K. L.)

| Format |
|----------|
| Function |

KEY LIST

This command displays a list of the character strings assigned to the definable functions keys.

```
KEY LIST
DEF KEY (1) = "RUN" + CHR$ (13)
DEF KEY (2) = "LIST"
DEF KEY (3) = "AUTO"
DEF KEY (4) = "RENUM"
DEF KEY (5) = "COLOR"
DEF KEY (6) = "CHR$ ("
DEF KEY (7) = "DEF KEY ("
DEF KEY (8) = "CONT"
DEF KEY (9) = "SAVE"
DEF KEY (10) = "LOAD"
READY
❑
```


2.3.4 Assignment statement

LET

Format

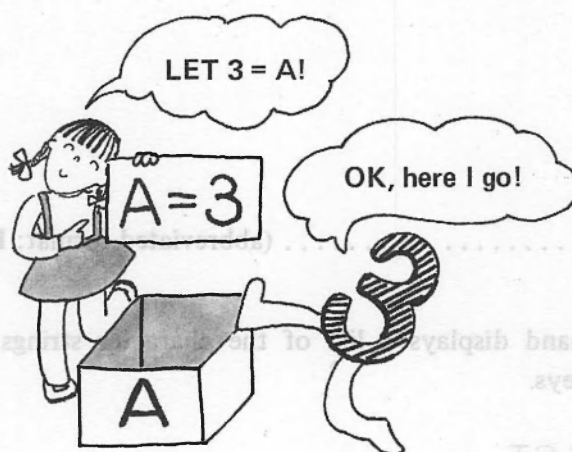
LET $v = e$ or $v = e$

v . . . Numeric variable or array element, or string variable or array element.

e . . . Numeric expression (consisting of one or more constants, variables, or array elements) or string expression (consisting of one or more constants, variables, or array elements).

Function

This statement assigns the value (numeric or string) specified by e to the variable or array element specified by v . As shown in the examples below, LET may be omitted.



Example

```
10 A=10
20 B=20
30 A=A+B
40 PRINT A
50 END
```

```
10 LET A=10
20 LET B=20
30 LET A=A+B
40 PRINT A
50 END
```

RUN

30

.....The two programs above produce exactly the same result.

The following are examples of incorrect use of the LET statement.

20 A\$=A+B.....Invalid because different types of variables (string and numeric) are specified on either sides of the "=" sign.

20 LOG (LK) =LK+1.....Invalid because the left side of the statement is not an numeric variable or array element.

2.3.5 Input/output statements

Input/output statements are the means by which data is submitted to the computer for processing, and by which the results of processing are output to the TV screen or printer.

2.3.5.1 PRINT

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{PRINT} \\ ? \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{variable} \\ \text{constant} \\ \text{expression} \end{array} \right\} < \left\{ \begin{array}{l} ; \\ , \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{variable} \\ \text{constant} \\ \text{expression} \end{array} \right\} \dots\dots\dots >$ |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Function This statement outputs the values of variables, constants, character strings, or expressions to the display screen. Values are displayed starting at the cursor's current location on the screen. (To move the cursor down one line on the screen, execute the PRINT statement without specifying any variables, constants, or expressions.)

To simplify key input when entering this statement, a question mark (?) may be typed instead of the word PRINT.

Numeric data is displayed by this statement in one of two formats: real number format or exponential format.

Real number format

Numeric values in the range from 1×10^{-8} to 1×10^8 are displayed in real number format.

```
--1. 9999
63598757
0. 00000001 .....1 x 10-8
99999999
```







Exponential format

Numbers which cannot be displayed in real number format are displayed in exponential format.

```
--. 31415E+9 .....-0.31415 x 109
. 513606E-20 ..... 0.513606 x 10-20
```

A plus (+) or minus (-) sign is always displayed ahead of the exponent (the number following "E") of a number displayed in exponential format.

Some special methods of using the PRINT statement are shown below.

- PRINT "  " Clears the entire screen and moves the cursor to the home position (the upper left corner of the screen).
- PRINT "  " Moves the cursor to the home position without clearing the screen.
- PRINT "  " Moves the cursor one column to the right.
- PRINT "  " Moves the cursor one column to the left.
- PRINT "  " Moves the cursor up one line.
- PRINT "  " Moves the cursor down one line.

PRINT "C111111A" Clears the screen, then displays the character "A" at the beginning of the sixth line from the top.

Note: The vertical bars {...} in the format description indicate that any one of the enclosed items may be selected.

To enter the special characters for cursor control, press the **GRAPH** key; this places BASIC in the graphic character input mode and changes the form of the cursor to "█". Next, enter the characters as follows.

- █..... Press the **CLR** key.
- █..... Press the **HOME** key.
- █..... Press the **→** key.
- █..... Press the **←** key.
- █..... Press the **↑** key.
- █..... Press the **↓** key.



After entering a special character, press the **ALPHA** key to return from the graphic character input mode to the alphanumeric input mode.

2. 3. 5. 2 PRINT USING (abbreviated format: ?USI.)

Format PRINT USING "format string"; variable { ; } variable ...

Function This statement displays data on the screen in a specific format. The format specification consists of a character or string of characters in quotation marks, and is specified immediately after the word USING as follows.

(1) Format specification strings for numeric values

(a) #

The number sign is used to specify the maximum number of digits to be displayed. If the number of digits in the number displayed is smaller than the number of # signs specified in "format string", numbers are right-justified in the field defined by that string.

(Example:)

10 A = 123

20 PRINT USING "#####"; A

RUN ↵

123

(b) .

A period may be included in a format string consisting of # signs to specify the position in which the decimal point is to be displayed. The number of # signs to the right of the decimal point specifies the number of decimal places to be displayed.

(Example:)

```
10 A = 12.345 : B = 6.789
```

```
20 PRINT USING "###.##" ; A
```

```
30 PRINT USING "###.##" ; B
```

```
RUN ↵
```

```
  12.34
```

```
  6.79
```

(c) ,

Commas may also be included in "format string" to indicate positions in which commas are to be displayed. Numbers are right-justified in the same manner as when # signs are used alone.

(Example:)

```
10 A = 6345123 : B = 987324
```

```
20 PRINT USING "#,###,###" ; A
```

```
30 PRINT USING "#,###,###" ; B
```

```
RUN ↵
```

```
6,345,123
```

```
  987,324
```

(d) + and -

A plus (+) or minus (-) sign may be included at the end of "format string" to specify that the sign of the number is to be displayed in that position instead of a space. For instance, PRINT USING "####+" will cause the sign to be displayed immediately after the number. (PRINT USING "####-" causes a minus sign to be displayed following the number if the number is negative; if the number is positive, only a space is displayed in that position.) Further, a plus sign may be specified at the beginning of a format string to indicate that the number's sign is to be displayed in that position regardless of whether it is positive or negative.

(Examples)

```
PRINT USING "####+" ; -13
```

```
  13-
```

```
PRINT USING "+####" ; 25
```

```
 +25
```

(Note:)

Although a minus sign will be displayed if one is specified at the beginning of the format string, it will have no relationship to the sign of the number.

(e) **

Specifying a pair of asterisks at the beginning of the format string indicates that asterisks are to be displayed in the positions of leading zeros.

(Example:)

```
10 A = 1234
```

```
20 PRINT USING " **####"; A
```

```
RUN ↵
```

```
**1234
```

(f) ££

Specifying a pair of pound signs at the beginning of the format string indicates that a pound sign is to be displayed in the position immediately to the left of the number.

(Example:)

```
10 A = 123
```

```
20 PRINT USING "££####"; A
```

```
RUN ↵
```

```
££123
```

(g) \$\$

Specifying a pair of dollar signs at the beginning of the format string indicates that a dollar sign is to be displayed in the position immediately to the left of the number.

(h) ↑↑↑↑

Four exponential operators may be included at the end of a format string to control display of numbers in exponential format.

(Example:)

```
10 A = 51123
```

```
20 PRINT USING "###.### ↑↑↑↑"; A
```

```
RUN ↵
```

```
5.112E+04
```

In this case, the first number sign is reserved for display of the sign of the number.

(i) Extended list of operands

A list of variables may be specified following a single PRINT USING statement by separating them from each others with commas or semicolons. When this is done, the format specified in "format string" is used for display of all resulting values.

(Example:)

```
10 A = 5.3 : B = 6.9 : C = 7.123
```

```
20 PRINT USING "###.###"; A, B, C
```

```
RUN ↵
```

```
5.300 6.900 7.123
```


(2) Format specification for string values

(a) !

When the values being displayed are character strings, specifying an exclamation mark in "format string" causes just the first character of the string specified to be displayed.

(Example:)

```
10 A$ = "CDE"  
20 PRINT USING "!" ; A$  
RUN  
C
```

(b) & _ _ _ _ &

Specifying "& _ _ _ _ &" in the format string causes the first 2 + n characters of specified string expressions to be displayed (where n is the number of spaces between the two ampersands). If fewer than 2 + n characters are specified in a string expression, characters displayed are left-justified in the field defined by "& _ _ _ _ &".

(Examples:)

```
10 A$ = "ABCDEFGH"  
20 PRINT USING "& _ _ _ _ &" ; A$  
RUN  
ABCDEF  
10 A$ = "XY"  
20 PRINT USING "& _ _ _ _ &" ; A$  
RUN  
XY
```

(3) String constant output function

When any character other than those described above is included in the format string of a PRINT USING statement, that character is displayed together with the value specified following the semicolon.

(Example:)

```
10 A = 123  
20 PRINT USING "DATA####" ; A  
RUN  
DATA_123
```

(4) Separation of USING

Usually, PRINT and USING are specified adjacent to each other; however, it is possible to use them separately within the same statement.

(Example:)

```
10 A = -12 : B = 14 : C = 12  
20 PRINT A; B; USING "####" ; C  
      Normal PRINT function    USING function  
RUN  
-12_14_12
```

2. 3. 5. 3 INPUT (abbreviated format: I.)

Format

INPUT { numeric variable
string variable
array element } ... or INPUT "character string"; { numeric variable
string variable
array element } ...

```
INPUT A           INPUT "DATA A=" ; A
INPUT B$          INPUT "YES OR NO" ; B$
INPUT X(5)        INPUT "KEY IN" ; X (5)
```

Function

INPUT is one of the statements which is used for entering values for assignment to variables during program execution. Program execution pauses when an INPUT statement is encountered to allow values to be typed in from the keyboard. After input has been completed, the values are substituted into specified variables by pressing the **CR** key, then program execution resumes.

(Example:)

```
10 INPUT A, B
20 C=A+B
30 PRINT C
40 END
```

When the program above is executed, a question mark is displayed and the cursor blinks to indicate that the computer is waiting for data input; enter any arbitrary number, then press the **CR** key. This assigns the value entered to variable A.

After doing this, the question mark will be displayed again. The reason for this is that two variables (A and B) are specified in the INPUT statement on line 10, but only one value has been entered (that which is substituted into variable A). Enter another arbitrary number and press the **CR** key again; this substitutes the second value entered into variable B and causes execution to go on to the next line of the program. In the example above, subsequent lines add the values of A and B, substitute the result into C, then display the contents of C.

Since the variables used in this example are numeric variables, the computer will display the message **ILLEGAL DATA ERROR** if an attempt is made to enter any characters other than numerics. The question mark is then redisplayed to prompt the user to reenter a legal value (a value whose type is the same as that of the variable or array element into which it is to be substituted). Be sure to enter data whose type matches that of the variable(s) specified in the INPUT statement.

During program execution, it may be difficult to remember what data is to be entered when the question mark is displayed; therefore, prompt strings are usually included in INPUT statements for display on the screen as a reminder. This is done as shown in the program example below.

```
10 INPUT "A=" ; A
20 INPUT "B=" ; B
30 PRINT "A+B=" ; A+B
40 PRINT "A-B=" ; A-B
50 PRINT "A*B=" ; A*B
60 PRINT "A/B=" ; A/B
70 END
```

Try running the program shown above. Inclusion of character strings in the PRINT and INPUT statements provides a clear indication of the program's operation. Practical computer programs consist of combinations of sequences similar to the one shown here. By combining commands, statements, and sequences in different manners, you will soon find that there are many different methods of achieving a desired result.

2. 3. 5. 4 GET

Format

GET v

v Numeric variable or array element, or string variable or array element.

Function

When this statement is encountered during program execution, the BASIC interpreter checks whether any key on the keyboard is being pressed and, if so, assigns the corresponding value to the variable specified in v. Whereas the INPUT statement prompts for entry of data and waits until that data has been entered before resuming execution, the GET statement continues execution regardless of whether any key is being pressed.

Although data is substituted into variable v by the GET statement if any keys are pressed when the statement is executed, the variable will be left empty (0 for a numeric variable or null for a string variable) if no keys are pressed.

With numeric variables, this statement allows a single digit (from 0 to 9) to be entered; with string variables, it allows a single character to be entered.

This statement can be extremely useful when you want to enter data without pressing the **[CR]** key, as is often the case with game programs.

(Example:)

```
10 PRINT "NEXT GO? (Y OR N) "
20 GET A$
30 IF A$="Y" THEN 50
```

In the example above, execution jumps from line 30 to line 50 if the value of variable A\$ is "Y".

```
40 GOTO 20
50 PRINT "PROGRAM END "
60 END
```

Line 40 unconditionally transfers execution to line 20.

This program displays the prompt "NEXT GO? (Y OR N)" and waits for input. When the Y key is pressed, execution moves to line 50 and the program ends. Until that time, however, execution loops repeatedly between lines 20 and 40. Now delete lines 30 and 40 and try executing the program again. As you can see, execution is completed immediately regardless of whether any keys have been pressed.

Note: When GET statements are executed in succession, a routine should be included between them to ensure that each is completed before going on to the next. The reason for this is that key chatter (vibration of the contacts of the key switches) may result in two GET statements being executed simultaneously.

2.3.5.5 READ ~ DATA (abbreviated format: REA. ~ DA.)

Format

| | | | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------|---|
| READ | { numeric variable string variable array element } | < | { numeric variable string variable array element } | > |
| DATA | { numeric constant string constant } | < | { numeric constant string constant } | > |

Function

Like the INPUT and GET statements, the READ statement is used to submit data to the computer for processing. However, unlike the INPUT and GET statements, data is not entered from the keyboard, but is stored in the program itself in DATA statements. More specifically, the function of the READ statement is to read successive items of data into variables from a list of values which follows a DATA statement. When doing this, there must be a one-to-one correspondence between the variables of the READ statements and the data items specified in the DATA statements.

Example

(Example 1)

```
10 READ A, B, C, D
20 PRINT A;B;C;D
30 END
40 DATA 10, 100, 50, 60
RUN
```

10 100 50 60 In this example, values specified in the DATA statement are read into variables A, B, C, and D by the READ statement, then the values of those variable are displayed.

(Example 2)

```
10 READ X$, A1, Z$
20 PRINT X$;A1;Z$
30 END
40 DATA A, 1, C
```

```
RUN
A_1C
```

As shown by the example below, string data included in DATA statements does not need to be enclosed in quotation marks.

The READ statement in this example picks successive data items from the list specified in the DATA statement, then substitutes each item into the corresponding variable in the list following the READ statement.

(Example 3)

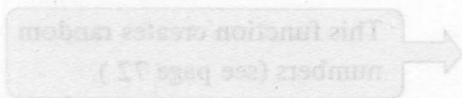
```
10 DIM A (2)
20 READ A (0), A (1), A (2)
30 PRINT A (0); A (1); A (2)
40 END
50 DATA 3, 4, 5
RUN
3 4 5
```

.....The READ statement in this program substitutes the numeric values following the DATA statement into array elements A(0), A(1), and A(2), then the PRINT statement on line 30 displays the values of those array elements.

(Example 4)

```
10 READ A
20 READ B
30 DATA X
```

.....The example above is incorrect because (1) a numeric variable is specified by the READ statement on line 10, but the value specified following the DATA statement is a string value, and (2) there is no data which can be read by the READ statement on line 20.



Note: See page 62 for the TAB function and page 47 for the FOR...NEXT statement.

2.3.5.6 RESTORE (abbreviated format: ... RES.)

Format

RESTORE or RESTORE Ln

Function

When READ statements are executed, a pointer managed by the BASIC interpreter is incremented to keep track of the next item of data to be read from DATA statements. The RESTORE statement resets this pointer to (1) the beginning of the first DATA statement in the program or (2) the beginning of the DATA statement on a specified line.

Example

```
10 DATA 1, 2, 3
20 DATA "AA", "BB"
30 READ X, Y
40 READ Z, V$
.....
100 RESTORE
110 READ A, B, C, D$, E$
.....
200 READ I, J
210 RESTORE
220 READ M, N
230 RESTORE 260
240 READ O, P
250 DATA 1, 2, 3, 4
260 DATA -1, -2, -3, -4
```

An error will result if the number specified in Ln is the number of non-existent line.

```
10 X=33*RND(1)
20 FOR A=1 TO 5
30 READ M$
40 PRINT TAB(0); "◆"; TAB(X); M$;
50 PRINT TAB(37); "◆"
60 NEXT A
70 Y=10*RND(1)
80 FOR A=1 TO Y
90 PRINT TAB(0); "◆";
100 PRINT TAB(37); "◆":NEXT
110 RESTORE:GOTO 10
120 DATA " ▣ ▢ ▣ ", " ▣ ▣ ▣ ▣ ▣ "
130 DATA " ▣ ▣ ▣ ", " ▣ ▣ ▣ ▣ ▣ "
140 DATA " ▣ ▣ ▣ "
```

This function creates random numbers (see page 72).

Note: See page 62 for the TAB function and page 47 for the FOR ... NEXT statement.

2.3.6 Loop and branch instructions

2.3.6.1 FOR ~ NEXT (abbreviated format: F. ~ N.)

Format

FOR cv = iv **TO** fv **<STEP sv>**

NEXT <cv>

cv Control variable; a numeric variable or array element.

iv Initial value; a numeric expression.

fv Final value; a numeric expression.

sv Increment, or step value; a numeric expression (if omitted, 1 is assumed).

Function

This statement repeats the instructions between FOR and NEXT a certain number of times.

```
10 A=0
```

```
20 FOR N=0 TO 10 STEP 2
```

```
30 A=A+1
```

```
40 PRINT "N=" ; N,
```

```
50 PRINT "A=" ; A
```

```
60 NEXT N
```

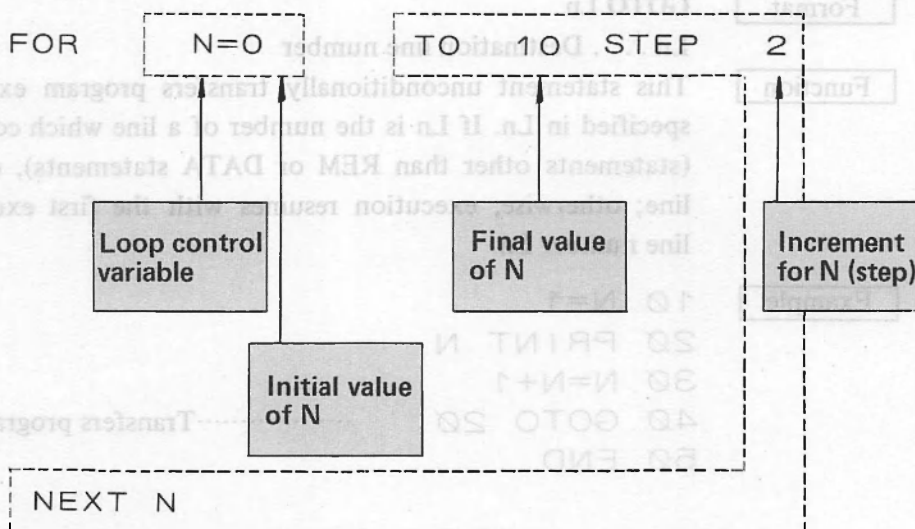
(1) In the program above, 0 is assigned to N as the initial value.

(2) Next, lines 20 through 50 are executed and the values of variables A and N displayed.

(3) In line 60, the value of N is increased by 2, after which the BASIC interpreter checks to see whether N is greater than 10, the final value. If not, lines following line 20 are repeated.

When the value of N exceeds 10, execution leaves the loop and subsequent instructions (on lines following line 60) are executed. The program above repeats the loop 6 times.

If **<STEP sv>** is omitted from the statement specification, the value of N is increased by 1 each time the loop is repeated. In the case of the program above, omitting **<STEP sv>** in this manner would result in 11 repetitions of the loop.



FOR . . . NEXT loops may be nested within other FOR . . . NEXT loops. When doing this, inner loops must be completely included within outer ones. Further, separate control variables must be used for each loop.

Example

```

10 FOR X=1 TO 9
20 FOR Y=1 TO 9
30 PRINT X*Y;
40 NEXT Y
50 PRINT
60 NEXT X
70 END

```

Inner loop
Outer loop

```

FOR A=1 TO 3
FOR B=1 TO 5
FOR C=1 TO 7
.....
NEXT C
NEXT B
NEXT A
NEXT C, B, A

```

When loops C, B, and A all end at the same point as in the example above, one NEXT statement may be used to indicate the end of all the loops.

Incorrect example:

```

FOR J=1 TO 10
FOR J=K TO K+5
NEXT J

```

```

FOR I=1 TO 10
FOR J=K TO K+5
NEXT I
NEXT J

```

× Different control variables must be used in each loop.

× Loops may not cross one another.

Note

The syntax of BASIC does not limit the number of levels to which loops may be nested; however, space is required to store return addresses for each level, so the number of levels is limited by the amount of available free space.

The CLR statement (see page 59) cannot be used within a FOR . . . NEXT loop.

2.3.6.2 GOTO (abbreviated format: . . . G.)

Format

GOTO Ln
Ln . . . Destination line number

Function

This statement unconditionally transfers program execution to the line number specified in Ln. If Ln is the number of a line which contains executable statements (statements other than REM or DATA statements), execution resumes with that line; otherwise, execution resumes with the first executable statement following line number Ln.

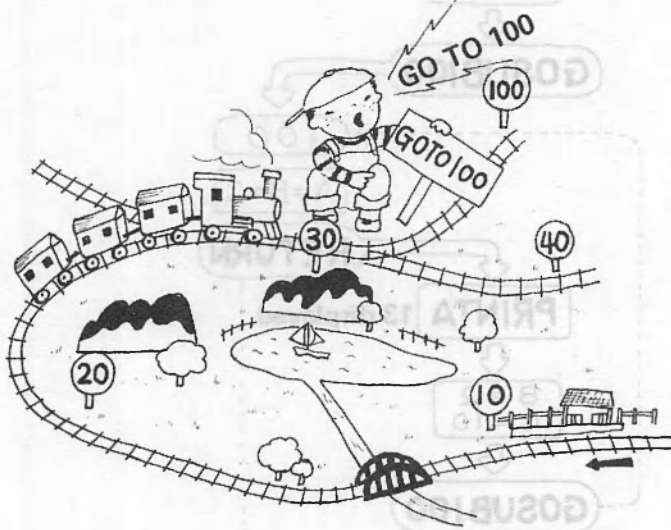
Example

```

10 N=1
20 PRINT N
30 N=N+1
40 GOTO 20 .....Transfers program execution to line 20.
50 END

```

Since execution of the program shown above will continue indefinitely, stop it by pressing the **SHIFT** and **BREAK** keys together (this may be done at any time to stop execution of a BASIC program). To resume execution, execute the **CONT** command.



Note

The line number specified in a GOTO statement may not be that of a line included within a FOR . . . NEXT loop.

2. 3. 6. 3 GOSUB ~ RETURN (abbreviated format: GOS. ~ RET.)

Format

GOSUB Ln

RETURN

Ln . . . Destination line number

Function

The GOSUB statement unconditionally transfers program execution to a BASIC subroutine beginning at the line number specified in Ln; after execution of the subroutine has been completed, execution is returned to the statement following GOSUB when a RETURN statement is executed.

GOSUB ~ RETURN statements are frequently used when the same processing is required at several different points in a program. In such cases, a subroutine which performs this processing is included at some point in the program, and execution is branched to this subroutine at appropriate points by means of the GOSUB statement. After the required processing has been completed, execution is returned to the main routine by the RETURN statement.

Example

```
100 X=10
```

```
110 GOSUB 200
```

```
120 PRINT X
```

```
130 END
```

```
200 X=X*2
```

```
210 RETURN
```

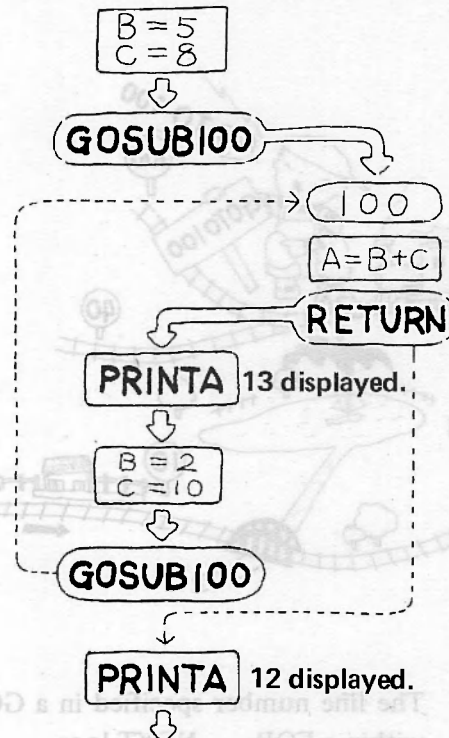

Note

The syntax of BASIC imposes no limit on the extent to which subroutines can be nested (that is, on the number of levels of subroutine calls which can be made from other subroutines); however, in practice a limitation is imposed by the amount of free space in memory which is available for storing return addresses.

```

10 B=5
20 C=8
30 GOSUB 100
40 PRINT A
50 B=2
60 C=10
70 GOSUB 100
80 PRINT A
90 END
100 A=B+C
110 RETURN

```



2. 3. 6. 4 IF ~ THEN (abbreviated format: ... IF ~ TH.)

Format

IF e THEN Ln

IF e THEN statement

e: A relational expression or logical expression

Ln: Destination line number

Function

IF ... THEN statements are used to control branching of program execution according to the result of a logical or relational expression. When the result of such an expression is true, statements following THEN are executed. If a line number is specified following THEN, program execution jumps to that line of the program if the result of the expression is true.

If the result of the logical or relational expression is false, execution continues with the program line following that containing the IF ... THEN statement.

IF

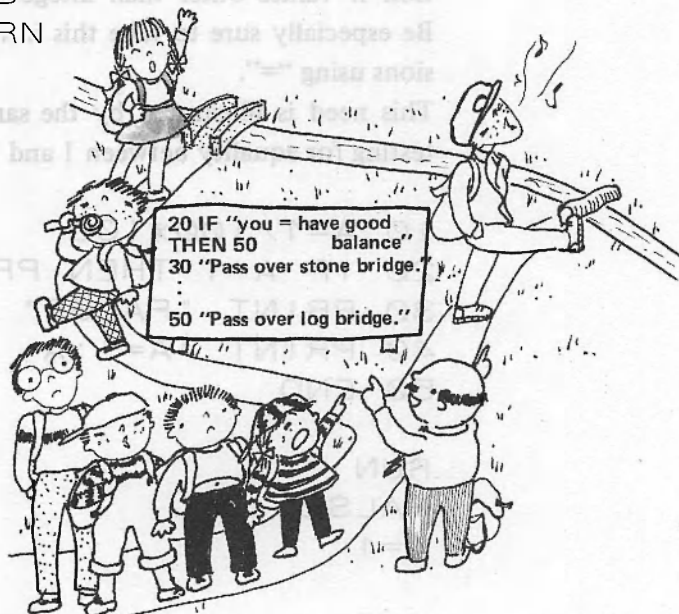
Condition

THEN

Statement or line number

Example

```
IF.....THEN 100
IF.....THEN GOTO or IF.....GOTO
IF.....THEN PRINT or IF.....THEN ?
IF.....THEN A=5*7 assignment
IF.....THEN I=10:J=50
IF.....THEN INPUT
IF.....THEN READ
IF.....THEN GOSUB
IF.....THEN RETURN
IF.....THEN STOP
IF.....THEN END
```



Examples of logical and relational expressions

| | Operator | Sample application | Explanation |
|------------------------|----------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Relational expressions | = | IF A=X THEN... | If the value of numeric variable A equals the value of X, execute the statements following THEN. |
| | | IF A\$="XYZ" THEN... | If the contents of string variable A\$ equal "XYZ", execute the statements following THEN. |
| | > | IF A>X THEN... | If the value of variable A is greater than X, execute the statements following THEN. |
| | < | IF A<X THEN... | If the value of variable A is less than X, execute the statements following THEN. |
| | <> or >< | IF A<>X THEN... | If the value of variable A is not equal to X, execute the statements following THEN. |
| | >= or => | IF A>=X THEN... | If the value of variable A is greater than or equal to X, execute the statements following THEN. |
| Logical expressions | <= or =< | IF A<=X THEN... | If the value of variable A is less than or equal to X, execute the statements following THEN. |
| | * | IF(A>X)*(B>Y) THEN... | If the value of variable A is greater than X and the value of variable B is greater than Y, execute the statements following THEN. |
| | + | IF(A>X)+(B>Y) THEN... | If the value of variable A is greater than X or the value of variable B is greater than Y, execute the statements following THEN. |

Note

Precautions on comparison of numeric values with BASIC 1Z-013B, numeric values are internally represented in binary floating point representation; since such values must be converted to other forms for processing or external display (such as in decimal format with the PRINT statement), a certain amount of conversion error can occur.

For example, when an arithmetic expression is evaluated whose mathematical result is an integer, an integer value may not be returned upon completion of the operation if values other than integers are handled while calculations are being made. Be especially sure to take this into consideration when evaluating relational expressions using “=”.

This need is illustrated by the sample program below, which returns FALSE after testing for equality between 1 and $1/100 \times 100$.

```
10 A=1/100*100
20 IF A=1 THEN PRINT "TRUE":GOTO 40
30 PRINT "FALSE"
40 PRINT "A=";A
50 END
```

```
RUN
FALSE
A=1
```

The fact that both “FALSE” and “A = 1” are displayed as the result of this program shows that external representation of numbers may differ from the number’s internal representation.

Therefore, a better method of checking for equality in the program example above is as follows.

```
20 IF ABS(A-1) < .1E-8 THEN PRINT "TRUE":
GOTO 40
```

2. 3. 6. 5 IF ~ GOTO (abbreviated format: IF ~ G.)

Format

IF e GOTO Lr

e: Relational expression or logical expression

Lr: Destination line number

Function

This statement sequence evaluates the condition defined by relational or logical expression e, then branches to the line number specified in Lr if the condition is satisfied. As with the IF ... THEN sequence, IF ~ GOTO is used for conditional branching; when the specified condition is satisfied, program execution jumps to the line number specified in Lr. If the condition is not satisfied, execution continues with the next line of the program. (Any statements following IF ~ GOTO on the same program line will be ignored.)

Example

```
10 G=0:N=0
20 INPUT "GRADE=" ; X
30 IF X=999 GOTO 100
40 T=T+X:N=N+1
50 GOTO 20
100 PRINT "-----"
110 PRINT "TOTAL:" ; T
120 PRINT "NO. PEOPLE:" ; N
130 PRINT "AVERAGE:" ; T/N
140 END
```

2. 3. 6. 6 IF ~ GOSUB (abbreviated format: IF ~ GOS.)

Format

IF e GOSUB Lr

e: Relational expression or logical expression

Lr: Destination line number

Function

This statement evaluates the condition defined by relational or logical expression e, then, if the condition is satisfied, branches to the subroutine beginning on the line number specified in Lr. Upon completion of the subroutine, execution returns to the first executable statement following the calling IF ~ GOSUB statement; therefore, if multiple statements are included on the line with the IF ~ GOSUB statement, execution returns to the first statement following IF ~ GOSUB.

Example

```
10 INPUT " X= " ; X
20 IF X<0 GOSUB 100:PRINT "X<0"
30 IF X=0 GOSUB 200:PRINT "X=0"
40 IF X>0 GOSUB 300:PRINT "X>0"
50 PRINT "-----"
60 GOTO 10
100 PRINT " * PROGRAM LINE 100 ":RETURN
200 PRINT " * PROGRAM LINE 200 ":RETURN
300 PRINT " * PROGRAM LINE 300 ":RETURN
```

2.3.6.7 ON~GOTO (abbreviated format: ON~G.)

Format **ON** *e* **GOTO** *Lr*₁ < , *Lr*₂ , *Lr*₃ , , *Lr*_i >

e . . . Numeric variable, array element, or expression

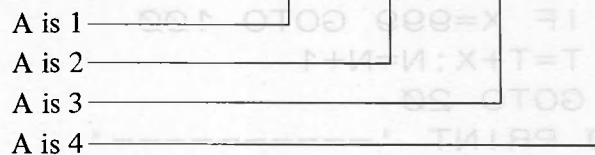
*Lr*_i . List of destination line numbers

Function This statement branches execution to one of the line numbers following GOTO, depending on the value of *e*.

The value of *e* indicates which of the line numbers following GOTO is to be used for making the branch; in other words, if *e* is 1, execution branches to the first line number in the list; if *e* is 2, execution branches to the second line number in the list; and so forth. For example:

```
100 ON A GOTO 200, 300, 400, 500
```

Destination when



Example 10 INPUT "NUMBER " ; A

```
20 ON A GOTO 50, 60, 70
```

```
50 PRINT "XXX " : GOTO 10
```

```
60 PRINT "YYY " : GOTO 10
```

```
70 PRINT "ZZZ " : GOTO 10
```

```
RUN
```

```
NUMBER ? 1
```

```
XXX
```

```
NUMBER ? 2
```

```
YYY
```

```
NUMBER ? 3
```

If a decimal number such as 1.2 is specified, the decimal portion is truncated before evaluating the statement.

Note When the value of *e* in an ON~GOTO statement is greater than the number of line numbers specified following GOTO, execution continues with the next line of the program.

This also applies if the value of *e* is less than 1 or negative.

Further, if the value of *e* is a non-integer, the decimal portion is truncated to obtain an integer value before the statement is evaluated.

2.3.6.8 ON~GOSUB (abbreviated format: ON~GOS.)

Format

ON e GOSUB $Lr_1 <, Lr_2, Lr_3, \dots, Lr_i >$

e ... Numeric variable, array element, or expression

Lr_i ... Destination line numbers

Function

This statement branches execution to the subroutine beginning on one of the line numbers following GOSUB, depending on the value of e. Operation of this statement is basically the same as with the ON~GOTO statement, but all branches are made to subroutines. Upon return from the subroutine, execution resumes with the first executable statement following the ON~GOSUB statement which made the call.

Example

Let's try using the ON~GOSUB statement in a scheduling program. The most important point to note in the following program is that, a subroutine call is made at line 180, even though line 180 itself is part of a subroutine (from line 170 to 190) which is called by line 90. Subroutines can be nested to many levels in this manner.

```

10 A$=" ENGL " : B$=" MATH " : C$=" FREN "
20 D$=" SCI " : E$=" MUS " : F$=" GYM "
30 G$=" HIST " : H$=" ART " : I$=" GEOG "
40 J$=" BUS " : K$=" H RM " : PRINT "C"
50 INPUT "WHAT DAY?"; X$
60 FOR Z=1 TO 7: Y$=MID$("SUNMONTUEWEDTHU
FRISAT", 1+3*(Z-1), 3) : IF Y$=X$ THEN X=Z
70 NEXT Z
80 FOR Y=0 TO 4: PRINT TAB(5+6*Y); Y+1;
90 NEXT Y: PRINT
100 ON X GOSUB 180, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170
110 PRINT: GOTO 50
120 PRINT "MON " : A$; B$; D$; G$; K$: RETURN
130 PRINT "TUE " : B$; E$; H$; H$; D$: RETURN
140 PRINT "WED " : C$; C$; I$; A$; F$: RETURN
150 PRINT "THU " : B$; D$; F$; G$; E$: RETURN
160 PRINT "FRI " : A$; D$; I$; C$; C$: RETURN
170 PRINT "SAT " : B$; G$; D$; K$: RETURN
180 FOR Y=1 TO 6
190 ON Y GOSUB 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170
200 PRINT: NEXT Y
210 RETURN

```

2.3.7 Definition statements

2.3.7.1 DIM

Format

DIM $a_1 (i_1) <, a_2 (i_2), \dots, a_i (i_m) >$
DIM $b_1 (i_1, j_1) <, b_2 (i_2, j_2), \dots, b_i (i_n, j_n) >$
 a_i 1-dimensional array name (list)
 b_i 2-dimensional array name (table)
 i_m, i_n, j_n Dimensions

Function

This statement is used to declare (define) arrays with from one to four dimensions and to reserve space in memory for the number of dimensions declared (DIM: dimension). Up to two characters can be specified as the array name, and subscripts of any value may be specified to define the size of dimensions; however, the number of dimensions which can be used is limited in practice by the amount of free memory available.

Example

(Examples:)

```
10 DIM A (100)
20 FOR J=0 TO 100
30 READ A (J)
40 NEXT J
50 DATA 5, 30, 12, .....
```

(Examples:)

```
10 DIM A$ (1), B$ (1), C$ (1)
20 FOR J=0 TO 1 : READ A$ (J), B$ (J)
30 C$ (J) = A$ (J) + " " + B$ (J)
40 PRINT A$ (J), B$ (J), C$ (J)
50 NEXT J
60 END
70 DATA YOUNG, GIRL, WHITE, ROSE
```

Note

Execution of the DIM statement sets the values of all elements of declared arrays to 0 (for numeric arrays) or null (for string arrays). Therefore, this statement should be executed before values are assigned to arrays.

Different names must be used for each array which is declared; for example, the instruction DIM A(5), A(6) is not a legal array declaration.

All array declarations are nullified by execution of a CLR statement (see page 59) and a NEW statement (see page 32).

2.3.7.2 DEF FN

Format

DEF FN $f(x) = e$
 f ... Name assigned to the function being defined (one uppercase letter from A to Z)
 x ... Argument (variable name)
 e ... Numeric expression (constant, variable, array element, or function) or previously defined user function

Function

The DEF FN statement is used to define user function FN $f(x)$. Such functions consist of combinations of functions which are intrinsic to BASIC.

Example

DEF FNA (X) = 2 * X ² + 3 * X + 1 Defines $2X^2 + 3X + 1$ as FNA (X).

DEF FNE (V) = 1/2 * M * V ² Defines $1/2MV^2$ as FNE (V).

10 DEF FNB (X) = TAN (X - PAI (1) / 6)

20 DEF FND (X) = FNB (X) / C + X Defines function FNB using the function defined on line 10.

(Incorrect definitions)

10 DEF FNK (X) = SIN (X/3 + PAI (1) / 4), FNL (X) = EXP (-X ² / K)

..... Only one user function can be defined by a single DEF FN statement.

Find the kinetic energy of a mass of 5.5 when it is imparted with initial accelerations of 3.5, 3.5×2 , and 3.5×3 .

10 DEF FNE (V) = 1/2 * M * V ²

20 M = 5.5 : V = 3.5

30 PRINT FNE (V), FNE (V * 2), FNE (V * 3)

40 END

Note

All user function definitions are cleared when the CLR statement and the NEW statement is executed.

2.3.7.3 DEF KEY**Format**

DEF KEY (k) = S\$

k Definable function key number (1 to 10)

S\$ Character string (up to 15 characters).

Function

Character strings can be assigned to any of the ten function keys to allow strings to be entered at any time just by pressing a single key. This statement is used to define such strings and assign them to the definable function keys. Function key numbers 1 to 5 are entered just by pressing the corresponding key at the top left corner of the keyboard; keys 6 to 10 are entered by pressing the **SHIFT** key together with the corresponding key. The function key number (1 to 10) is specified in k, and the string or command which is to be assigned to the key is specified exactly as it is to be entered in S\$. Execution of the DEF KEY statement cancels the previous definition of the definable function key.

No other statement can be specified after a DEF KEY statement on the same line.

(Example:)

10 DEF KEY (1) = " INPUT " Defines key **F1** as INPUT

20 DEF KEY (2) = " RUN " + CHR\$(13) ... Defines **F2** as RUN ↵

Note: CHR\$(13) indicates the ASCII code for **CR**, and specifying it together with the string assigned to a definable function key has the same effect as pressing the **CR** key. (See the description of the CHR\$ function on page 78 and the ASCII code table on page 154.)

2.3.8 Remark statement and control commands

2.3.8.1 REM

Format

REM r

r Programmer's remark

Function

REM is a non-executable statement which is specified in a program line to cause the BASIC interpreter to ignore the remainder of that line. Since REM statements are non-executable, they may be included at any point in the program without affecting the results of execution. REM statements are generally used to make a program easier to read, or to add explanatory notes to a program.

Multiple statement program lines

When more than one statement is included on a single program line, each statement must be separated from the one preceding it by a colon (:). Operation of the BASIC interpreter is generally the same in such cases as when the same statements are specified on different lines. For example, the two programs below produce exactly the same result.

| | | |
|------------|---|--------------------------|
| 10 A=5 | } | 10 A=5:B=8:C=A*B:PRINT C |
| 20 B=8 | | |
| 30 C=A*B | | |
| 40 PRINT C | | |

Note: Also note that program operation may differ when multiple statement lines are used as shown below.

| | | |
|-----------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10 INPUT A | } | This program displays 1 if the value entered at line 10 is greater than or equal to 100, and 0 if the value entered is less than 100. |
| 20 B=0 | | |
| 30 IF 99<A THEN B=1 | | |
| 40 PRINT B | | |
| 50 END | | |
| 10 INPUT A:B=0:IF 99<A THEN B=1:PRINT B | | |
| 20 END | | |

This program displays 1 if the value entered is greater than or equal to 100, but nothing at all if the value entered is less than 100. The reason for this is that statements following THEN on line 10 are not executed if the IF condition is not satisfied.

2.3.8.2 STOP (abbreviated format: S.)

Format

STOP

Function

Temporarily stops program execution, displays BREAK and READY, then waits for entry of executable commands in the direct mode.

The STOP statement is used to temporarily interrupt program execution, and may be inserted at as many points and locations in the program as required. Since execution of the program is only interrupted temporarily, the PRINT statement can be used in the direct mode to check the values stored in variables, after which execution can be resumed by entering CONT J .

Example

```
10 READ A, B
20 X=A*B
30 STOP
40 Y=A/B
50 PRINT X, Y
60 DATA 15, 5
70 END
RUN
BREAK IN 30
```

Note

Unlike the END statement, no files are closed by the STOP statement. (See page 68 concerning procedures for opening and closing of files.)

2.3.8.3 END (abbreviated format: E.)

Format

END

Function

The END statement terminates program execution and returns the BASIC interpreter to the command mode for input of direct mode commands. When this statement is executed, READY is displayed to indicate that the BASIC interpreter is ready. After the END statement has been executed, execution cannot be resumed by executing the CONT command even if there are executable statements on program lines following the END statement.

Note

All open files are closed when the END statement is executed. (See page 68 concerning procedures for opening and closing files.)

Differences between the STOP and END statements

| | Screen display | Files | Resumption of execution |
|------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| STOP | BREAK IN xxxx READY | Open files are not closed. | Can be resumed by executing CONT. |
| END | READY | Open files are closed | Cannot be resumed. |

2.3.8.4 CLR

Format

CLR

Function

The CLR command clears all variables and cancels all array definitions. All numeric variables are cleared to 0, and null strings (" ") are placed in all string variables; arrays are eliminated entirely by nullifying all previously executed DIM statements. Therefore, DIM statements must be executed to redefine the dimensions of required arrays before they can be used again.

The CLR command also cancels all function definitions made with the DEF FN statement; therefore, it is also necessary to reexecute DEF FN statements to redefine such functions before they can be used again.

Note

CLR statements cannot be included in a FOR~NEXT loop or BASIC subroutine.

2.3.8.5 TI\$

Format

TI\$ "hh mm ss"

Function

TI\$ is the name of the system string variable which contains the time of the computer's built-in clock.

This built-in variable is automatically incremented once each second, and the six character string contained in this variable indicates the hour, minute, and second, with two characters used for each. For example, if the string contained in TI\$ is "092035", the time is 9:20:35 A. M.

Variable TI\$ is automatically set to 00:00:00 when BASIC is loaded into the computer. To set the current time of day, use the string assignment statement. For example, the clock can be set to 7:00:00 P. M. by executing the following.

TI\$ = "190000"

The clock is set to 7:00:00 and then restarted automatically when the CR key is pressed.

The digits specified for the hour must be in the range from 00 to 23, and those specified for the minute and second must each be in the range from 00 to 59.

Example

The following program displays the current local time in various cities of the world.

```

10 PRINT "C"
20 DIM C$(10), D(10), E(10), T$(10)
30 FOR I=1 TO 10:READ C$(I), D(I):NEXT I
40 PRINT"ENTER NEW YORK TIME (HOUR, MINUT
E, SECOND) "
50 INPUT B$:TI$=B$:PRINT "C"
60 PRINT "H":T$(1)=TI$
70 FOR I=1 TO 10
80 E(I)=VAL(LEFT$(T$(1), 2))+D(I)
90 IF E(I)=24 THEN E(I)=0
100 IF E(I)<0 THEN E(I)=24+E(I)
110 T$(I)=STR$(E(I))+RIGHT$(T$(1), 4)
120 IF LEN(T$(I))=5 THEN T$(I)=""+T$(I)
130 PRINT C$(I);TAB(15);LEFT$(T$(I), 2);
140 PRINT": ";MID$(T$(I), 3, 2);": ";RIGHT$(
T$(I), 2);
150 NEXT I:GOTO 60
160 DATA NEW YORK, 0, MOSCOW, 8, RIO DE JANE
IRO, 2
170 DATA SYDNEY, 15, HONOLULU, -5, LONDON, 5,
CAIRO, 7
180 DATA TOKYO, 14, SAN FRANCISCO, -3, PARIS
, 6

```

Note

The TI\$ variable cannot be specified in an INPUT statement. Further, after the time changes from 23:59:59 to 00:00:00, the time "00:00:01" is not displayed.

2.3.8.6 CURSOR (abbreviated format: CU.)

Format

CURSOR x, y

x ... X coordinate (0 to 39)

y ... Y coordinate (0 to 24)

Function

This command is used to move the cursor to a specified position on the TV (display) screen, and can be used together with the PRINT and INPUT statements to display characters in any desired location.

In the system of screen coordinates used, the columns of the screen are numbered from left to right, starting with 0 on the left side and ending with 39 on the right side; lines of the screen are numbered from top to bottom, with 0 indicating the top line of the screen and 24 indicating the bottom line. Thus, the cursor can be moved to any desired position in the range from (0, 0), which indicates the top left corner of the screen, to (39, 24) indicates the bottom right corner.

Example

The following program moves an asterisk (*) about on the screen as the cursor keys are pressed.

```

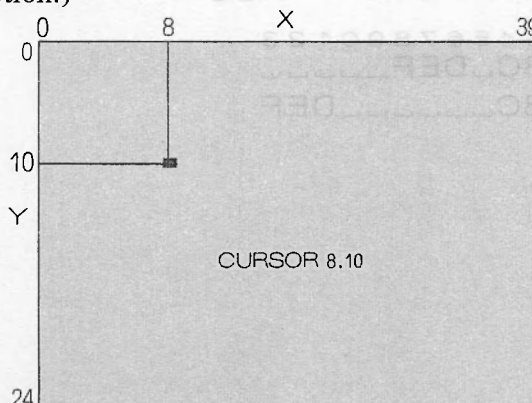
10 X=0:Y=0
15 PRINT " "
20 CURSOR X,Y:PRINT "*";
30 GET A$:IF A$=" " THEN 30
40 CURSOR X,Y:PRINT " ";
50 IF A$="↑" THEN Y=Y-1:REM "UP"
60 IF A$="↓" THEN Y=Y+1:REM "DOWN"
70 IF A$="←" THEN X=X-1:REM "LEFT"
80 IF A$="→" THEN X=X+1:REM "RIGHT"
90 IF X<0 THEN X=0
100 IF Y<0 THEN Y=0
110 IF X>38 THEN X=38
120 IF Y>24 THEN Y=24
150 GOTO 20

```

Note

If the value specified for either X or Y is other than an integer, it is converted to an integer by truncating the decimal portion before the cursor is moved.

Other methods of moving the cursor which are used together with the PRINT statement include the TAB and SPC functions. (See page 62 for a description of the SPC function.)



2.3.8.7 TAB

Format

TAB (x)

x ... A numeric expression

Function

The TAB function is used together with the PRINT statement to move the cursor to the character position which is x + 1 positions from the left side of the screen. (This is referred to as space tabulation.)

Example

```
PRINT TAB (5) ; " XYZ " ; TAB (10) ; " ABC "
```

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2
_ _ _ _ _ XYZ _ _ ABC
```

← Not actually displayed.

Note

Tabulation can only be used to move the cursor to the right; therefore, **nothing happens** if this function is used together with the PRINT statement when the cursor is already to the right of the character position specified in (x).

(Example:)

```
PRINT TAB (5) ; " XYZ " ; TAB (5) ; " ABC "
```

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
_ _ _ _ _ XYZ ABC
```

2.3.8.8 SPC

Format

SPC (n)

n ... A numeric expression

Function

Use together with the PRINT statement, this function outputs a string of n spaces and thus moves the cursor n character positions to the right of its current position.

Example

(Example 1)

```
PRINT SPC (5) ; " ABC "
```

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
_ _ _ _ _ ABC
```

(Example 2)

The following example illustrates the difference between the TAB and SPC functions.

```
10 ? TAB (2) ; " ABC " ; TAB (6) ; " DEF "
```

```
20 ? SPC (2) ; " ABC " ; SPC (6) ; " DEF "
```

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3
_ _ ABC _ DEF _ _ _ _ _
_ _ ABC _ _ _ _ _ DEF
```


2.3.8.9 SET, RESET

These statements are used to turn dots on or off at a specified position on the screen.

| Format | Function | Range of X, Y coordinates |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| SET X, Y, C > X ... Numeric expression specifying the X coordinate. Y ... Numeric expression specifying the Y coordinate. C ... Color code (0 to 7). | Turns on the dots at the screen coordinates specified by X and Y. (SET) | $0 \leq X \leq 79$ $0 \leq Y \leq 49$ |
| RESET X, Y X ... Numeric expression specifying the X coordinate. Y ... Numeric expression specifying the Y coordinate. | Turns off the dots at the screen coordinates specified by X and Y. (RESET) | $0 \leq X \leq 79$ $0 \leq Y \leq 49$ |

When a color code is specified, the color of the dots displayed by the SET statement is as follows.

- (0) Black
- (1) Blue
- (2) Red
- (3) Purple
- (4) Green
- (5) Light blue
- (6) Yellow
- (7) White

Since four dots are turned on simultaneously by the SET statement, changing the color of any one dot in that four dot group also causes the color of the other dots to change.

The SET and RESET statements can be used to produce a wide variety of interesting effects; some examples are introduced below.

1. Turning on one dot on the screen.

```
10 PRINT "●"
```

```
20 X=79:Y=49
```

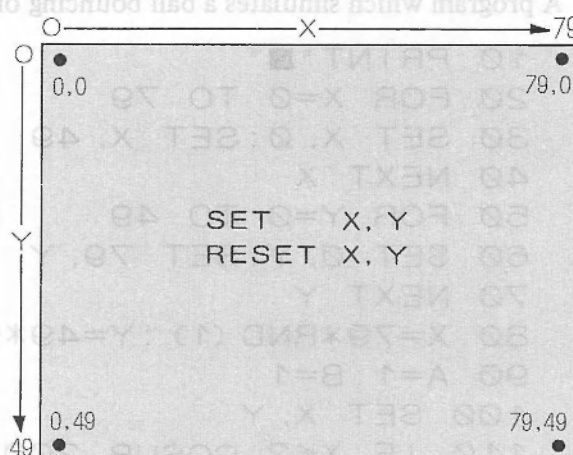
```
30 SET X, Y, 2
```

```
40 RESET X, Y
```

```
50 GOTO 30
```

Turns dots on.

Turns dots off.



2. Coloring the entire screen white.

```
10 PRINT "●"
```

```
20 FOR X=0 TO 79
```

```
30 FOR Y=0 TO 49
```

```
40 SET X, Y, 7
```

```
50 NEXT Y, X
```

```
60 GOTO 10
```

3. Drawing a rectangle around the edge of the screen.

```

10 PRINT "■"
20 FOR X=0 TO 79
30 SET X, 0
40 SET X, 49
50 NEXT X
60 FOR Y=0 TO 49
70 SET 0, Y
80 SET 79, Y
90 NEXT Y
100 GOTO 100

```

4. A program which simulates the ripples produced by throwing a pebble into a pond.

```

10 X=40:Y=25
20 DEF FNY (Z)=SQR (R*R-Z*Z)
30 PRINT "■":SET X, Y
40 R=R+5
50 FOR Z=0 TO R
60 T=FNY (Z)
70 SET X+Z, Y+T
80 SET X+Z, Y-T
90 SET X-Z, Y+T
100 SET X-Z, Y-T
110 NEXT Z
120 IF R<>25 THEN 40
130 GOTO 130

```

5. A program which simulates a ball bouncing off four walls.

```

10 PRINT "■"
20 FOR X=0 TO 79
30 SET X, 0:SET X, 49
40 NEXT X
50 FOR Y=0 TO 49
60 SET 0, Y:SET 79, Y
70 NEXT Y
80 X=79*RND (1) :Y=49*RND (1)
90 A=1:B=1
100 SET X, Y
110 IF X<2 GOSUB 200
120 IF X>78 GOSUB 200
130 IF Y<2 GOSUB 250
140 IF Y>48 GOSUB 250
150 RESET X, Y
160 X=X+A:Y=Y+B:GOTO 100
200 A=-A:MUSIC "A0": RETURN
250 B=-B:MUSIC "A0": RETURN

```

Note

As to JOY command, refer to the instruction manual of Joy Stick.

2.3.9 Music control statements

This section discusses the MUSIC and TEMPO statements which are used to control performance of music by the computer. As its name implies, the TEMPO statement specifies the speed with which music is performed. The notes (including half notes and upper and lower octaves) and duration of notes produced are controlled by the MUSIC statement.

| | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tempo: | Specified with TEMPO as a numeric variable or constant with a value from 1 (slow) to 7 (fast). |
| Melody: | Specified with MUSIC as a string variable consisting of a collection of notes. |
| Note specification: | <div>octave</div> <div># (sharp)</div> <div>note name</div> <div>duration</div> |

2.3.9.1 MUSIC (abbreviated format: MU.)

Format

MUSIC X\$

X\$... String data

Automatically performs music.

Discussion

This statement outputs the melody or sound effects specified by the character string or string variable of its argument to the speaker. The speed with which this melody is played is that which is specified with the TEMPO statement (see page 67).

The format for specification of each note is as follows:

< octave specification > < # (sharp) > note name < duration >

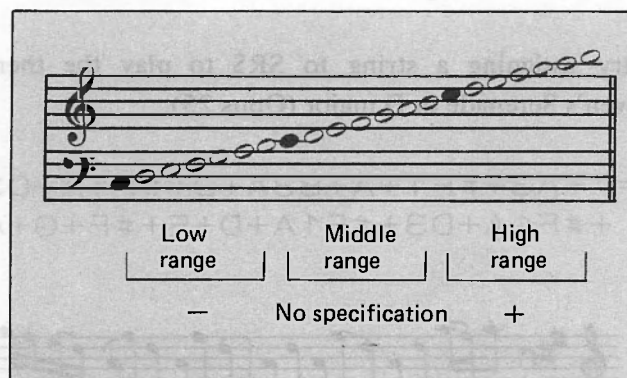
The plus or minus signs are used to specify the octave. If neither is specified, the middle range is assumed.

The three ranges of sounds which can be output by the computer are as shown in the figure below. For example, the C notes ("do" on the 8-note C scale) indicated by the black dots below are differentiated from each other by the octave specification.

Low C -C

Middle C C

High C +C

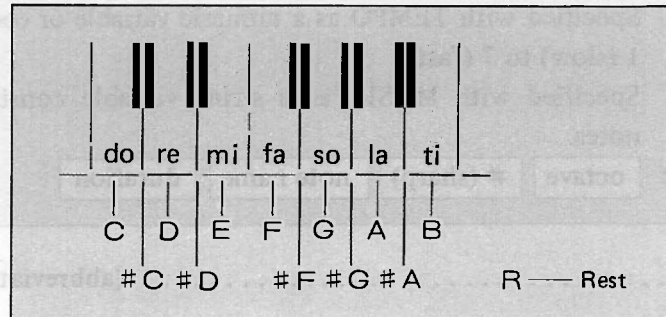


Note specification

The symbols used to specify notes within each range are as follows:

CDEFGAB # R

The relationship between the 8-note scale (do, re, mi, fa, so, la, ti, do) and these symbols are as shown below. The sharp symbol (#) is used to specify half notes. Silent intervals are specified with "R".



Duration specification

The duration specification determines the length of the specified note. The durations from 1/32 to whole are specified as numbers from 0 to 9. (When R is specified, this determines the length of the silent interval.)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 1/32 rest | 1/16 rest | Dotted 1/16 rest | 1/8 rest | Dotted 1/8 rest | 1/4 rest | Dotted 1/4 rest | 1/2 rest | Dotted 1/2 rest | Whole rest |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |

When successive notes have the same duration, the duration specification can be omitted for the second and following notes. If no duration is specified for the first note, 1/4 notes are assumed.

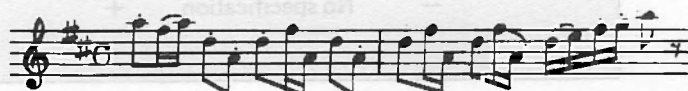
Sound volume

The volume of sound produced cannot be controlled by the program, but can be adjusted with the computer's external volume control.

Example

Let's try assigning a string to SR\$ to play the theme from the beginning of Beethoven's Serenade in D major (Opus 25).

```
SR$=" +A3+#F1+A+B3A+D+#F1A+D3A+D  
+ #F1A+D3+ #F1A+D+E+ #F+G+A3R "
```



2.3.9.2 TEMPO (abbreviated format: TEM.)

Format

TEMPO x

x ... Numeric expression (1 to 7)

Function

This statement sets the tempo with which music is played by the MUSIC statement. If this statement is not executed, TEMPO 4 is assumed for execution of MUSIC statements.

30 TEMPO 1 Slowest tempo (Lento, adagio)

30 TEMPO 4 Medium tempo (Moderato);

four times as fast as TEMPO 1.

30 TEMPO 7 Fastest tempo (Motto allegro, presto);

seven times as fast as TEMPO 1.

Example

10 REM Chopin's mazourka

20 MM\$="A3":M1\$="A5+#C3+D+E+#F+G+#F0+G+#F4+E3+D+#CB"

30 M2\$="A3+D2R0+D1+E2+D+#C3B+#C7+#C3"

40 M3\$="A3+#C2R0+#C1+D2+#CB3A+D7+D3"

50 TEMPO 3

60 MUSIC MM\$, M1\$, M2\$, M1\$, M3\$, M1\$, M2\$, M1\$, M3\$

70 END



2.3.10 Data file input/output commands

Although the SAVE and LOAD commands can be used to write or read program text, other commands are used to record or read the various types of data which is handled by programs. These commands are described below.

| | Format | Function |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WOPEN (abbreviated W.) | WOPEN < file name > | Opens a data file on cassette tape prior to writing data to it. This command also assigns a name to the data file. |
| PRINT/T (abbreviated ?/T) | PRINT/T $d_1 <, d_2, d_3, \dots, d_n >$ $d_n \dots$ Numeric data or string data | Writes data to cassette tape in the same format as it would be displayed by the PRINT statement. |
| ROPEN (abbreviated RO.) | ROPEN < file name > | Searches for the data file on cassette tape with the specified name and opens that file to prepare for reading data from it. |
| INPUT/T (abbreviated I./T) | INPUT/T $v_1 <, v_2, v_3, \dots, v_n >$ $v_n \dots$ Numeric data or string data | Used to input data from a cassette file and pass it to the program (in a manner similar to that in which the INPUT statement is used to input data from the keyboard). |
| CLOSE (abbreviated CLO.) | CLOSE | Statement which closes cassette data files after writing or reading has been completed. |

Unlike the LOAD and SAVE commands, no messages are displayed by execution of the WOPEN and ROPEN statements.

If display of a message is desired, use the PRINT statement to define one in the program.

Note: When an ordinary cassette recorder is used, it may not be possible to record data files even if no problems are encountered in storing or reading programs with the SAVE and LOAD commands.

(Example 1)

The following program writes the numbers from 1 to 99 on cassette tape.

```
10 WOPEN "DATA"  
20 FOR X=1 TO 99  
30 PRINT/T X  
40 NEXT X  
50 CLOSE  
60 END
```

(Example 2)

The following program reads data from the data file prepared in Example 1 above. Before executing this program, be sure to rewind the cassette tape.

```
10 ROPEN "DATA"  
20 FOR X=1 TO 99  
30 INPUT/T A  
40 PRINT A  
50 NEXT X  
60 CLOSE  
70 END
```

(Example 3)

The following program creates a data file consisting of string data.

```
10 DIM N$(5)
20 N$(1) = "BACH"
30 N$(2) = "MOZART"
40 N$(3) = "BEETHOVEN"
50 N$(4) = "CHOPIN"
60 N$(5) = "BRAHMS"
70 WOPEN "GREAT MUSICIAN"
80 FOR J=1 TO 5
90 PRINT/T N$(J)
100 NEXT J
110 CLOSE
120 END
```

(Example 4)

The following program reads string data from the file created in Example 3. Before executing this program, be sure to rewind the cassette tape.

```
200 DIM M$(5)
210 ROPEN "GREAT MUSICIAN"
220 FOR K=1 TO 5
230 INPUT/T M$(K)
240 PRINT M$(K)
250 NEXT K
260 CLOSE
270 END
```

It is also possible to create data files which include both numeric and string data. However, since an error will occur if the type of data read does not match the type of variable specified in the INPUT/T statement, it is generally best to limit files to one type of data or the other.

Note: It is possible to omit the file name when opening a sequential file with the WOPEN statement. However, this is likely to result in errors if many files are included on the same tape; therefore, it is recommended that you make a habit of assigning file names to sequential data files.

The following program records student grades in English, French, science, and mathematics to a sequential data cassette file.

```

10 INPUT "ENTER NO. OF STUDENTS "; N
20 DIM N$(N), K(N), E(N)
30 DIM R(N), S(N)
40 A$ = "GRADE IS"
50 FOR X=1 TO N
60 PRINT:PRINT "STUDENT NO. "; X
70 INPUT "ENTER STUDENT NAME: "; N$(X)
80 PRINT "ENG "; A$;: INPUT K(X)
90 PRINT "FREN "; A$;: INPUT E(X)
100 PRINT "SCI "; A$;: INPUT R(X)
110 PRINT "MATH "; A$;: INPUT S(X)
120 NEXT X
130 WOPEN "GRADES" ← Opens data file "GRADES" for output on cassette tape.
140 PRINT/T N ← Writes the number of students in the class to the file.
150 FOR X=1 TO N
160 PRINT/T N$(X), K(X), E(X), R(X), S(X) ← Writes grades to the file.
170 NEXT X
180 CLOSE ← Closes the cassette file.
190 END

```

The following program reads the grade data written to the cassette file by the program shown above, then calculates displays the grade average for each student and class averages for each of the various subjects.

```

10 ROPEN "GRADES" ← Opens cassette file "GRADES" for input.
20 INPUT/T N ← Reads the number of people in the class.
30 DIM N$(N), K(N), E(N)
40 DIM R(N), S(N)
50 FOR X=1 TO N
60 INPUT/T N$(X), K(X) ← Reads student names and the grades for English.
70 INPUT/T E(X), R(X), S(X) ← Reads the grades for French, science and mathematics.
80 NEXT X
90 CLOSE ← Closes the file.
100 PRINT TAB(10); "ENG ";
110 PRINT TAB(15); "FREN ";
120 PRINT TAB(20); "SCI ";
130 PRINT TAB(25); "MATH "
140 FOR X=1 TO N
150 PRINT N$(X); TAB(10); K(X);
160 PRINT TAB(15); E(X);
170 PRINT TAB(20); R(X);
180 PRINT TAB(25); S(X);
190 PRINT TAB(30); (K(X) + E(X) + R(X) + S(X)) / 4
200 K(0) = K(0) + K(X) : E(0) = E(0) + E(X)
210 R(0) = R(0) + R(X) : S(0) = S(0) + S(X)
220 NEXT X
230 PRINT TAB(10); K(0) / N; TAB(15); E(0) / N;
240 PRINT TAB(20); R(0) / N; TAB(25); S(0) / N
250 END

```


2.4 Built-in Function

| Function | BASIC symbol | Example | Description |
|------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Absolute value | ABS (X) | A = ABS (X) | Assigns the absolute value of variable X to variable A. Example: A = ABS (2. 9) → A = 2. 9 A = ABS (-5. 5) → A = 5. 5 |
| Sign | SGN (X) | A = SGN (X) | Assigns the numeric sign of variable X to variable A. If the value of X is negative, -1 is assigned to A; if X is 0, 0 is assigned to A; and if X is positive, 1 is assigned to A. Example: 1 is assigned to variable A when A = SGN (0.4) is executed. $A = \begin{cases} 1 & (X > 0) \\ 0 & (X = 0) \\ -1 & (X < 0) \end{cases}$ |
| Integer conversion | INT (X) | A = INT (X) | Assigns the greatest integer value to A which is less than or equal to the value of variable X. Examples: A = INT (3. 87) → A = 3 A = INT (0. 6) → A = 0 A = INT (-3. 87) → A = -4 |
| Trigonometric functions | SIN (X) | A = SIN (X) A = SIN(30 * PAI(1)/180) | Assigns the sine of X (where X is in radians) to variable A. If the value of X is in degrees, it must be converted to radians before this function is used to obtain the sine. Since 1 degree equals $\pi/180$ radians, the value in radians is obtained by multiplying the number of degrees by PAI(1)/180. For example, $30^\circ = 30 * \text{PAI}(1)/180$ radians. The same applies to the COS, TAN, and ATN functions. |
| | COS (X) | A = COS (X) A = COS (200 * PAI(1)/180) | Assigns the cosine of X (where X is in radians) to variable A. |
| | TAN (X) | A = TAN (X) A = TAN(Y * PAI(1)/180) | Assigns the tangent of X (where X is in radians) to variable A. |
| | ATN (X) | A = ATN (X) A = 180/PAI(1) * ATN(X) | Assigns the arctangent in radians of X ($\tan^{-1} X$) to variable A. The value returned will be in the range from $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$. |
| Square root | SQR (X) | A = SQR (X) | Calculates the square root of X and assigns the result to variable A. X must be a positive number or 0. |
| Exponentiation | EXP (X) | A = EXP (X) | Calculates the value of e^x and assigns the result to variable A. |
| Common logarithm | LOG (X) | A = LOG (X) | Calculates the common logarithm of X ($\log_{10} X$) and assigns the result to variable A. |
| Natural logarithm | LN (X) | A = LN (X) | Calculates the natural logarithm of X ($\log_e X$) and assigns the result to variable A. |
| Ratio of circumference to diameter | PAI (X) | A = PAI (X) | Assigns the value to variable A which is X times the value of PI. |
| Radians | RAD (X) | A = RAD (X) | Converts the value of X (where X is in degrees) to radians and assigns the result to variable A. |

Examples of use of the built-in functions

(Example 1)

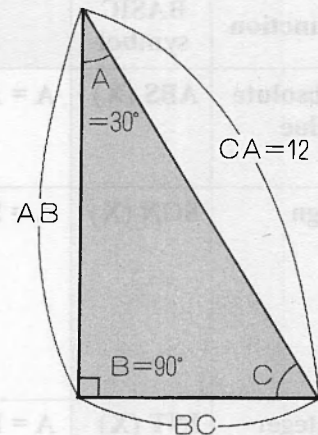
Let's try solving the various elements of a triangle with a BASIC program.

Angle A of the triangle shown in the figure at right is 30° , angle B is a right angle, and side CA has a length of 12. The following program finds all angles of the triangle, the length of its sides, and its total area.

```

10 A=30:B=90:CA=12
20 AB=CA*COS(A*PI/180)
30 BC=CA*SIN(A*PI/180)
40 S=AB*BC/2
50 C=180-A-B
60 PRINT "AB=";AB,"BC=";BC,"CA=";CA
70 PRINT "AREAS=";S
80 PRINT "A=";A,"B=";B,"C=";C
90 END

```



(Example 2)

Now let's change line 50 of the program to use ATN, the function for finding the arctangent of a number, to find angle C from sides AB and BC.

```

10 A=30:B=90:CA=12
20 AB=CA*COS(A*PI/180)
30 BC=CA*SIN(A*PI/180)
40 S=AB*BC/2
50 C=ATN(AB/BC)*180/PI
60 PRINT "AB=";AB,"BC=";BC,"CA=";CA
70 PRINT "AREAS=";S
80 PRINT "A=";A,"B=";B,"C=";C
90 END

```

RND function

Format

RND (X)

X .. Numeric expression

Function

The RND function returns a pseudo-random number in the range from 0.00000001 to 0.99999999.

When X is greater than 0, the random number returned is the one which follows that previously generated by the BASIC interpreter in a given pseudo-random number series.

When $X \leq 0$, the BASIC Interpreter's pseudo-random number generator is reinitialized to start a new series, and the pseudo-random number returned is the first one in that series. Reinitialization of the pseudo-random number series in this manner can be used to allow simulations based on random numbers to be reproduced.

The RND function is often used in game programs to produce unpredictable numbers, as in games of chance. Let's try using the RND function to investigate the percentage of times each of the six sides of a die comes up by simulating the action of throwing it a given number of times.

Since the sides of each die are numbered from 1 to 6, we must multiply the value returned by the RND function by 6.

$$0 < \text{RND}(1) < 1 \xrightarrow{\times 6} 0 < 6 * \text{RND}(1) < 6$$

Then we must use the INT function to convert the value obtained to an integer.

$$\text{INT}(6 * \text{RND}(1)) \rightarrow 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$$

The result will be an integer between 0 and 5; now 1 is added to obtain the numbers which correspond to the number of dots on each of the 6 sides of a die.

$$\text{INT}(6 * \text{RND}(1)) + 1 \rightarrow 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$$

This sequence is performed a specified number of times for each die thrown. Now let's incorporate the sequence into a program and check the results.

Example

```

10 PRINT "ENTER NO. OF
   TIMES DIE THROWN";
20 INPUT N
30 FOR J=1 TO N
40 R=INT(6*RND(1))+1
50 IF R=1 THEN N1=N1+1
60 IF R=2 THEN N2=N2+1
70 IF R=3 THEN N3=N3+1
80 IF R=4 THEN N4=N4+1
90 IF R=5 THEN N5=N5+1
100 IF R=6 THEN N6=N6+1
110 NEXT J
120 P1=N1/N:P2=N2/N:P3=N3/N
130 P4=N4/N:P5=N5/N:P6=N6/N
140 PRINT P1,P2,P3,P4,P5,P6
150 END

```

The RND function generates numbers in the range from 0.0000001 to 0.99999999.

Here's how to obtain random integers in the range from 6 to 8!

$$\text{INT}(3 * \text{RND}(1)) + 6 = 6 \text{ or } 7 \text{ or } 8$$

How about it? If the die is thrown enough times, the percentage of the time each number appears should be about the same. Mathematically speaking, each number should occur an average of once in six throws, or about 16.7% of the time. This mathematical ideal is approached more closely as the number of throws is increased.

Example

Now let's try using the RND function in a program which tests your ability to solve for the area of a triangle of random size. Here, the RND function is used to determine the length of each of the three sides of the triangle, then you compute the area of the triangle yourself and submit your answer to the computer for checking.

```

10 DIM A (3) , L$ (4)
20 FOR J=1 TO 4
30 READ L$ (J) : NEXT J
40 FOR J=1 TO 3
50 A (J) = INT (20*RND (1)) + 1
60 NEXT J
70 IF A (1) >= A (2) + A (3) GOTO 40
80 IF A (2) >= A (1) + A (3) GOTO 40
90 IF A (3) >= A (1) + A (2) GOTO 40
100 W = (A (1) + A (2) + A (3)) / 2
110 T = W : FOR J=1 TO 3
120 T = T * (W - A (J)) : NEXT J
130 SS = SQR (T) : S = INT (SS)
140 IF SS - S > 0.5 THEN S = S + 1
150 PRINT "■■■■■"
160 PRINT "      SOLVE FOR THE AREA OF THE
      FOLLOWING TRIANGLE"
170 PRINT "      ROUND YOUR ANSWER TO THE
      NEAREST WHOLE NUMBER"
180 PRINT
190 PRINT TAB (8) ; "A "
200 PRINT TAB (8) ; "□□" ; TAB (15) ; L$ (1)
      ; A (1)
210 PRINT TAB (7) ; "□ □" ; TAB (15) ; L$ (2)
      ; A (2)
220 PRINT TAB (6) ; "□ □" ; TAB (15) ; L$ (3)
      ; A (3)
230 PRINT TAB (5) ; "□ □"
240 PRINT TAB (3) ; "B□ □C"
250 PRINT TAB (4) ; "□□□□□□□□"
260 PRINT "■■■"
270 PRINT TAB (3) ; L$ (4) ;
280 INPUT Y
290 IF Y=S THEN PRINT "      OK!!" : GOTO
      40
300 IF Y<S THEN PRINT "TOO SMALL !"
      : GOTO 320
310 PRINT "TOO LARGE !"
320 PRINT "↑↑" ;
330 PRINT TAB (24) ; SPC (25) : PRINT "■" ;
340 GOTO 270
350 DATA LENGTH SIDE AB=, LENGTH SIDE BC=
360 DATA LENGTH SIDE CA=, AREAS OF TRIAN
      GLE ABC IS

```


Note

Note that specifying a value for X which is less than or equal to 0 will always result in the same number for a given value of X. The reason for this is that specifying 0 or a negative number reinitializes the pseudo-random number generator to the beginning of the random number series.

LEN (X\$)

Format

X\$... String expression

Function

This function returns the number of characters included in the string expression represented by X\$. This value includes spaces which are not displayed on the screen and any control characters in the string, as well as letters, numerals, and symbols.

Example

```
10 A$ = "ABCDEFG"
20 PRINT LEN (A$)
```

RUN

7

(Example 2) The following program uses the LEN function to draw squares on the screen.

```
10 ? : ? ENTER 300 MORE ASTERISKS
20 INPUT A$
30 FOR I = 1 TO LEN (A$) - 2
40 PRINT TAB (2) ; " * " ; SPC (LEN (A$) - 2) ; " * "
50 NEXT I
60 PRINT TAB (2) ; A$ : GOTO 20
```

(Example 3) The LEN function can also be used to produce a "parade" of characters as shown below.

```
10 S$ = "SHARP BASIC"
20 FOR I = 1 TO LEN (S$)
30 ? RIGHT$ (S$, I)
40 NEXT I
50 END
```

RUN

C

IC

SIC

SHARP BASIC

(Example 4)

```
PRINT LEN (STR$ (PI(1)))
```

9

PI(1), the function which returns the value of the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter, contains the 8-digit constant 3.1415927 (approximately the value of PI). When the length of the character string produced by converting this constant with the STR\$ function is evaluated with the LEN function, a total string length of 9 is returned.

2.5 String Function

2.5.1 LEN

Format

LEN (X\$)

X\$... String expression

Function

This function returns the **number of characters** included in the string expression represented by X\$. This value includes spaces which are not displayed on the screen and any control characters in the string, as well as letters, numerals, and symbols.

Example

(Example 1)

```
10 A$="ABCDEFGH"
20 PRINT LEN (A$)
```

```
RUN
7
```

(Example 2) The following program uses the LEN function to draw squares on the screen.

```
10 ? "Enter 30 or more asterisks "
20 INPUT A$
30 FOR I=1 TO LEN (A$) -2
40 PRINT TAB (2) ; "*" ; SPACE (LEN (A$) -2) ; "*"
50 NEXT I
60 PRINT TAB (2) ; A$ : GOTO 20
```

(Example 3) The LEN function can also be used to produce a "parade" of characters as shown below.

```
10 S$="SHARP BASIC"
20 FOR I=1 TO LEN (S$)
30 ? RIGHT$ (S$, I)
40 NEXT I
50 END
RUN
C
I
S
I
C
.
.
.
SHARP BASIC
```

(Example 4)

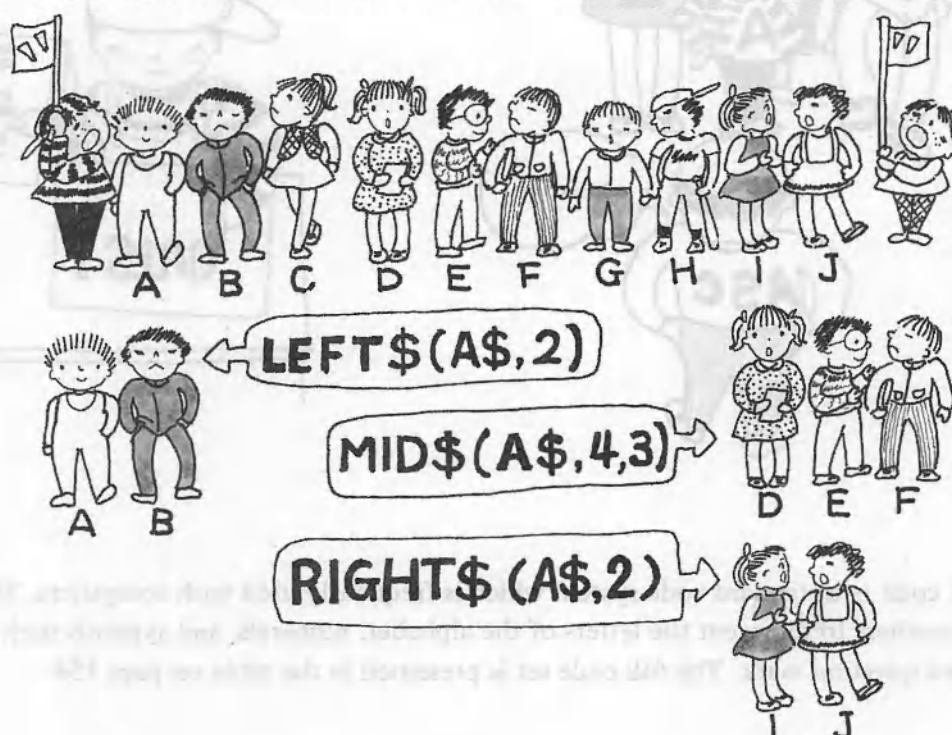
```
PRINT LEN (STR$ (PAI (1)))
9
```

PAI (1), the function which returns the value of the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter, contains the 8-digit constant 3.1415927 (approximately the value of PI). When the length of the character string produced by converting this constant with the STR\$ function is evaluated with the LEN function, a total string length of 9 is returned.

2.5.2 LEFT\$, MID\$, and RIGHT\$

The LEFT\$, MID\$, and RIGHT\$ functions are used to extract character strings from the left end, right end, or middle of a character expression.

| Format X\$: String expression m and n: Numeric expressions | Function | Example (when A\$ = "ABCDEFGH") | Remarks |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| LEFT\$ (X\$, n) | Returns the character string consisting of the n characters making up the left of string expression X\$. | B\$= LEFT\$ (A\$, 2) B\$ ← AB CDEFGH Substitutes 2 characters from the left end of string variable A\$ into string variable B\$. Thus, B\$ = "AB". | $0 \leq n \leq 255$ |
| MID\$ (X\$, m, n) | Returns the character string consisting of the n characters making up the n characters starting with the mth character in string expression X\$. | B\$=MID\$ (A\$, 3, 3) B\$ ← ABCDEFGH Substitutes the 3 characters starting at the 3rd character in string variable A\$ into string variable B\$. | $1 \leq m \leq 255$ $0 \leq n \leq 255$ |
| RIGHT\$ (X\$, n) | Returns the character string consisting of the n characters making up the right end of string expression X\$. | B\$ = RIGHT\$ (A\$, 2) B\$ ← ABCDEFGH Substitutes 2 characters from the right end of string variable A\$ into string variable B\$. Thus, B\$ = "GH". | $0 \leq n \leq 255$ |



2.5.3 ASC and CHR\$

| Format | Function | Example |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ASC (x\$) x\$: String expression | Returns the ASCII code for the first character in string expression x\$. | X=ASC (" A ") Substitutes 65 (the ASCII code for the letter A) into variable X. Y=ASC (" S HARP ") Substitutes 83 (the ASCII code for S, the first letter in the string "SHARP") into variable X. |
| CHR\$ (x) x: Numeric expression | Returns the letter whose ASCII code corresponds to the value of numeric expression X. (No character is returned if the value specified for x is less than 33; therefore, PRINT " " or PRINT SPC (1) should be used to obtain spaces, rather than CHR\$ (32)). | A\$=CHR\$ (65) Assigns A, the letter corresponding to ASCII code 65, to string variable A\$. This function can be used to display characters which cannot be entered from the keyboard as follows. PRINT CHR\$ (107) J This displays the graphic character ☒. |



Note: ASCII code is a standard code system which is frequently used with computers. This code uses 8 bit numbers to represent the letters of the alphabet, numerals, and symbols such as the dollar sign and question mark. The full code set is presented in the table on page 154.

2.5.4 VAL and STR\$

| Format | Function | Example |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| STR\$ (x) x: Numeric expression | Returns a string of ASCII characters representing the value of numeric expression X. | A\$=STR\$ (-12) Substitutes the character string "-12" into string variable A\$. B\$=STR\$ (70 * 33) Substitutes the character string " 2310 " into string variable B\$. C\$=STR\$ (1200000 * 5000) Substitutes the character string " 6E + 09 " into string variable C\$. Note: Positive numeric values are displayed with a leading space to indicate that the plus sign (+) has been omitted. However, this space is not included in the character string returned by the STR\$ function. |
| VAL (x\$) x\$: String expression | Converts an ASCII character representation of a numeric value into a numeric value. This is the complement of the STR\$ function. | A=VAL ("123") Converts the character string " 123 " into the number 123 and assigns it to numeric variable A. |

The following sample program illustrates use of some of the functions discussed above to display numeric values in tabular format (with the decimal points aligned).

```

1. 23456
12. 3456
10
1
1234

```

If the values read from DATA statements were displayed using only the PRINT statement, the result would appear as shown below.

```

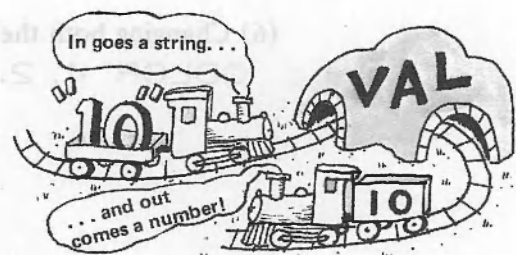
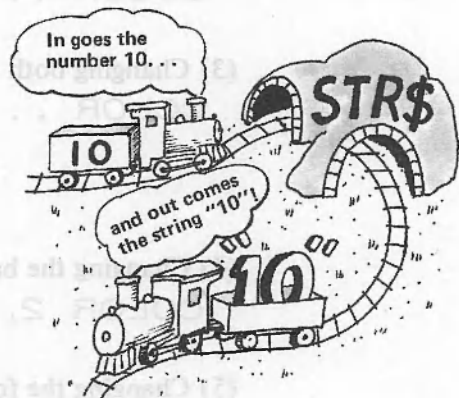
10 FOR X=1 TO 5
20 READ A
30 L=5-LEN(STR$(INT(A)))
40 PRINT TAB(L);A
50 NEXT:END
60 DATA 1. 23456, 12. 3456
70 DATA 123. 456, 1234. 56
80 DATA 12345. 6

```

```

1. 23456
12. 3456
123. 456
1234. 56
12345. 6

```



2.6 Color display statement

One of the greatest features of the MZ-700 is that it allows characters and graphics to be displayed using any of up to 8 colors.

2.6.1 COLOR (Abbreviated format: COL.)

Format

COLOR x, y, c <, b >

x X coordinate (0 to 39)

y Y coordinate (0 to 24)

c Character color specification (0 to 7).

b Background color specification (0 to 7).

Function

This statement is used to set the foreground and background colors for the character at a specific position on the screen. Any of up to 8 different colors can be specified for the character foreground (c) or background (b) as shown in the table below.

| Color No. | Color |
|-----------|------------|
| 0 | Black |
| 1 | Blue |
| 2 | Red |
| 3 | Purple |
| 4 | Green |
| 5 | Light blue |
| 6 | Yellow |
| 7 | White |

Example

- (1) Changing the background color of the entire screen

COLOR . . . 2 (Changes the background color used for display of characters to red.)

- (2) Changing the foreground color of the entire screen (the color used for display of all characters)

COLOR . . 3 (Changes the color used for display of all characters to purple.)

- (3) Changing both the background and foreground colors for the entire screen

COLOR . . 1, 0 (Changes the color used for display of all characters to blue and changes the background used for display of characters to black.)

- (4) Changing the background color at a specific screen location

COLOR 2, 2, . 4 (Changes the background color at coordinates 2, 2 to green.)

- (5) Changing the foreground color at a specific screen location

COLOR 3, 2, 7 (Changes the foreground color at coordinates 3, 2 to white.)

- (6) Changing both the foreground and background color at a specific screen location

COLOR 4, 2, 4, 2 (Changes the foreground color at coordinates 4, 2 to green and changes the background color at that location to red.)

2.6.2 Adding color specifications to the PRINT statement

Format

```
PRINT [f, b] { variable < { ; } variable < { ; } .....>
           ?      { constant      { constant
                   expression     expression }
```

or

```
PRINT [f, b] USING "format string" ; variable < { ; } variable ....>
           ?      { constant      { constant
                   expression     expression }
```

f Foreground (character color) specification (a number from 0 to 7)
b Background color specification (a number from 0 to 7)

Function Adding the color specifications to the PRINT and PRINT USING statements described on pages 37 and 38 makes it possible to display characters in a variety of colors. In the format above, f indicates the character foreground color, and b indicates the character background color. If only the foreground color is specified, the current background color is used for display of characters; this is done by specifying the foreground color, followed by a comma. If only the background color is specified, the current foreground color is used for display of characters; in this case, a comma must precede the background color specification.

Example (Example 1)

```
PRINT (6, 5) "ABCDE" .... Displays the letters "ABCDE" in
                             yellow against a background of light
                             blue.
PRINT (, 4) "FGHIJ" .... Displays the letters "FGHIJ" in yellow
                             against a background of green.
PRINT (7, ) "VWXYZ" .... Displays the letter "VWXYZ" in green
                             against a background of white.
```

(Example 2) Let's try adding color to the automobile race program shown on page 46.

```
100 PRINT (, 1) "C"
200 Q=INT (5*RND (1)) +2 : X=33*RND (1)
300 FOR A=1 TO 5
400 READ M$
500 PRINT TAB (0) ; "◆" ; TAB (X) ;
600 PRINT (Q, 1) M$ ;
700 PRINT (7, 1) TAB (37) ; "◆"
800 NEXT A
900 Y=10*RND (1)
1000 FOR A=1 TO Y
1100 PRINT TAB (0) ; "◆" ;
1200 PRINT TAB (37) ; "◆" : NEXT
1300 RESTORE : GOTO 200
1400 DATA " ■■■ " , " ■■■■ ■ "
1500 DATA " ■■■■ " , " ■■■■ ■ "
1600 DATA " ■■■ " "
```

With ordinary PRINT statements (those without color specifications), the foreground and background colors used for character display are those which have been specified with the latest COLOR statement.

2.7 Color Plotter-Printer Commands

The color plotter-printer commands described below can be used with the MZ-731 or, when the MZ1P01 color-plotter printer is connected, with the MZ-711, or MZ-721. The color plotter-printer can be used in either of two modes: The text mode (for printout of program lists, results of calculations, or other character data), or the graphic mode (for drawing figures and graphs).

Further, any of four colors (black, blue, green, or red) can be used for printout of characters and graphics. This capability is particularly useful when using the printer in the graphic mode.

2.7.1 General information about the color plotter-printer

- (1) The color plotter-printer operates in either of two modes: The **text mode** (for printout of the results of calculations, program lists, and other character data) and the **graphic mode** (used for drawing figures and graphs). The printer will only operate in one mode at a time. (Graphic printer commands are ignored while the printer is in the text mode, and vice versa.)
- (2) Printer parameters are reset when the printer is switched from the graphics mode to the text mode. (In other words, the pens' X and Y coordinate settings are reinitialized.)
- (3) The printer runs on power supplied from the main unit of the MZ-700, and is not equipped with a separate power switch.
- (4) The following switches are used to control operation of the printer.
 - a. Feed switch Advances the paper.
 - b. Reset switch Resets (reinitializes) the printer.
 - c. Pen change switch Used when replacing the printer's pens.
- (5) There are four pen colors: Black, blue, green, and red.
- (6) When the printer is used in the text mode, any of three different sizes of characters can be printed. The largest size permits a maximum of 26 characters to be printed on one line, medium size permits a maximum of 40 characters to be printed on one line, and the smallest size allows up to 80 characters to be printed on one line.

Characters which can be printed when using the printer in the text mode are as shown below. No other letters, symbols, or graphic characters can be output while the printer is in this mode.

In most cases, hexadecimal ASCII codes will be printed in a different color if an attempt is made to print graphic characters with the PRINT/-P statement or LIST/P command.

```
0"#$%&'()*+,-./0123456789:;<=>?@ABCDEFGHI  
JKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ[\]^_`~ tgh bxdrcpq  
azwsui okfv üßjn ūm' }^o!Äöä y{ "π□ →□□  
□□□□□↓_! "#$%&'()*+,-./0123456789:;<=>?@A  
BCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ[\]^_`~ tgh  
bxdrcpqazwsui okfv üßjn ūm' }^o!Äöä y{ "π  
□ →□□□□□↓_! "#$%&'()*+,-./0123456789:  
;<=>
```

2.7.2 Initial Printer Settings

The initial printer settings made when the BASIC interpreter 1Z-013B is started up are as follows.

- (1) Pen color: Black
- (2) Pen position: Left side of the carriage. (top line of 1 page.)
- (3) Mode: Text mode
- (4) Print size: 40 characters/line (standard size)
66 lines/page

2.7.3 Mode Specification Commands

These commands are used to place the printer in the text mode for printout of letters and numerics. This is the mode which is effective when the power is turned on; the initial character size is 40 characters/line.

- (1) **MODE TN** (abbreviated format: **M. TN**)

This command returns the printer to the text mode from the graphic mode and sets the character size to 40 characters/line.

- (2) **MODE TL** (abbreviated format: **M. TL**)

This command returns the printer to the text mode from the graphic mode and sets the character size to 26 characters/line.

- (3) **MODE TS** (abbreviated format: **M. TS**)

This command returns the printer to the text mode from the graphic mode and sets the character size to 80 characters/line.

*** CHARACTER MODE ***

80 character mode

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

40 character mode

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

26 character mode

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

- (4) **MODE GR** (abbreviated format: **M. GR**)

The **MODE GR** command is used to switch the printer from the text mode to the **graphics mode** for printout of charts and graphs. When switching to this mode, it is necessary for the BASIC program being executed to make a note of the character size being used immediately before the mode change is made. The reason for this is in order to return to the text mode when the **BREAK** key is pressed or a **STOP** command is encountered.

Note: Executing **MODE** command, every state returns to initial state excluding pen color and print size.

2.7.4 Pen color selection commands

PCOLOR n { n : 0 black
n : 1 blue
n : 2 green (abbreviated format: **PC.**)
n : 3 red

This command specifies the color to be used for printout of characters or graphics. **n** is a number from 0 to 3, with 0 corresponding to black, 1 to blue, 2 to green, and 3 to red.

In text mode, executing **PCOLOR** in text mode every state is on initial state excluding pen color.

To keep current state execute **PRINT/P CHR\$(29)** next color.

This command can be entered in either the text mode or graphics mode.

2.7.5 Text mode commands

2.7.5.1 TEST (abbreviated format: TE.)

Format

TEST

Format

This command causes the printer to print squares in each of the four different colors to check the color specification, quantity of pen ink, and so forth. (Only usable in the text mode.)



0

(Black)



1

(Blue)



2

(Green)



3

(Red)

..... Value of n in PCOLOR n

2.7.5.2 SKIP

Format

SKIP n

n... A number in the range from -20 to 20

Function

This command is used to feed the paper. Paper is fed n lines in the forward direction when the value for n is positive; if the value specified for n is negative, the paper is fed n lines in the reverse direction. Note that **PRINTER MODE ERROR** will occur if this command is executed while the printer is in the graphics mode.

2.7.5.3 PAGE

Format

PAGE n

n... An integer in the range $1 \leq n \leq 72$

Function

This command specifies the number of lines per page. (Executable only in the text mode.)

2.7.5.4 LIST/P (abbreviated format: L/P)

Format

LIST/P or **LIST/P <LS-Le>**

LS Starting line number

Le Ending line number

Function

This command lists all or part of the program lines in memory on the printer. See the explanation of the **LIST** command on page 32 for an explanation of procedures for specifying the range of lines to be printed. Note that, when graphic characters are included in the program list, most of them will be printed in a different color as hexadecimal ASCII codes. See page 154 for the printer ASCII codes. This command can only be executed in the text mode.

2.7.5.5 PRINT/P (abbreviated format: ?/P)

Format

PRINT/P <I₁, d₁, I₂, d₂ In, dn>

In Output list (numeric or string expressions)

dn Delimiter

Function

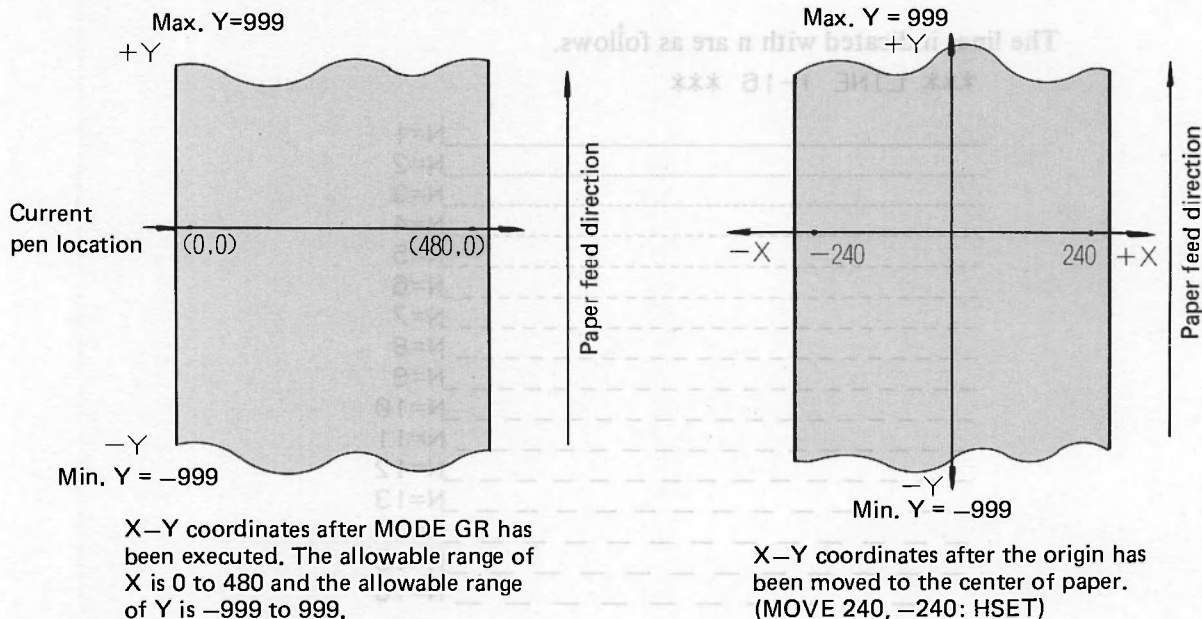
This command outputs the data in the output list to the printer. For details on using this command, see the description of the **PRINT** command on page 37. See pages 82 for printout of graphic characters.

2.7.5.6. PRINT/P USING (abbreviated format: ?/P USI.)

Except that output is directed to the printer, this is the same as the **PRINT USING** statement described on page 38.

2.7.6 Graphic mode statements

The graphic mode statements become effective after the **MODE GR** statement has been executed. When this statement is executed, the current pen location is set to the origin ($X = 0$, $Y = 0$). However, the origin can be set to any location. Be careful not to specify a location which is out of the print area, as this may damage the pen or cause other problems.



Note: See page 88 for the HSET statement.

2.7.6.1 LINE

Format

LINE $x_1, y_1 < x_2, y_2, \dots, x_i, y_i >$ or

LINE %n, $x_1, y_1 < x_2, y_2, \dots, x_i, y_i >$

n Integer from 1 to 16

x_i Number indicating the X coordinate ($x_i = -480$ to 480 ; the limit varies depending on the current pen location.)

y_i Number indicating the Y coordinate ($y_i = -999$ to 999)

Function

This statement draws a line from the current pen location to location (x_1, y_1), then draws a line from (x_1, y_1) to (x_2, y_2), and so on. n specifies the type of line drawn as shown below.

n = 1: solid line

n = 2 to 16: dotted line

If % is omitted, the previous value of n is assumed. The initial value of n is 1 (solid line).

Example

(Example 1) The following program draws a square with a side length of 240 units.

```
10 MODE GR .....Switches to the graphic mode.
20 LINE 240, 0 .....Draws a line from the origin to the center
of paper.
```

```
30 LINE 240, -240
```

```
40 LINE 0, -240
```

```
50 LINE 0, 0 .....Draws a line to the origin.
```

```
60 MODE TN .....Returns to the text mode.
```

(Example 2) The following program draws the same square as the example above.

```
10 MODE GR
```

```
20 LINE 240, 0, 240, -240, 0, -240, 0, 0
```

```
30 MODE TN
```

(Example 3) The following program draws a rectangle with a side length of 240 units.

```

1Ø MODE GR
2Ø SQ=INT(12Ø*SQR(3))
3Ø LINE %2, 24Ø, Ø, 12Ø, -SQ, Ø, Ø
4Ø MODE TN

```

The lines indicated with n are as follows.

*** LINE 1-16 ***

| | |
|-------|------|
| ----- | N=1 |
| ----- | N=2 |
| ----- | N=3 |
| ----- | N=4 |
| ----- | N=5 |
| ----- | N=6 |
| ----- | N=7 |
| ----- | N=8 |
| ----- | N=9 |
| ----- | N=10 |
| ----- | N=11 |
| ----- | N=12 |
| ----- | N=13 |
| ----- | N=14 |
| ----- | N=15 |
| ----- | N=16 |

2.7.6.2 RLINE (abbreviated format: RL.)

Format **RLINE** $x_1, y_1, <, x_2, y_2, \dots, x_i, y_i \dots >$
RLINE %n, $x_1, y_1, <, x_2, y_2, \dots, x_i, y_i \dots >$
n Integer from 1 to 16

x_i Number indicating the X coordinate (-480 to 480)

y_i Number indicating the Y coordinate (-999 to 999)

Function This statement draws a line from the current pen location to the location indicated by **relative coordinates** x_1, y_1 , then draws a line from that point to the location indicated by relative coordinates x_2, y_2 , and so on. n is the same as for the LINE statement.

Example This program draws the same rectangle as example 3 above.

```

1Ø MODE GR
2Ø SQ=INT(12Ø*SQR(3))
3Ø RLINE %1, 24Ø, Ø, -12Ø, -SQ, -12Ø, SQ
4Ø MODE TN

```

Initial pen location

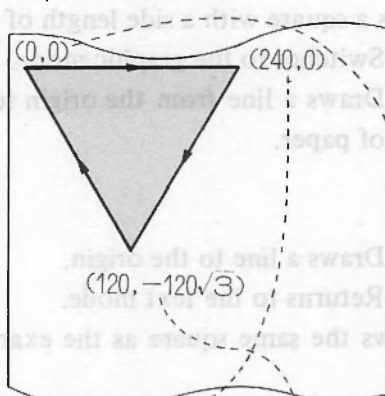


Figure drawn by LINE

Initial pen location

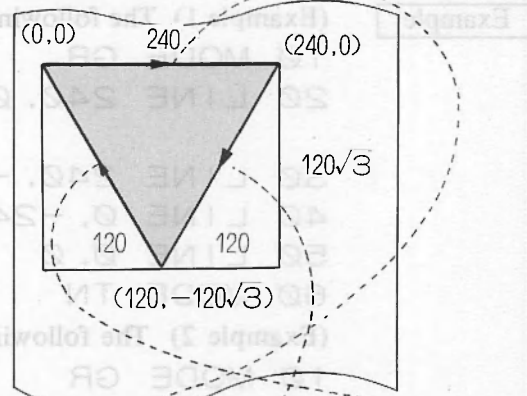


Figure drawn by RLINE

2.7.6.3 MOVE

Format

MOVE x, y

x Integer indicating the X coordinate (–480 to 480)

y Integer indicating the Y coordinate (–999 to 999)

Function

This statement **lifts the pen** and moves it to the specified location (x, y).

Example

The following program draws a cross with a side length of 480 units.

```
1Ø MODE GR
```

```
2Ø LINE 48Ø, Ø
```

```
3Ø MOVE 24Ø, 24Ø.....Lifts the pen at (480, 0) and moves it to 240, 240).
```

```
4Ø LINE 24Ø, –24Ø
```

```
5Ø MODE TN
```

Be sure to advance the paper before executing this program.

2.7.6.4 RMOVE (abbreviated format: RM.)

Format

RMOVE x, y

x Integer indicating relative X coordinate (–480 to 480)

y Integer indicating relative Y coordinate (–999 to 999)

Function

This statement lifts the pen and moves it to the location indicated by **relative coordinates** (Δx , Δy)

Example

The following program draws the same cross as the example for the MOVE statement.

```
1Ø MODE GR
```

```
2Ø LINE 48Ø, Ø
```

```
3Ø RMOVE –24Ø, 24Ø.....Lifts the pen at (480, 0), then moves it –240 units in the X direction and 240 units in the Y direction.
```

```
4Ø LINE 24Ø, –24Ø
```

```
5Ø MODE TN
```

Be sure to advance the paper before executing this program.

2.7.6.5 PHOME (abbreviated format: PH.)

Format

PHOME

Function

This statement returns the pen to the origin.

Example

The following example draws the same cross in red as the example for the MOVE statement.

```
1Ø MODE GR
```

```
2Ø LINE 48Ø, Ø :MOVE 24Ø, 24Ø
```

```
3Ø LINE 24Ø, –24Ø
```

```
4Ø PHOME .....Returns the pen to the origin.
```

```
5Ø PCOLOR 3
```

```
6Ø LINE Ø, 24Ø, 48Ø, 24Ø, 48Ø, –24Ø, Ø, –24Ø, Ø, Ø
```

```
7Ø MODE TN
```

2.7.6.6 HSET (abbreviated format: H.)

Format

HSET

Function

This statement sets the current pen location as the new origin. With this feature, the origin can be set to the location which is most appropriate for drawing figures. A MOVE statement is frequently executed before executing this command.

Example

```
1Ø MODE GR
2Ø MOVE 24Ø, -24Ø
3Ø HSET ..... Sets the new origin.
4Ø FOR I=1 TO 36Ø STEP 3Ø
5Ø LINE 24Ø*COS (PAI(1)*I/18Ø),24Ø*SIN (PAI(1)*I/18Ø)
6Ø PHOME
7Ø NEXT
8Ø MODE TN
```

2.7.6.7 GPRINT (abbreviated format: GP.)

Format

GPRINT [n, @] , x\$

GPRINT x\$

n Integer indicating the character size (0 ~ 63)

@ Integer indicating the direction in which lines of characters are printed.
(@ = 0 ~ 3)

x\$ Character

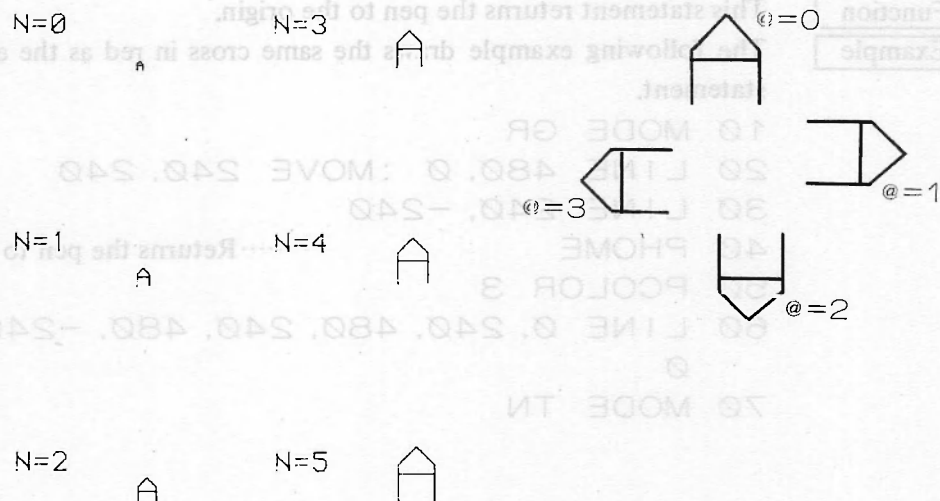
Function

This statement prints the specified character using the specified size and direction. 80 characters can be printed on each line when n = 0; 40 characters can be printed on each line when n = 1; and 26 characters can be printed on each line when n = 2. When n and @ are omitted, the previous settings are assumed. Their initial values are n = 1 and @ = 0.

Example

```
1Ø MODE GR
2Ø GPRINT " A " ..... Prints "A" in the graphic mode.
3Ø GPRINT (2, 2) , " A " ..... Prints an upside down "A" in the 26
                                characters/line mode.
```

The following figures show various examples of printout.



2.7.6.8 AXIS (abbreviated format: AX.)

Format

AXIS x, p, r

x Integer specifying the axis drawn (0 or 1)

p Integer specifying the scale pitch (–999 to 999)

r Integer specifying the number of repetitions (1 to 255)

Function

This statement draws the X-axis when x = 0 and the Y-axis when x = 1. The number of scale marks specified in r are drawn with a pitch of p.

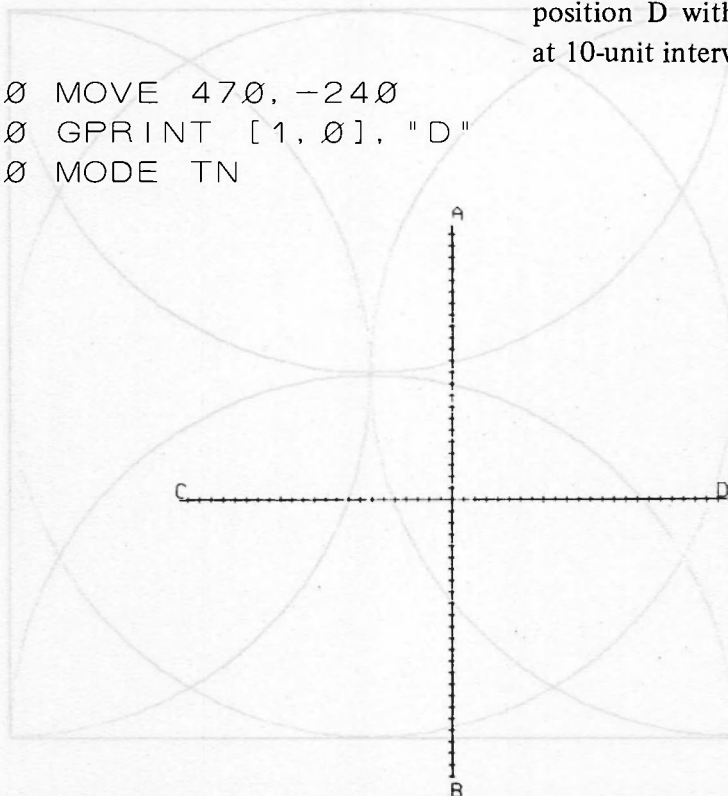
Example

The following example draws the X and Y axes with scale marks from –240 to 240 at 10 unit intervals.

```

100 MODE GR ..... Switches the printer to the graphic
                        mode.
200 MOVE 240, 5
300 GPRINT [1, 0], "A "
400 MOVE 240, 0 ..... Lifts the pen and moves it to position
                        A (240, 0).
500 AXIS 0, -10, 48 ..... Draws the Y-axis from position A to
                        position B with scale marks included
                        at 10-unit interval.
600 MOVE 240, -500
700 GPRINT [1, 0], "B "
800 MOVE 0, -240 ..... Lifts the pen and moves it to position
                        C (0, -240).
900 GPRINT [1, 0], "C "
1000 MOVE 0, -240
1100 AXIS 1, 10, 48 ..... Draws the X-axis from position C to
                        position D with scale marks included
                        at 10-unit intervals.
1200 MOVE 470, -240
1300 GPRINT [1, 0], "D "
1400 MODE TN

```



The coordinates can be used in the same manner as ordinary Cartesian coordinates after setting the point of intersection of the X and Y axes as the new origin. (X = –240 to 240, Y = –240 to 240)

2.7.6.9 CIRCLE (abbreviated format: CI.)

Format

CIRCLE x, y, r, s, e, d

x, y Location of the center (−999 to 999)

r Radius (0 to 999)

s Starting angle (in degree)

e Ending angle (in degree)

d Step angle (in degree)

Function

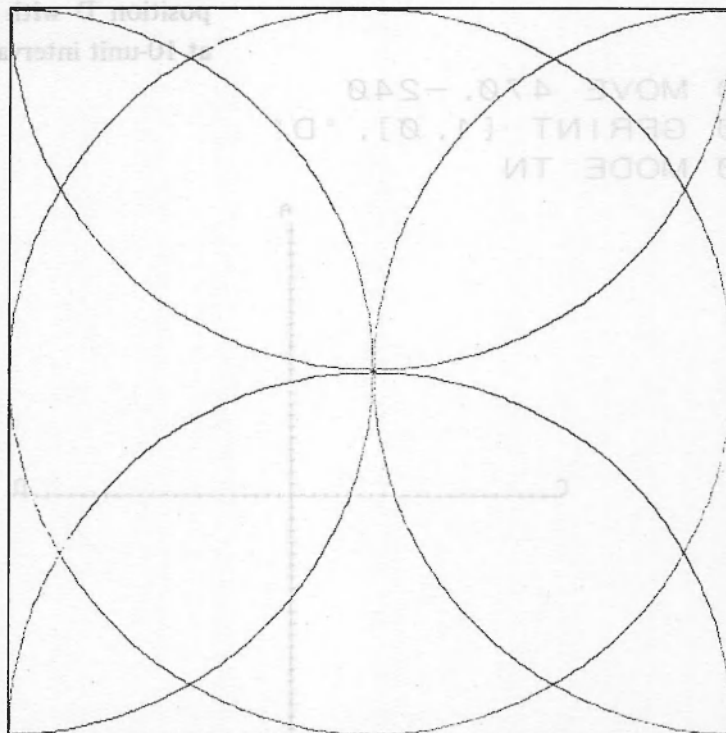
This statement draws a circle or arc with a radius of r and a step of d at location (x, y), starting at angle S and ending at angle e. A complete circle is drawn when s = 0, e = 360 and d = 0.2.

Actually this statement draws a polygon; therefore, d must be as small as possible in order to draw a smooth figure.

s must be smaller than e. When d = 0, lines connecting the center and the starting point and the center and the ending point are drawn.

Example

```
10 MODE GR
20 LINE 480, 0, 480, −480, 0, −480, 0, 0
30 MOVE 240, −240
40 HSET
50 CIRCLE 0, 0, 240, 0, 360, 0.2
60 CIRCLE 240, 0, 240, 90, 270, 0.2
70 CIRCLE 0, 240, 240, 180, 360, 0.2
80 CIRCLE −240, 0, 240, 270, 450, 0.2
90 CIRCLE 0, −240, 240, 0, 180, 0.2
100 MODE TN
```



2.8 Machine Language Program Control Statements

Several machine language program control statements are supported by the MZ-700 BASIC interpreter. With these statements, machine language programs can be linked with a BASIC program.

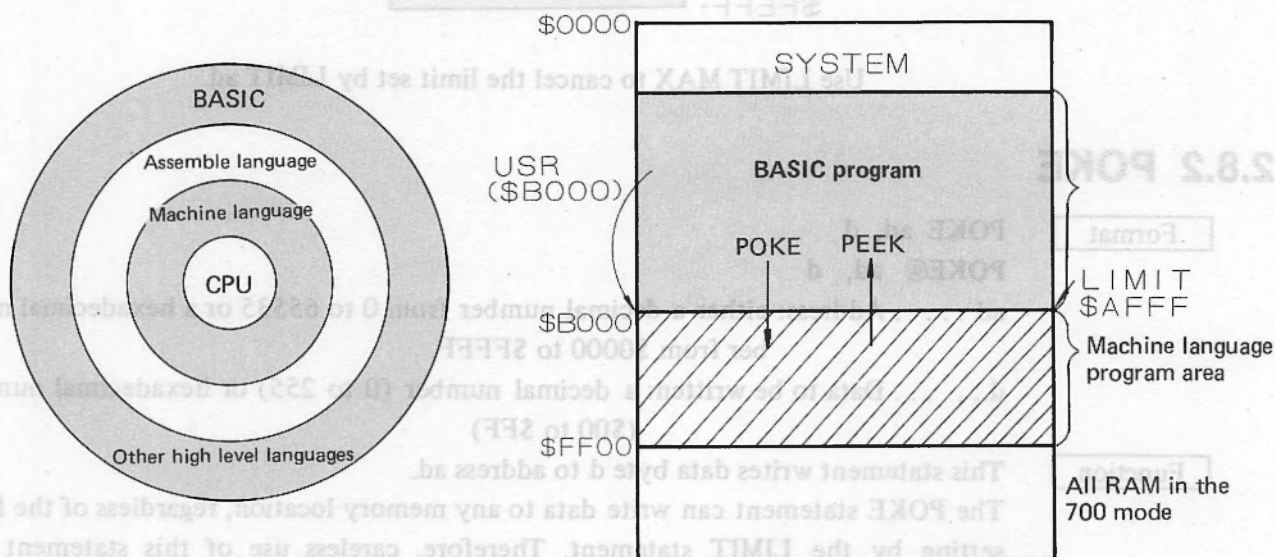
Computer programming languages form a hierarchical structure as shown below. High level languages such as BASIC automatically performs work required when lower level languages such as assembly language are used. Although high level languages are convenient and easy to use, they cannot control the CPU directly.

The lowest level language (machine language) directly controls the CPU and provides high processing speed, but considerable skill is required for coding long programs.

Machine language program control statements enable sophisticated programming techniques which make it possible to utilize the advantages of both BASIC and machine language.

Machine language programs can be generated and loaded into the machine language program area (reserved with the BASIC LIMIT statement) using the monitor or assembler and loader. Such machine language programs can be called by BASIC programs with the `USR ()` function. Machine language programs can also be loaded into memory using a BASIC program which uses the `POKE` statement to write each step in machine code. The resultant machine language program can then be called by BASIC programs with the `USR ()` function.

The memory map at bottom right outlines the concept of data access with `POKE` and `PEEK`, and of calling machine language programs with `USR ()`.



2.8.1 LIMIT (Abbreviated format: LIM.)

Format

LIMIT ad

ad Address; either a decimal number from 0 to 65279 or a 4-digit hexadecimal number from \$0000 to \$FEFF.

Function

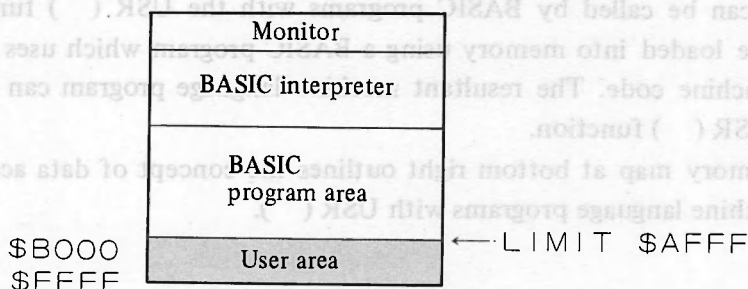
This statement limits the memory area which can be used by the BASIC interpreter. ad indicates the upper limit of the BASIC area, and the area from the following address (ad + 1) to \$FEFF (65279) can be used for machine language programs or special data.

Example

LIMIT \$AFFF

Limits the BASIC program area to \$AFFF.

Note The area from \$FF00 to \$FFFF is used by the monitor as a work area, so it cannot be used as the user area. The LIMIT statement must be used at the beginning of a BASIC program.



Use LIMIT MAX to cancel the limit set by LIMIT ad.

2.8.2 POKE

Format

POKE ad, d

POKE@ ad, d

ad Address: either a decimal number from 0 to 65535 or a hexadecimal number from \$0000 to \$FFFF.

d Data to be written: a decimal number (0 to 255) or hexadecimal number (\$00 to \$FF)

Function

This statement writes data byte d to address ad.

The POKE statement can write data to any memory location, regardless of the limit setting by the LIMIT statement. Therefore, careless use of this statement can destroy the monitor or BASIC interpreter.

The POKE@ format is used to write data to an address in the user RAM area following 53248 (\$D000). (See page 125.)

Example

POKE \$D000, \$5F

POKE 53248, 95

The two statements above perform the same function.

Note A POKE statement specifying an address after \$D000 writes data into the video RAM area.

2.8.3 PEEK

Format **PEEK** (ad)

PEEK@ (ad)

ad Address in decimal or hexadecimal notation (0 to 65535 or \$0000 to \$FFFF)

Function This function returns the contents of the specified address as a decimal number from 0 to 255. Use the **PEEK@** format to **PEEK** a user RAM area following 53248 (\$D000).

Example The following program displays data stored in the area from 40960 (\$A000) to 40975 (\$A00F).

```
10 FOR AD= 40960 TO 40975
20 ? PEEK (AD)
30 NEXT AD
```

2.8.4 USR (Abbreviated format: U.)

Format **USR** (ad)

USR (ad, x\$)

ad Address (decimal or 4-digit hexadecimal)

x\$ String data

Function This is a special function which transfers control to a machine language program which starts at the specified address. As with **CALL** ad, so control is returned to the statement following the **USR** function if the machine language program includes a return instruction (**RET** or **RET_cc**).

When x\$ is specified, the starting address of the memory area containing x\$ is loaded into the **DE** register, then the length of x\$ is loaded into the **B** register before the machine language program is called. This makes it possible for a **BASIC** program to pass string data to a machine language program.

2.8.5 Preparing machine language programs

A machine language program which fills the entire display screen with the characters supported by the MZ-700 is presented in this section as an example.

The following BASIC program loads such a machine program into memory and calls it.

```

10 LIMIT $BFFF ..... Limits the BASIC area to $BFFF.
20 GOSUB 50
30 USR($C000) ..... Calls the machine language program.
40 END
50 FOR I =49152 TO 49181
60 READ M ..... Reads data for the machine language program from DATA
70 POKE I,M ..... statements and writes it into the machine language area.
80 NEXT I
90 RETURN

100 DATA 197:REM      PUSH BC ..... Beginning of data for the machine language program.
110 DATA 213:REM      PUSH DE
120 DATA 229:REM      PUSH HL
130 DATA 22,0:REM      LD D,0
140 DATA 33,0,208:REM  LD HL,D000H
150 DATA 1,232,3:REM  LD BC,1000
160 DATA 243:REM      DJNZ ..... Switches the memory block to video RAM. (See page
170 DATA 211,227:REM  OUT (E3H),A ..... 155).
180 DATA 114:REM      STO:LD (HL),D .....
190 DATA 35:REM      INC HL ..... Sets a display code to video RAM.
200 DATA 20:REM      INC D
210 DATA 11:REM      DEC BC
220 DATA 120:REM      LD A,B
230 DATA 177:REM      OR C
240 DATA 194,14,192:REM JP NZ,STO
250 DATA 211,225:REM  OUT (E1H),A ..... Switches the memory block to RAM. (See page 127.)
260 DATA 251:REM      EI
270 DATA 225:REM      POP HL
280 DATA 209:REM      POP DE
290 DATA 193:REM      POP BC
300 DATA 201:REM      RET ..... Returns to the BASIC program.

```

If the machine language program has been generated with the monitor and saved on cassette tape under the file name DISPLAYCODE, use the following program to call the machine language program.

```

110 LIMIT $BFFF
110 LOAD "DISPLAYCODE"
120 USR($C000)

```


2.9 I/O Statements

All external devices (including floppy disk drives) are connected to the MZ-700 through an optional interface board. The optional universal interface board makes it possible for the user to connect external devices such as an X-Y plotter, paper tape punch, and music synthesizer to the MZ-700.

A port address selection switch is provided on the universal interface card to allow any port address from 0 to 239 (00H to EFH) can be assigned to any devices. Addresses 240 to 255 are reserved for optional peripheral devices supplied by Sharp.

The INP and OUT statements allow the user to transfer data from/to external devices through the optional universal I/O card. The format of these statements is as follows.

- INP #P, D** Reads 8-bit data from port P, converts it into a decimal number and assigns it to variable D.
- OUT #P, D** Converts a decimal number in variable D to binary format and outputs it to port D.

These statements greatly extend the range of applications of the MZ-700 series computers.

2.10 Other Statements

2.10.1 ON ERROR GOTO (Abbreviated format: ON ERR. G.)

Format ON ERROR GOTO Lr

Lr Destination line number (entry point of an error processing routine)

Function This statements causes execution to branch to line number Lr if an error occurs. The IF ERN and IF ERL statement can be used in a trap routine starting at that line to control subsequent processing according to the type of error and the line number in which it occurred. Including a RESUME statement at the end of the error processing routine makes it possible to return execution to the line at which the error occurred. Executing an ON ERROR GOTO statement cancels the error trap line number defined by the previous ON ERROR GOTO statement. The error trap line number definition is also cancelled by executing a CLR statement.

2.10.2 IF ERN

Format IF relational expression using ERN THEN Lr

IF relational expression using ERN THEN statement

IF relational expression using ERN GOTO Lr

Lr Destination line number

Function This statement branches execution to the error processing (trap) routine starting at line Lr or executes the statement following THEN when the result of <relational expression using ERN> is true.

ERN is a special function which returns a number corresponding to the type of error occurring. See page 159 for the error numbers.

Example The following shows an error processing routine beginning on line 1000 which causes execution to branch to line 1200 if the error number is 5.

1000 ON ERROR GOTO 1000.....Declares the line number of the
error processing routine.

.....
1000 IF ERN=5 THEN 1200.....Branches to 1200 if a string
overflow error has occurred.

2.10.3 IF ERL

Format

IF relational expression using **ERL** THEN Lr

IF relational expression using **ERL** THEN statement

IF relational expression using **ERL** GOTO Lr

Lr Destination line number

Function

This statement branches execution to the routine starting at line Lr or executes the statement following THEN when the result of <relational expression using ERL> is true.

ERL is a special function which returns the line number at which an error occurred.

Example

The following statement causes execution to branch to line 1300 if an error has occurred on line 250.

```
1010 IF ERL = 250 THEN 1300
```

The following statement returns control to line 520 in the main routine if the error number is 43 and the error line number is other than 450.

```
1020 IF (ERN = 43) * (ERL < > 450) THEN RESUME 520
```

2.10.4 RESUME (Abbreviated format: RESU.)

Format

RESUME <NEXT>

RESUME Lr

Lr Line number or 0

Function

This statement returns control to the main routine from an error processing routine.

Discussion

The system holds the number of the line on which the error occurred in memory and returns program execution to that line or to another specified line after the error is corrected.

The RESUME statement may be used in any of the following four forms:

RESUME Returns to the error line.

RESUME NEXT Returns to the line following the error line.

RESUME Lr Returns to line Lr.

RESUME Ø Returns to the beginning of the main routine.

If the RESUME is encountered when no error has occurred, error 21 (RESUME ERROR) occurs.

If the RESUME cannot be executed, error 20 (CAN'T RESUME ERROR) occurs.

2.10.5 SIZE

Format

PRINT SIZE

Function

This is a special function which returns the number of bytes in memory which can be used for storage of BASIC programs.

For example, PRINT SIZE displays the number of free bytes of memory area.

2.10.6 PLOT ON (Abbreviated format: PL. ON)

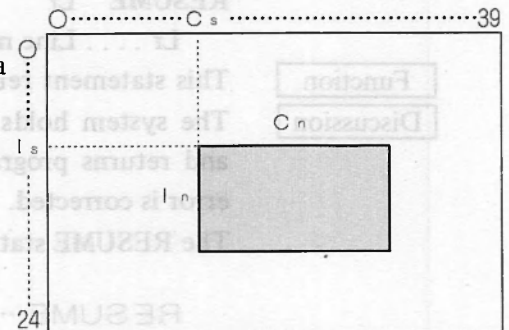
| | |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | PLOT ON |
| Function | This statement makes it possible to use the color plotter-printer as a display unit. Thus, the MZ-700 can be used without an external display screen. This statement is effective only when the color plotter-printer is installed and the MODE TN statement has been previously executed. |
| Example | PLOT ON |
| Note | A period "." is printed to represent any characters which are not stored in the color plotter-printer's character generator (see page 156). The INST , DEL and " keys are disabled by executing this statement. CTRL + G can be used to change the pen. |

2.10.7 PLOT OFF (Abbreviated format: PL. OFF)

| | |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | PLOT OFF |
| Function | This statement cancels PLOT ON made of plotter-printer operation. |
| Example | PLOT OFF |

2.10.8 CONSOLE (Abbreviated format: CONS.)

| | |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Format | CONSOLE <Is, In< ,Cs, Cn >> |
| | Is : Starting line of the scroll area In : Number of lines within the scroll area Cs : Starting column of the scroll area Cn : Number of columns in the scroll area |
| Example | CONSOLE Ø, 25, Ø, 4Ø CONSOLE 5, 15 CONSOLE Ø, 25, 5, 3Ø CONSOLE Ø, 1Ø, Ø, 1Ø CONSOLE |
| Function | This statement specifies the size of the scroll area; i. e., the area which is cleared by PRINT "■". The first example specifies the entire screen as the scroll area. The second specifies the area between lines 5 and 15 as the scroll area. The third specifies the area between columns 5 and 30 as the scroll area. The fourth specifies the 10 x 10 positions at the upper left corner of the screen as the scroll area. This statement is useful for excluding the left and/or right edges of the image from the display area. When they are hidden behind the edges of the screen. The last example does not specify the scroll area. When the scroll area is not specified, it is possible to scroll the screen up or down. However, this makes it harder to perform screen editing because the values of Cn and In become smaller. |



2.11 Monitor Function

The IOCS section of the BASIC Interpreter includes a monitor program to make it easy to enter machine language programs. This monitor program uses the area from FF00H to FFFFH as a stack area.

This monitor program includes the screen editor similar to that of BASIC which makes it possible to change the contents of any address within the 64K RAM area as described below.

2.11.1 Editing format

: address = data data data
: (colon) ... Indicates that the line following can be edited.
address ... Indicates the starting address of the memory area whose contents can be changed.
(4 hexadecimal digits)
= ... Separates data from the address.
data ... 2-digit hexadecimal number or a semicolon “;” plus the character which is written in the specified address. A blank is used to separate adjacent data items.

2.11.2 Printer switching command (P command)

Format * P

This command switches data output with the D or F command between the printer and display. If the printer is not connected to the computer, the message “ERR?” is displayed and the monitor stands by for input of another command. Check the printer connection or execute the P command again to switch the output device to the display.

2.11.3 Dump command (D command)

Format * D <start address < _ end address >>

This command dumps the contents of memory from the starting address to the end address. If the end address is omitted, the contents of the 128-byte block starting at the specified address are dumped. If both addresses are omitted, it dumps the contents of the 128-byte block following memory block previously dumped. The format in which data is dumped is as follows.

: HHHH=HH_HH_HH HH HH HH HH HH /ABCDE. G.
↑
Starting address 8 bytes (Hexadecimal code) 8 bytes (Characters)

The contents of any location can be changed by moving the cursor to the corresponding byte, entering the new data, and pressing the **CR** key.

Note Control codes are displayed as a period (.) in the character data field. Pressing the **BREAK** key stops dump output, and pressing the **SHIFT** and **BREAK** keys simultaneously returns the monitor to the command input mode.

2.11.4 Memory set command (M command)

Format * M [starting address]

This command is used to change the contents of memory. If the starting address is omitted, the address currently indicated by the program counter is assumed. Press the **SHIFT** and **BREAK** keys together to terminate this command.

When this command is entered, the starting address of the memory block and its contents are displayed in the editing format described previously and the cursor is moved to the data to be changed. Enter the new data and press the **CR** key; the following address and its contents are then displayed.

2.11.5 Fin command (F command)

Format * F [starting address] _ [end address] _ [data] _ [data] _

This command searches for the specified data string in the memory area from the starting address to the end address. When found, the address of the string and its contents are dumped to the screen. This command is terminated by simultaneously pressing the **SHIFT** and **BREAK** keys.

2.11.6 Subroutine call (G command)

Format * G [call address]

This command calls the subroutine starting at the specified address. The stack pointer is located at FFEH.

2.11.7 Transfer command (T command)

Format * T [starting address] _ [end address] _ [destination address]

This address transfers the contents of memory between the starting address and the end address to the memory area starting at the destination address.

2.11.8 Save command (S command)

Format * S [starting address] _ [end address] _ [execution address] : [file name]

This command saves the contents of the memory between the starting address and the end address to cassette tape under the specified file name.

2.11.9 Load command (L command)

| |
|--------|
| Format |
|--------|

 * L < load address > < : file name >

This command loads the specified file into memory, starting at the load address. If the load address is omitted, the execution address contained in the file is assumed as the load address. If the file name is omitted, the first file encountered on the tape is loaded. The message "ERR?" is displayed if a check sum error is detected or the

| |
|-------|
| BREAK |
|-------|

 key is pressed during execution, then the monitor returns to the command wait state input mode. The command input mode wait state is entered when execution is wait state is entered when execution is completed.

2.11.10 Verify command (V command)

| |
|--------|
| Format |
|--------|

 * V < file name >

This command reads the specified file from cassette tape and compares it with the contents of memory. This makes it possible to confirm that a program has been properly recorded with the SAVE command. If any difference is found between data read from the tape and that contained in memory, the message "Err ? " is displayed.

2.11.11 Return command (R command)

| |
|--------|
| Format |
|--------|

 * R

This command returns control to the system program which called the monitor program and restores the SP (stack pointer) and HL register to the values which they contained when the monitor program was called. Execution resumes with the command following BYE is executed.

This command cannot return control if the monitor has been called by a system program whose stack pointer is between FF00H to FFFFH, or if the stack pointer does not contain a return address. In such cases, use the G command to call the warm start entry point.

2.11.9 Load command (L command)

* L < load address > < : file name >

Format

This command loads the specified file into memory, starting at the load address. If the load address is omitted, the execution address contained in the file is assumed as the load address. If the file name is omitted, the first file encountered on the tape is loaded. The message "ERR?" is displayed if a check sum error is detected or the BREAK key is pressed during execution. When the monitor returns to the command wait state input mode. The command input mode wait state is entered when execution is completed.

2.11.10 Verify command (V command)

* V < file name >

Format

This command reads the specified file from cassette tape and compares it with the contents of memory. This makes it possible to confirm that a program has been properly recorded with the SAVE command. If any difference is found between data read from the tape and that contained in memory, the message "Err?" is displayed.

2.11.11 Return command (R command)

* R

Format

This command returns control to the system program which called the monitor program and restores the SP (stack pointer) and HL register to the values which they contained when the monitor program was called. Execution resumes with the command following RYE is executed. This command cannot return control if the monitor has been called by a system program whose stack pointer is between F00H to FFFFH, or if the stack pointer does not contain a return address. In such cases, use the G command to call the warm start entry point.

Chapter 3

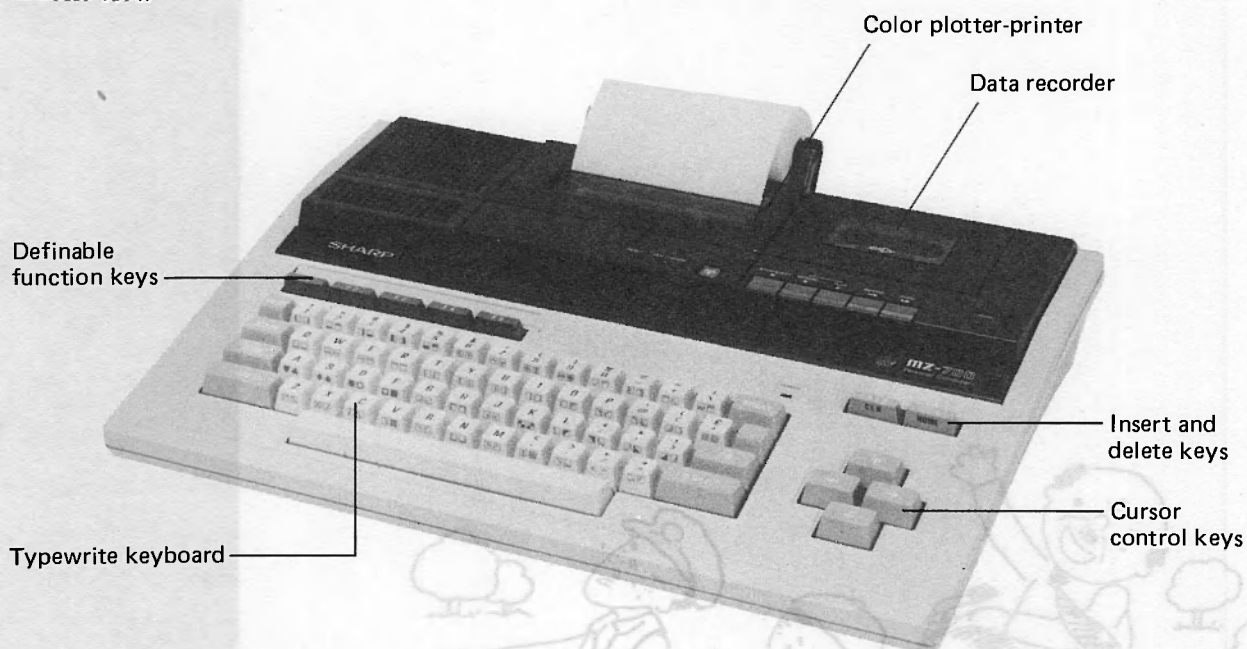
Operating the MZ-700



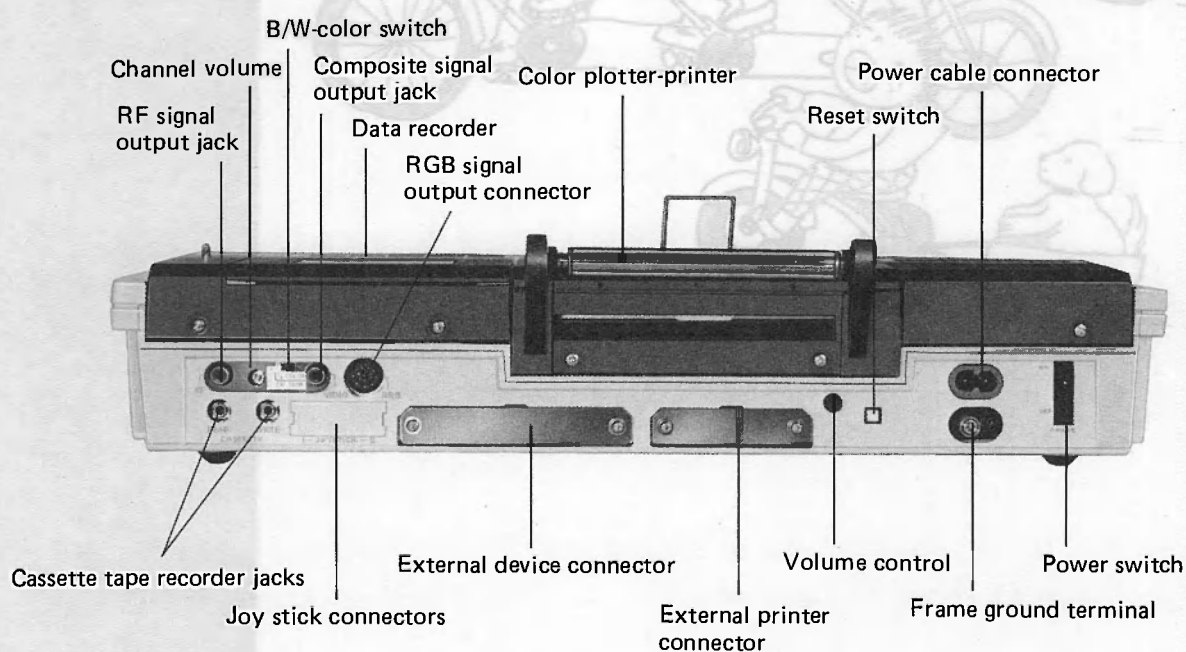
3. 1 Appearance of the MZ-700 Series Personal Computers

3.1.1 MZ-731

■ Front view

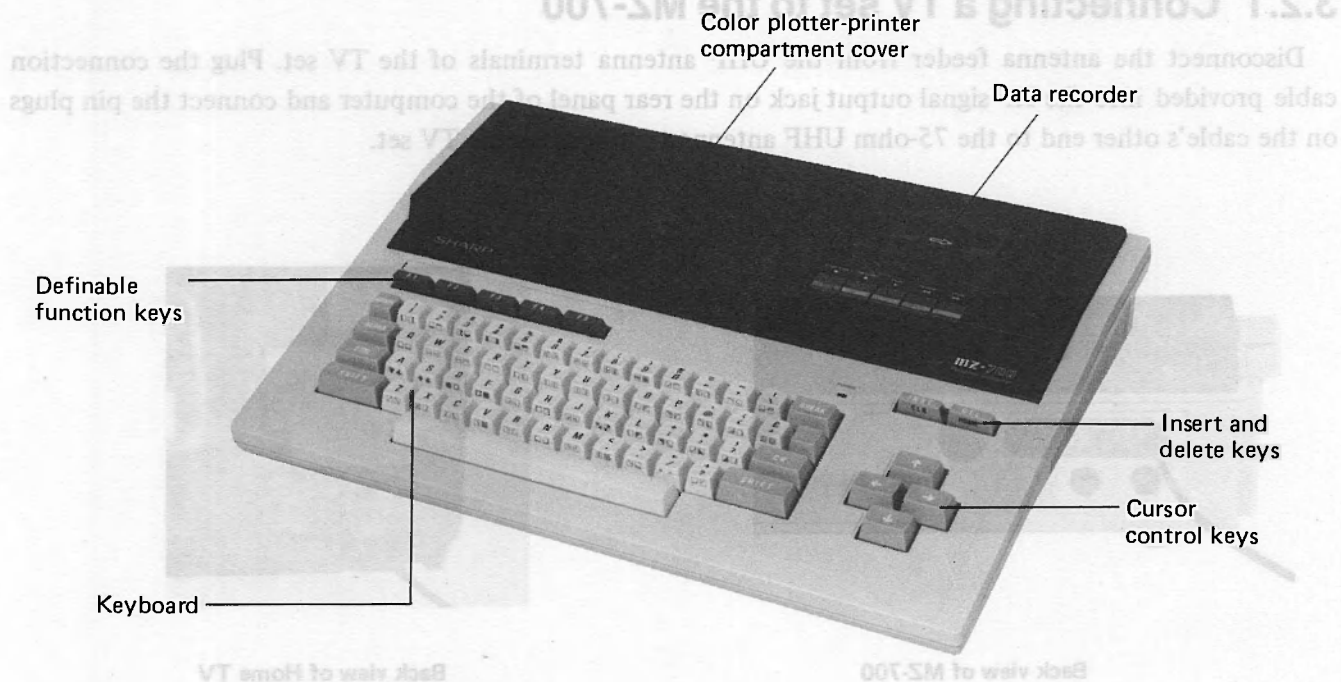


■ Rear view



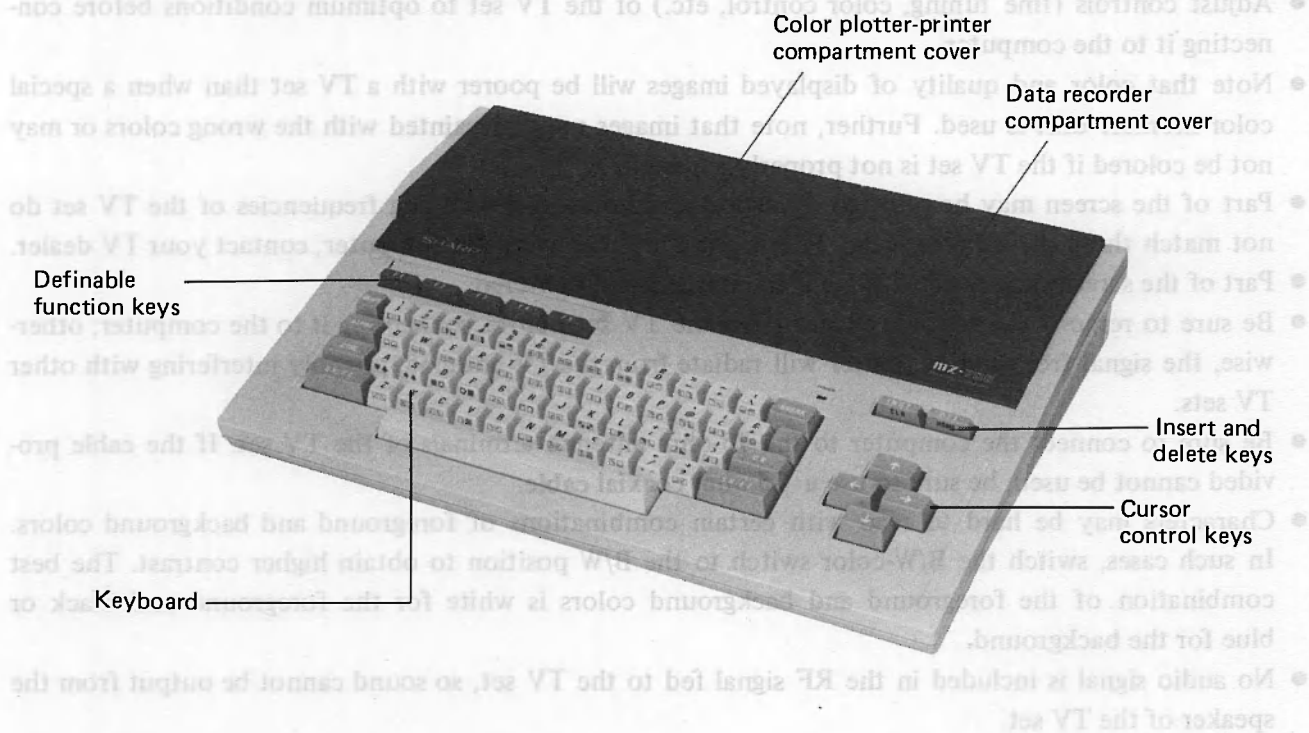
3.1.2 MZ-721

■ Front view



3.1.3 MZ-711

■ Front view



3.2 Connection to Display Unit

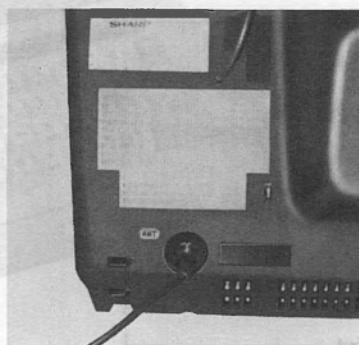
Be sure to turn off both the computer and display unit before connecting them.

3.2.1 Connecting a TV set to the MZ-700

Disconnect the antenna feeder from the UHF antenna terminals of the TV set. Plug the connection cable provided into the RF signal output jack on the rear panel of the computer and connect the pin plugs on the cable's other end to the 75-ohm UHF antenna terminals on the TV set.



Back view of MZ-700



Back view of Home TV

Set the channel selection switch to the 36 ± 3 ch position, depending on which is not used in your area.

Note the following when using an ordinary TV set as a display unit.

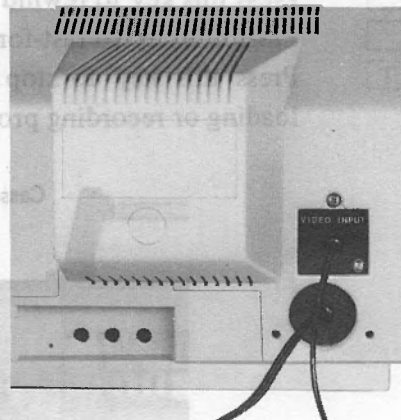
- Adjust controls (fine tuning, color control, etc.) of the TV set to optimum conditions before connecting it to the computer.
- Note that color and quality of displayed images will be poorer with a TV set than when a special color monitor unit is used. Further, note that images may be painted with the wrong colors or may not be colored if the TV set is not properly adjusted.
- Part of the screen may be omitted if vertical and horizontal scanning frequencies of the TV set do not match those of the computer. This is not a problem with the computer; contact your TV dealer.
- Part of the screen may not be visible if the image is not centered.
- Be sure to remove the antenna feeder from the TV set before connecting it to the computer; otherwise, the signal from the computer will radiate from the TV antenna, possibly interfering with other TV sets.
- Be sure to connect the computer to the 75-ohm antenna terminals of the TV set. If the cable provided cannot be used, be sure to use a **75-ohm coaxial cable**.
- Characters may be hard to read with certain combinations of foreground and background colors. In such cases, switch the B/W-color switch to the B/W position to obtain higher contrast. The best combination of the foreground and background colors is white for the foreground and black or blue for the background.
- No audio signal is included in the RF signal fed to the TV set, so sound cannot be output from the speaker of the TV set.

3.2.2 Connecting the MZ-1D04 12-inch green display to the computer

Use the cable included with the MZ-1D04 green display to connect it to the computer. Plug the cable into the composite signal jack on the computer's rear panel, then set the B/W-COLOR switch to the B/W position.



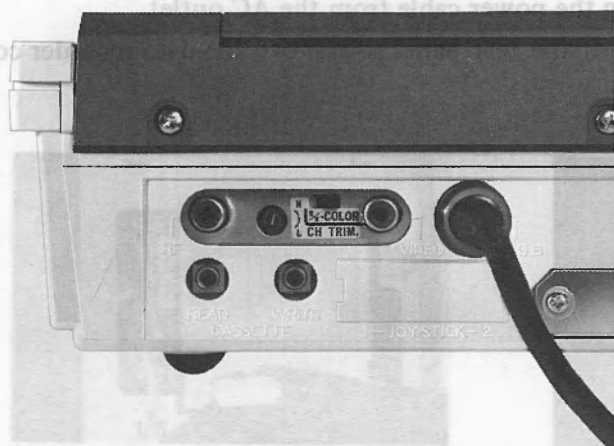
Rear panel of the MZ-700 series computer



Rear panel of the MZ-1D04

3.2.3 Connecting the MZ-1D05 14-inch color display to the computer

Use the cable included with the MZ-1D05 color display to connect it to the computer. Plug the cable's DIN connector into the RGB signal output connector on the MZ-700.

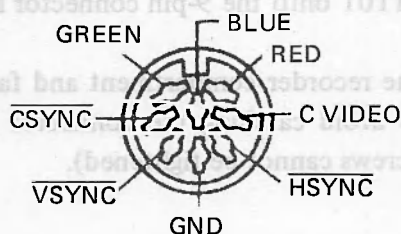


Rear panel of the MZ-700 series computer



Rear panel of the MZ-1D05

Pin assignments of the RGB signal output connector of the MZ-700 are as shown below.



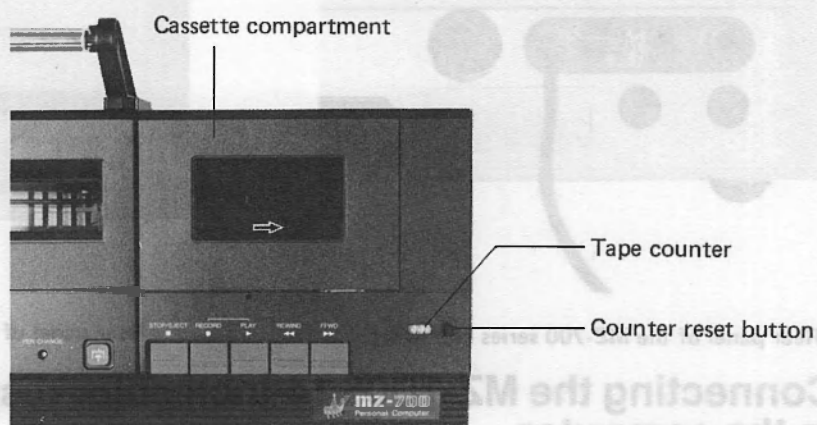
RGB signal output DIN connector
(viewed from the rear side)

3.3 Data Recorder

■ Data recorder built into the MZ-731 and MZ-721

The built-in data recorder can be operated in the same manner as an ordinary cassette tape recorder.

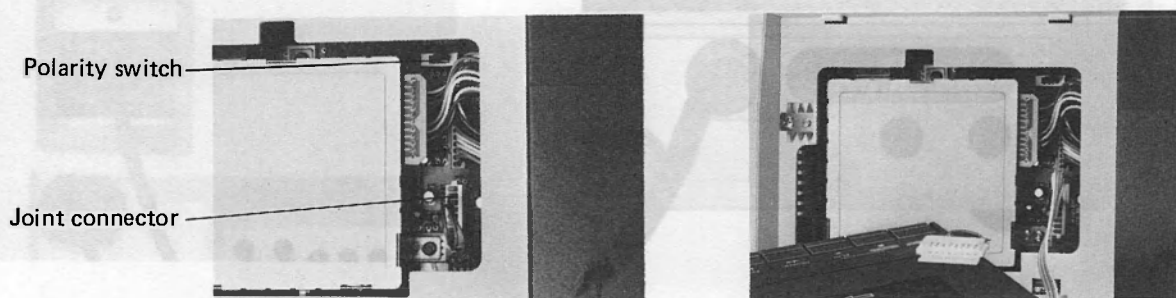
| | |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RECORD | Press this key to record programs and data. |
| PLAY | Press this key to load programs and data. |
| REWIND | Press this key to rewind the tape. |
| FFWD | Press this key to fast-forward the tape. |
| STOP/EJECT | Press this key to stop the tape, to release other keys when the tape stops after loading or recording programs or data, or to eject the tape. |



■ MZ-1T01

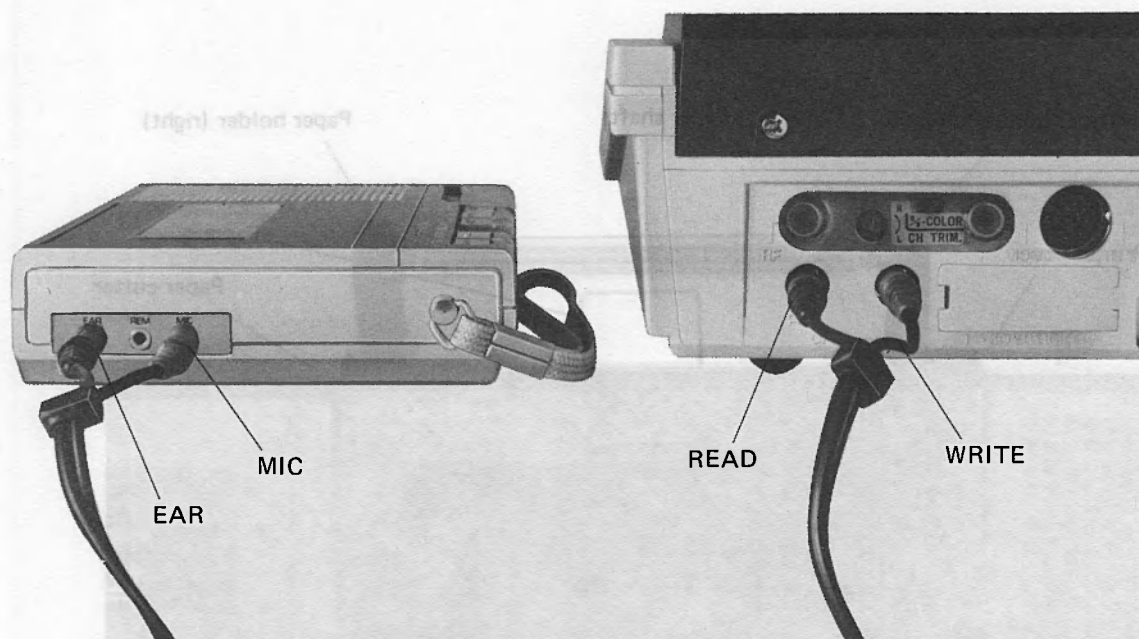
The MZ-1T01 data recorder unit can be installed in the MZ-711 (MZ-710). Installation procedures are as follows.

1. Turn off the computer's power switch and unplug the power cable from the AC outlet.
2. Remove the two screws located on the left side of the rear panel to remove the data recorder compartment cover.



3. Remove the joint connector cover.
4. Plug the connector of the MZ-1T01 onto the 9-pin connector located at the left rear of the recorder compartment of the MZ-711.
5. Position the data recorder in the recorder compartment and fasten it in place with the two screws. When doing this, be careful to avoid catching the connector cable between the data recorder and the computer, (otherwise, the screws cannot be tightened).

■ Ordinary cassette tape recorder

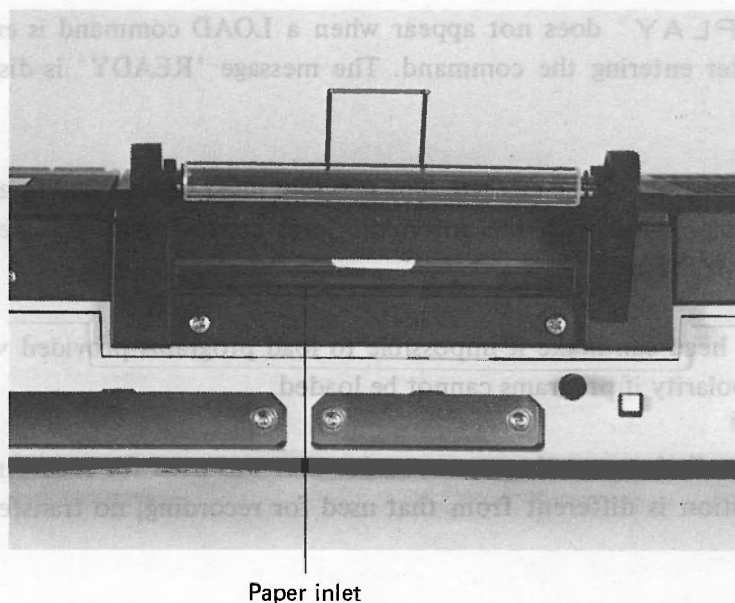
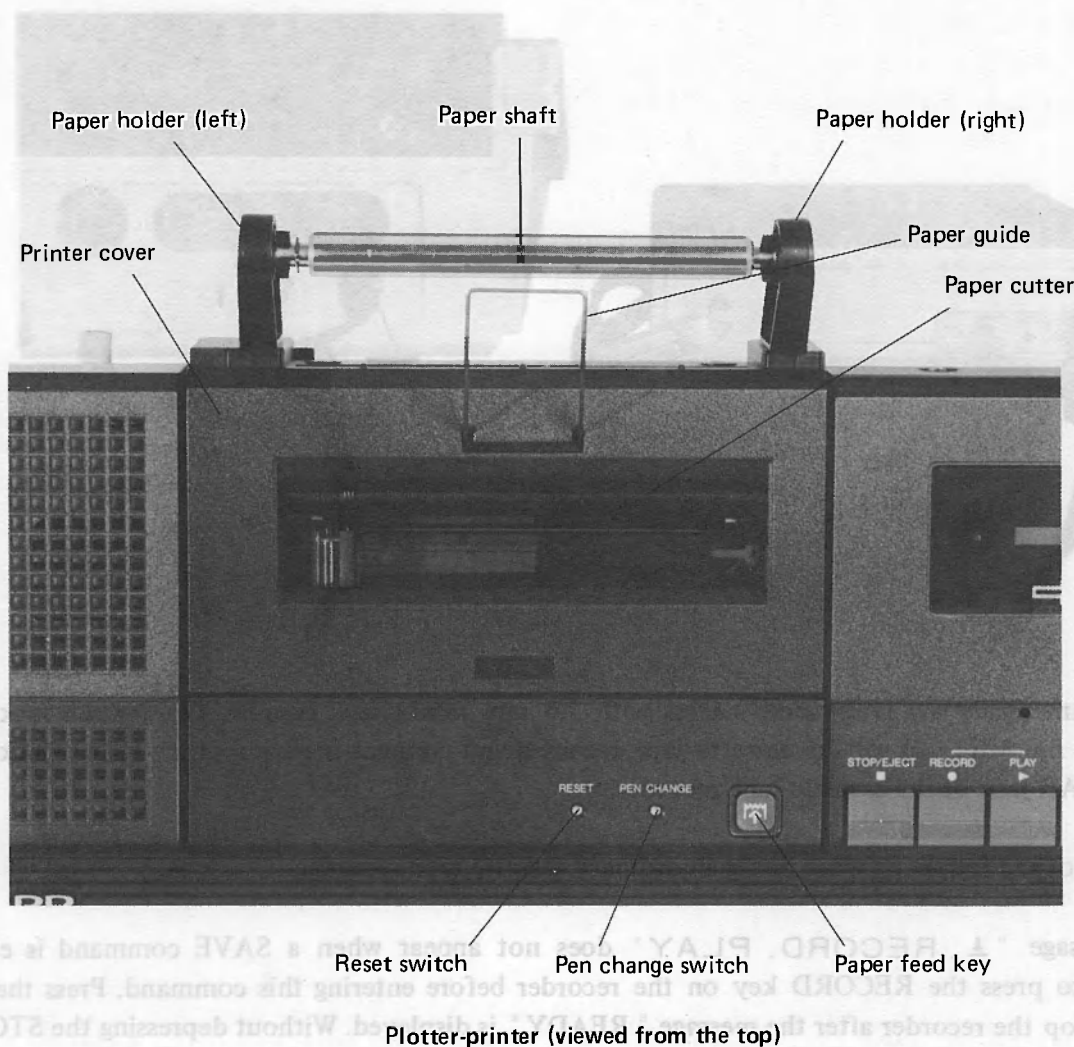


Using commercially available audio cables with 3.5 mm mini-plugs, connect the WRITE jack of the computer to the MIC jack of the cassette tape recorder and connect the computer's READ jack to the EXT SP or EAR jack of the cassette tape recorder.


Take note of the following when using an ordinary cassette tape recorder.

- (1) The message "⏏ RECORD. PLAY" does not appear when a SAVE command is entered. Be sure to press the RECORD key on the recorder before entering this command. Press the STOP key to stop the recorder after the message "READY" is displayed. Without depressing the STOP key, the recorder is not stopped.
- (2) The message "⏏ PLAY" does not appear when a LOAD command is entered. Be sure to start playing the tape after entering the command. The message "READY" is displayed when loading is completed.
- (3) The level and tone controls of the cassette tape recorder must be adjusted to appropriate levels. Some cassette recorders (e.g. those with the automatic level control) may not be usable. In such cases, please purchase the MZ-1T01.
- (4) The polarity of the head can make it impossible to load programs provided with the computer. Try switching the head polarity if programs cannot be loaded.
- (5) For any transfer or collation, use the tape recorder that was used for recording. If the tape recorder for transfer or collation is different from that used for recording, no transfer nor collation may be possible.
- (6) Data written using an ordinary cassette recorder may not be readable with the data recorder. Therefore, use of the MZ-1T01 is recommended.

3.4 Color Plotter-Printer

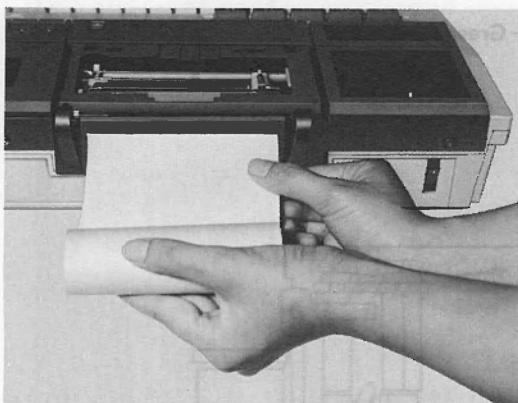


■ Loading roll paper

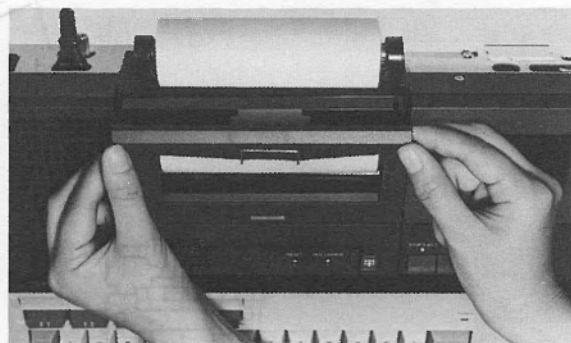
1. Remove the printer cover.
 2. Cut the end of roll paper straight across and insert the end into the paper inlet. (Be careful to avoid folding or wrinkling the end of the paper when doing this.)
 3. Turn on MZ-731's power switch and press the  (paper feed) key to feed paper until the top of paper is 3 to 5 cm above the outlet.
 4. Insert the paper shaft into the roll and mount it to the paper holders.
 5. Set the printer cover so that the end of paper comes out through the paper cutter.
- To remove the roll from the printer for replacement, cut straight across the paper at the paper inlet and press the paper feed key.
- Roll paper for the MZ-700 series computers is available at any Sharp dealer. Do not use paper other than that specified.

The length of the paper is 23 to 25 meters, and the maximum roll diameter which can be loaded is 50 mm. Paper will not feed properly if a roll with a greater diameter is used, resulting in poor print quality.

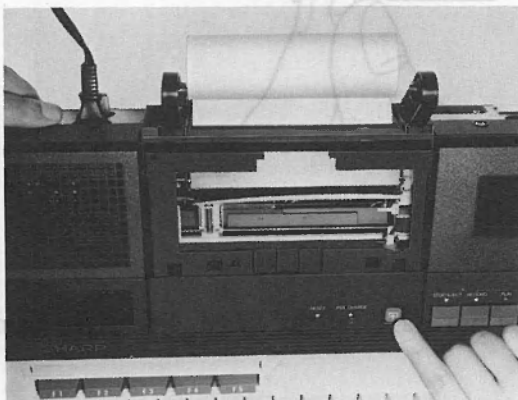
Procedures for loading roll paper



(A) Insert paper into the paper inlet.



(C) Replace the printer cover.

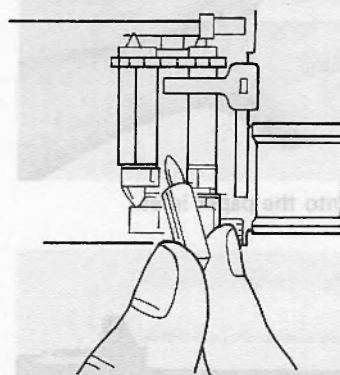
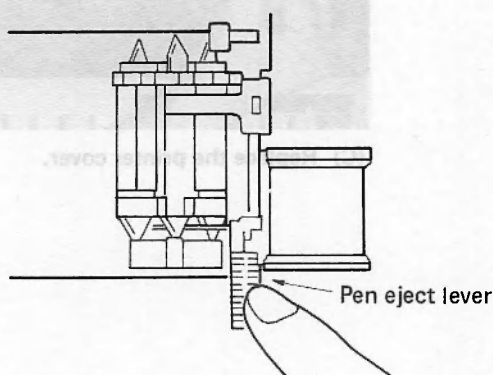
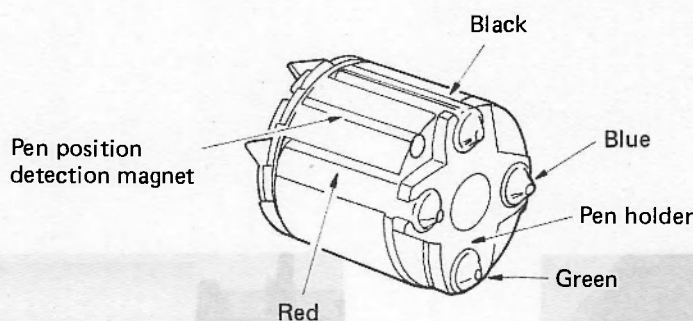


(B) Press the paper feed key to feed paper.

■ Installing/replacing pens

1. Remove the printer cover and press the PEN CHANGE switch with a ball pen or the like; this causes the pen holder to move to the right side of the printer for pen replacement.
2. Depress the pen eject lever to eject the pen which is at the top of the holder. When doing this, rest your finger lightly on top of the pen while pushing the eject lever to prevent it from falling inside the printer.
3. Insert a new pen.
4. Press the PEN CHANGE switch again to bring another pen to the top of the holder.
5. Replace all four pens (black, blue, green and red) in the same manner. When finished, press the RESET switch to ready the printer for printing with the black pen.

Execute the BASIC TEST command to confirm that all colors are printed correctly.



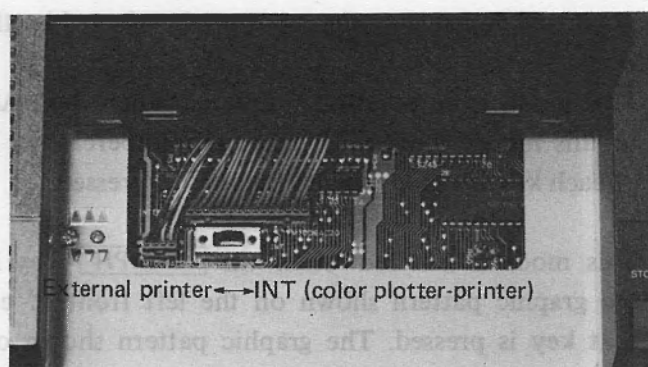
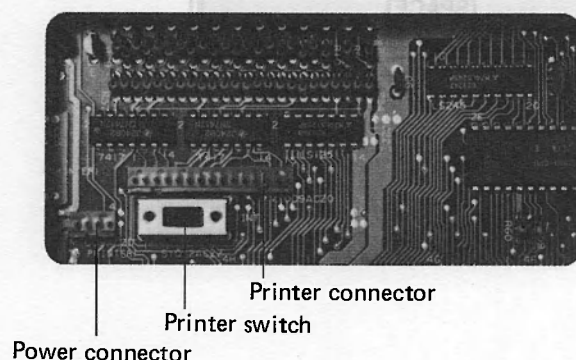
- Replacements for the printer pens (ballpoint pens) can be purchased at the dealer where the printer was purchased.

- EA-850B (black; 4 pens)
- EA-850C (black, blue, green, red; 4 pens, 1 of each color)

■ MZ-1P01

Installation of the MZ-1P01 color plotter printer (for models other than the MZ-731)

1. Turn off the computer's power switch and unplug the power cable.
2. Remove the two screws located at the center of the rear panel to remove the printer compartment cover.
3. Confirm that the printer switch on the printed circuit board is set to the INT position.
4. Plug the printer connector into the matching connector on the printed circuit board, then position the printer in the printer compartment and fasten it in place with the two screws. When doing this, be careful to avoid catching the connector cable between the data recorder and the computer (otherwise, the screws cannot be tightened).



Connection of color plotter-printer to the MZ-700

■ Connecting an external printer (MZ-80P5(K))

The MZ-80P5(K) printer for the MZ-80K series computers can be connected to the MZ-700's external printer connector (see page 104) without any special interface card. Use an optional connection cable for making the connection.

When using an external printer, the printer switch on the printed circuit board must be set to the external printer position. Therefore, the color plotter-printer and the external printer cannot be used simultaneously.

Note that if a program including color plotter-printer control statements is run with an external printer, meaningless characters (control codes for the plotter-printer) will be printed.

3.5 Key Operation



3.5.1 Typewriter keyboard

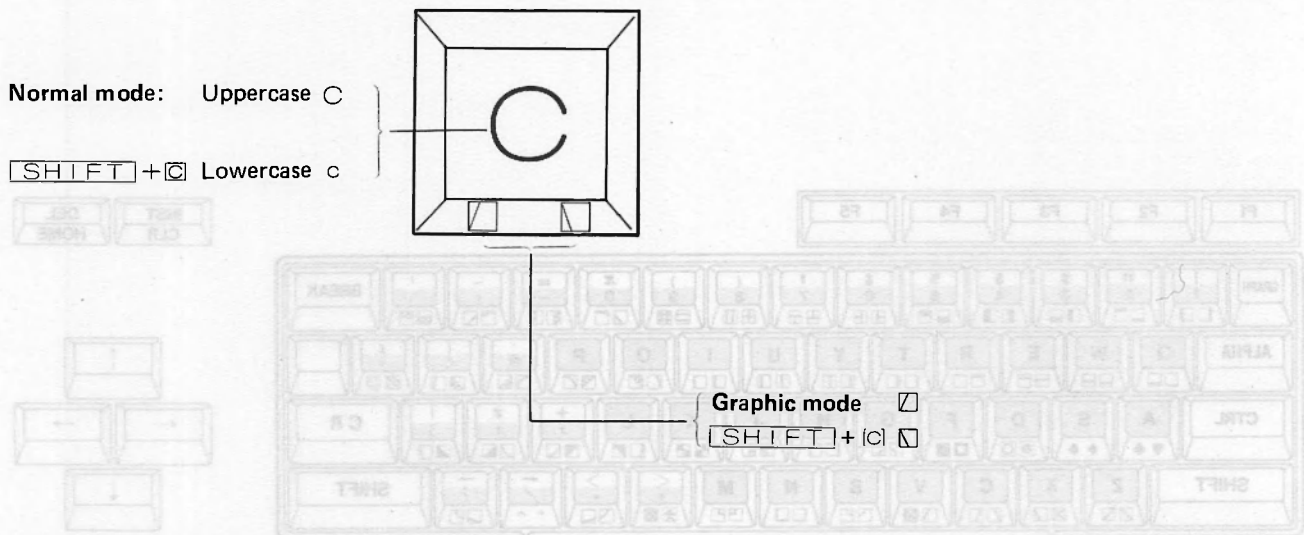
Except for the special control keys, several characters are assigned to each key on the keyboard. The character entered when a key is pressed depends on the input mode selected by the special keys.

The input modes are as follows.

- (1) **Normal mode** This mode is automatically entered when the BASIC interpreter is loaded. In this mode, the ASCII character (uppercase or lowercase) shown on top of each key is entered when that key is pressed.
- (2) **Graphic mode** This mode is entered when the **GRAPH** key is pressed. In this mode, the graphic pattern shown on the left front of each key is entered when that key is pressed. The graphic pattern shown on the right front of each key is entered by pressing that key together with the shift key. Pressing the **ALPHA** key returns input to the normal mode.

Pressing the space bar enters a space regardless of the input mode.

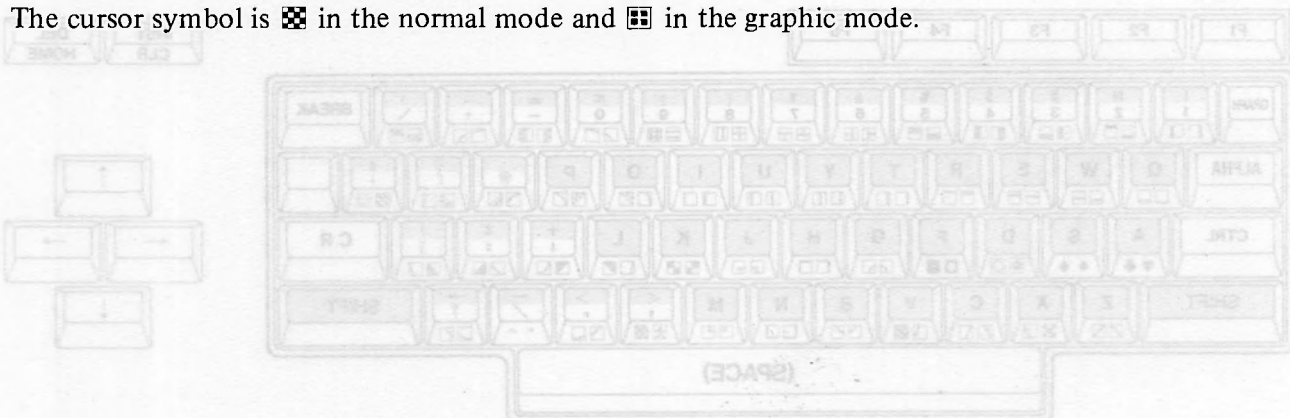
For example characters entered by the C key in different input modes are as follows.



The special keys are explained below.

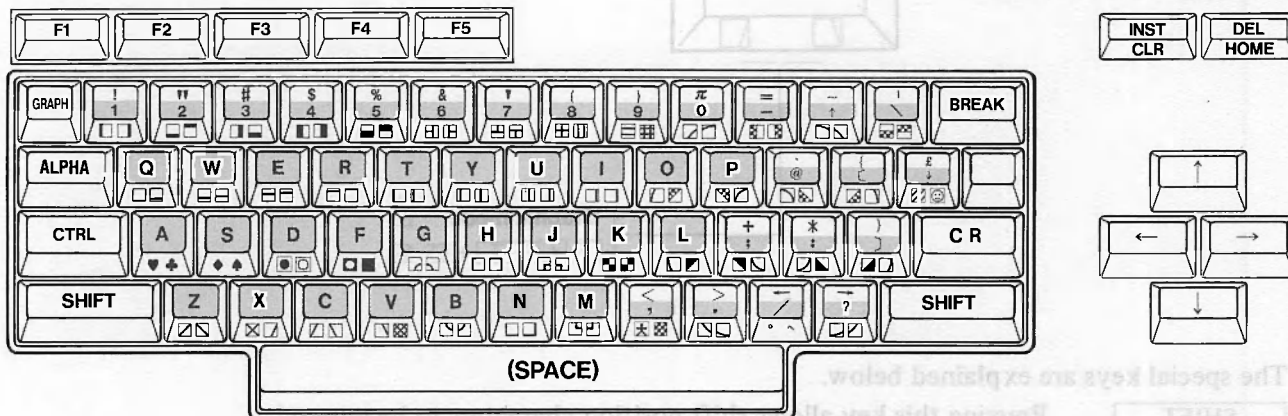
- SHIFT** Pressing this key allows shift position characters to be entered. For alphabetic keys, the shift position characters are lowercase letters; for keys other than alphabetic keys, the shift position characters are those shown on the upper side of the key tops. In the GRAPH mode, the graphic pattern shown on the right front of each key is entered.
- C R** Pressing this key enters a **CR** (carriage return) code, terminating the line and moving the cursor to the beginning of the next line.
- BREAK** Pressing this key enters a BREAK code. Pressing it together with the **SHIFT** key stops execution of a program or operation of the data recorder.
- GRAPH** Pressing this key changes the input mode from normal to graphic for input of the graphic patterns shown on the left front of keys.
- ALPHA** Pressing this key changes the input mode from graphic to normal.

The cursor symbol is **␣** in the normal mode and **␣** in the graphic mode.

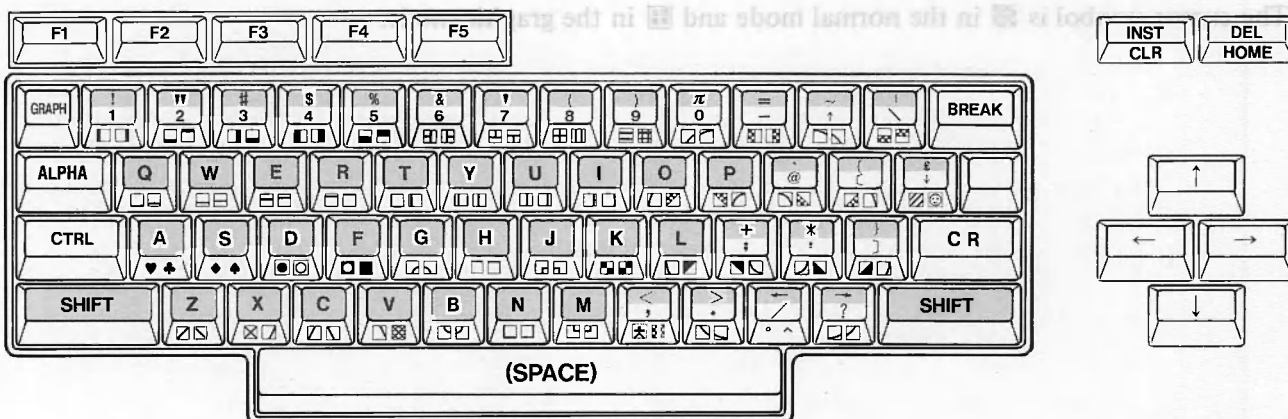


(1) Normal mode (alphanumeric mode)







Character entered by each key in the normal mode are as indicated by the screened areas in the figure below.

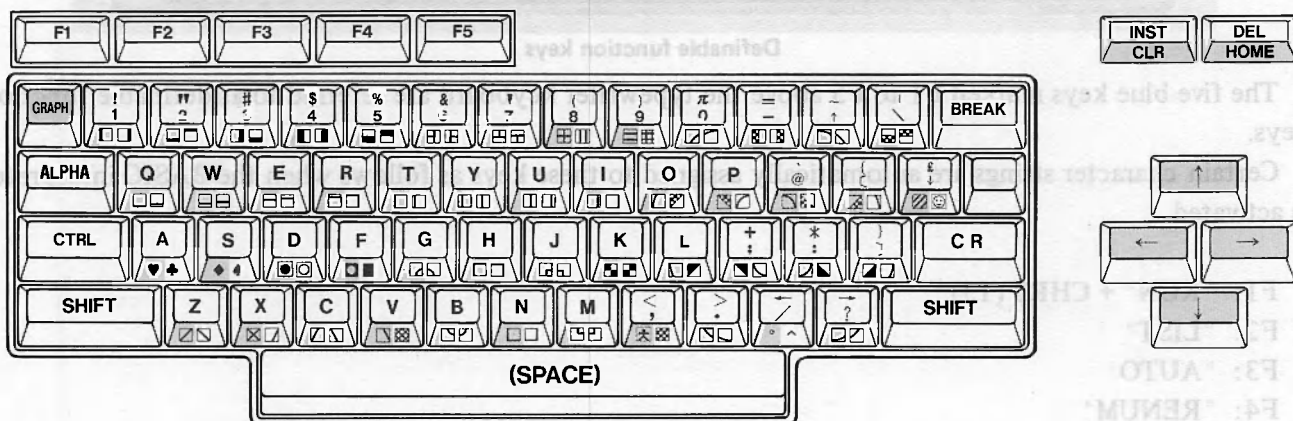


When with the **SHIFT** key is pressed together with other keys, lowercase letters (or other symbols indicated by the screen areas in the figure below) are entered.

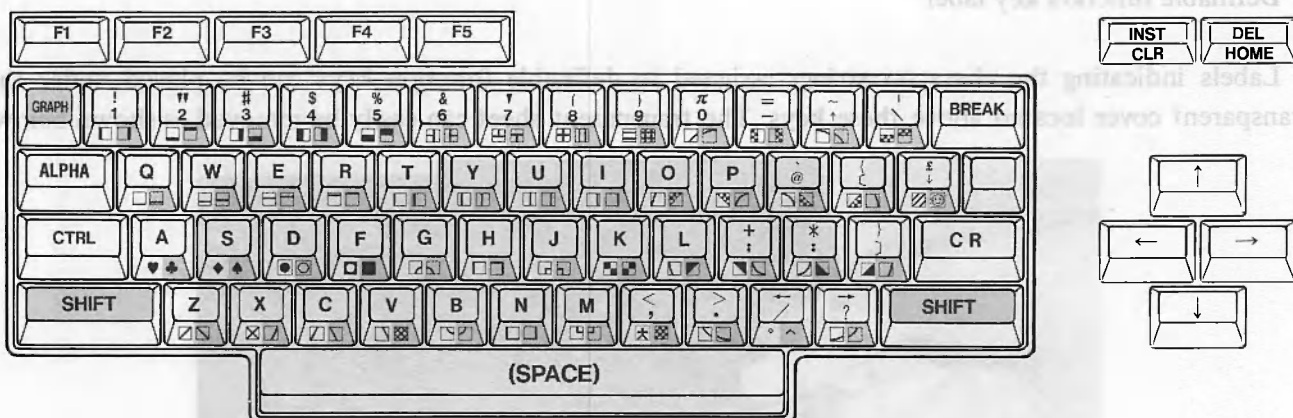



(2) Graphic mode

Pressing the **GRAPH** key places the computer in the graphic input mode. Characters entered by each key in the graphic mode are as indicated by the screened areas in the figure below. In this mode, pressing any of the cursor control keys, the INST/CLR key or the DEL/HOME key enters the symbols , , , , , or , respectively.



When with the **SHIFT** key is pressed together with other keys, symbols indicated by the screen areas in the figure below are entered.



The cursor symbol is  in the graphic mode. To return the mode to normal, press the **ALPHA** key.

3.5.2 Definable function keys



Definable function keys

The five blue keys marked F1 to F5 above the typewriter keyboard are referred to as definable function keys.

Certain character strings are automatically assigned to these keys as follows when the BASIC interpreter is activated.

F1: "RUN" + CHR\$ (13)

F2: "LIST"

F3: "AUTO"

F4: "RENUM"

F5: "COLOR"

SHIFT + F1: "CHR\$ ("

SHIFT + F2: "DEF KEY ("

SHIFT + F3: "CONT"

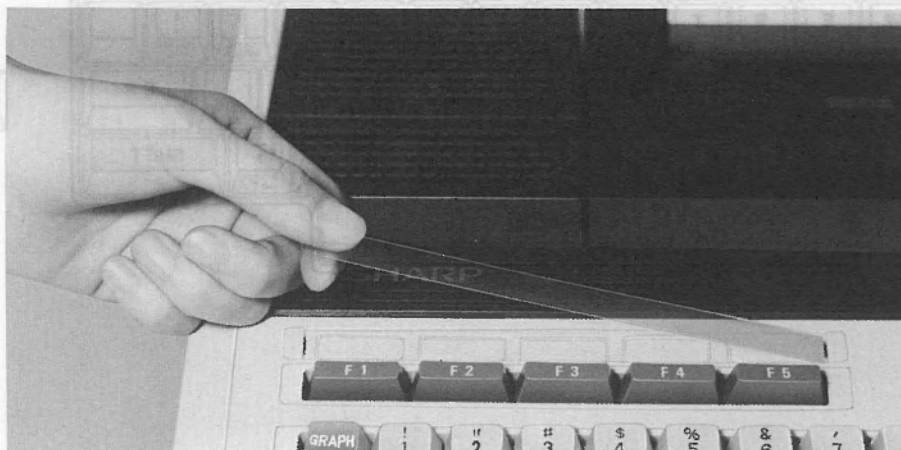
SHIFT + F4: "SAVE"

SHIFT + F5: "LOAD"

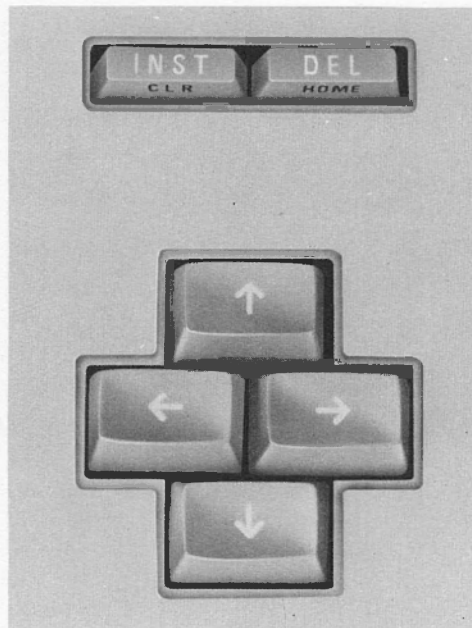
When one of these keys is pressed, the character string assigned to that key is entered; thus, statements which are frequently used can be entered just by pressing one key. The character string assigned to any of the definable function keys can be changed by the DEF KEY statement. (See page 57, DEF KEY statement.)

■ Definable function key label

Labels indicating the character strings assigned to definable function keys can be placed under the transparent cover located above these keys. The transparent sheet can easily be removed as shown below.



3.5.3 Cursor control keys and insert and delete keys



Cursor control keys and insert and delete keys

The cursor control keys are the four yellow keys at the right of the keyboard which are marked with arrows.

Pressing these keys moves the cursor one position in the direction indicated by the arrow. These keys are used when editing programs.

The

| |
|------|
| INST |
| CLR |

 and

| |
|------|
| DEL |
| HOME |

 key have the following functions.

| |
|------|
| INST |
| CLR |

Inserts a space at the position of the cursor and shifts all following characters one position to the right. INST: insert.

| |
|------|
| DEL |
| HOME |

Erases the character to the left of the cursor and shifts all following characters one position to the left. DEL: delete.

| |
|-------|
| SHIFT |
|-------|

 +

| |
|------|
| INST |
| CLR |

Clears the entire screen and returns the cursor to the screen's upper left corner. Pressing this key does not affect the program in memory. CLR: clear.

| |
|-------|
| SHIFT |
|-------|

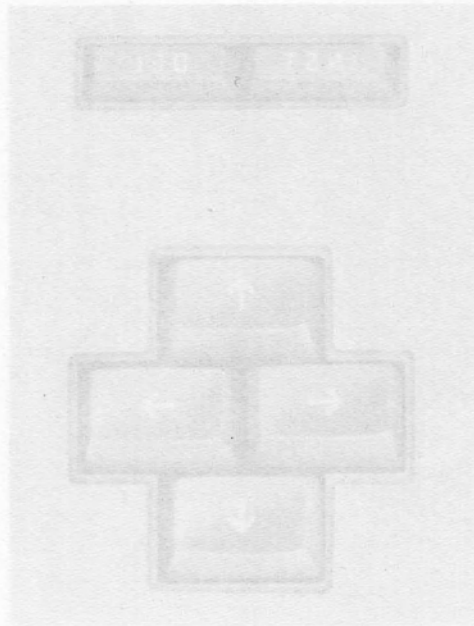
 +

| |
|------|
| DEL |
| HOME |

Returns the cursor to the upper left corner of the screen (does not affect any characters displayed).

See pages 18 and 19.

3.5.3 Cursor control keys and insert and delete keys



Cursor control keys and insert and delete keys

The cursor control keys are the four yellow keys at the right of the keyboard which are marked with arrows. Pressing these keys moves the cursor one position in the direction indicated by the arrow. These keys are used when editing programs.

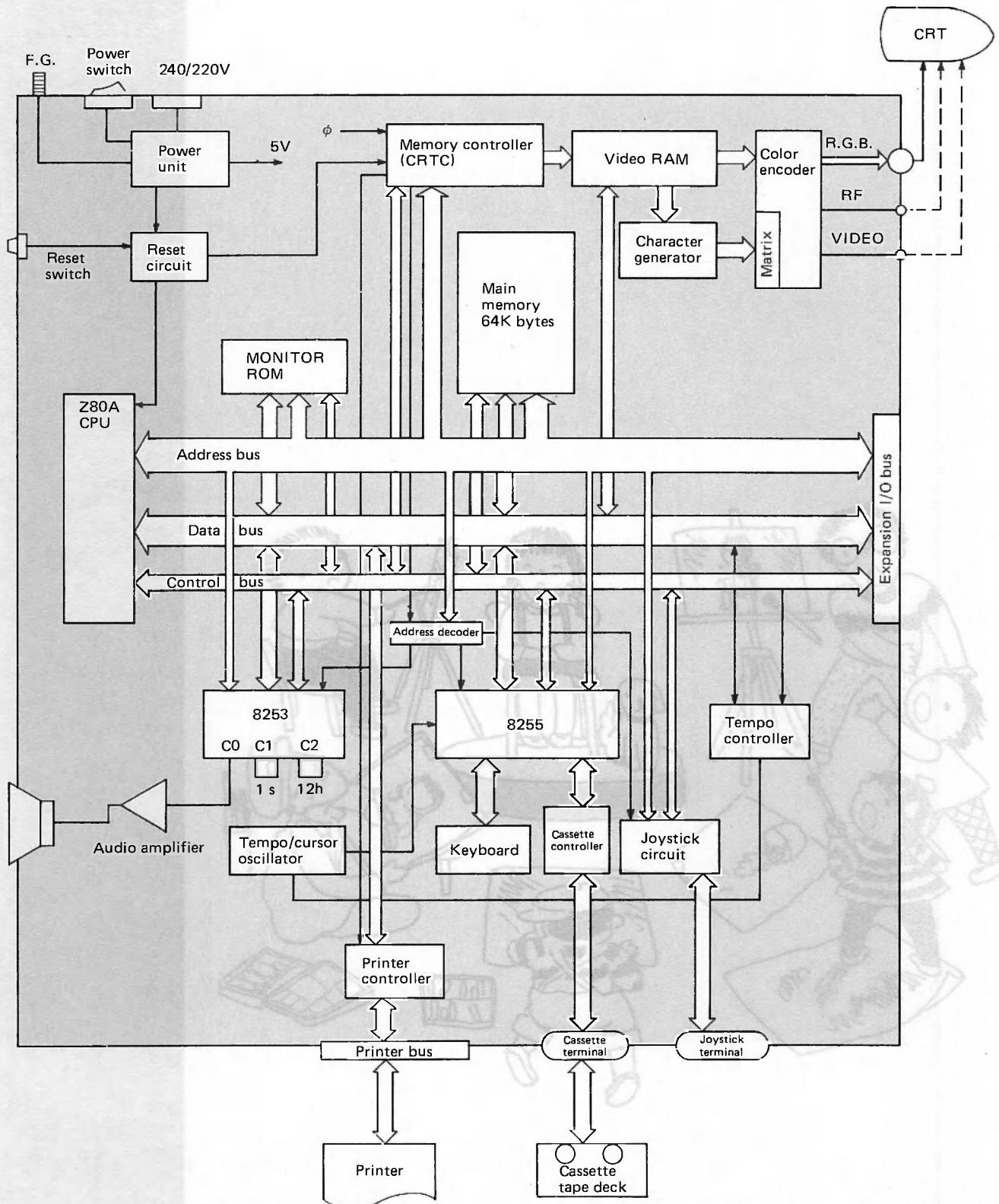
The **INS** and **DEL** keys have the following functions:

- INS**: Inserts a space at the position of the cursor and shifts all following characters one position to the right. **INS**: insert.
- DEL**: Erases the character to the left of the cursor and shifts all following characters one position to the left. **DEL**: delete.
- SHIFT + INS**: Clears the entire screen and returns the cursor to the screen's upper left corner. Pressing this key does not affect the program memory. **CLR**: clear.
- SHIFT + DEL**: Returns the cursor to the upper left corner of the screen (does not affect program memory).

See pages 18 and 19.

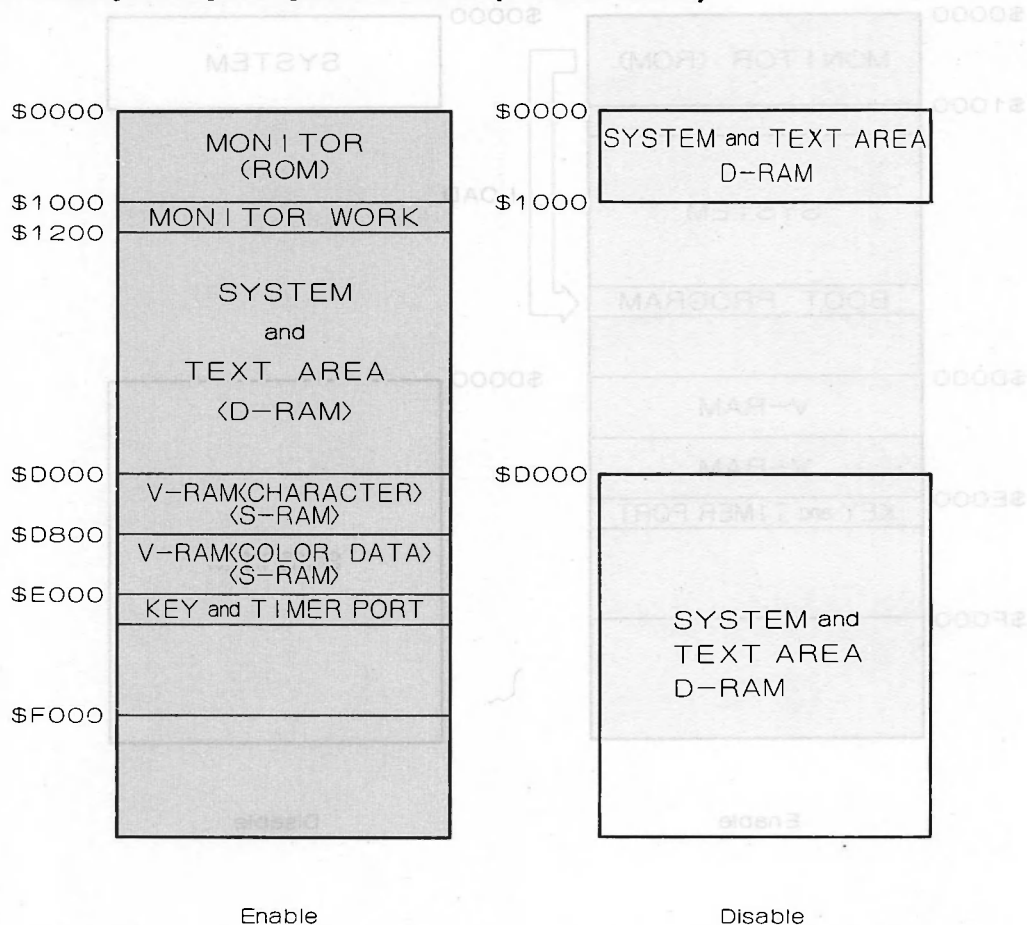
4.1 MZ-700 System Diagram

The figure below shows the system configuration of the MZ-700 series computers.



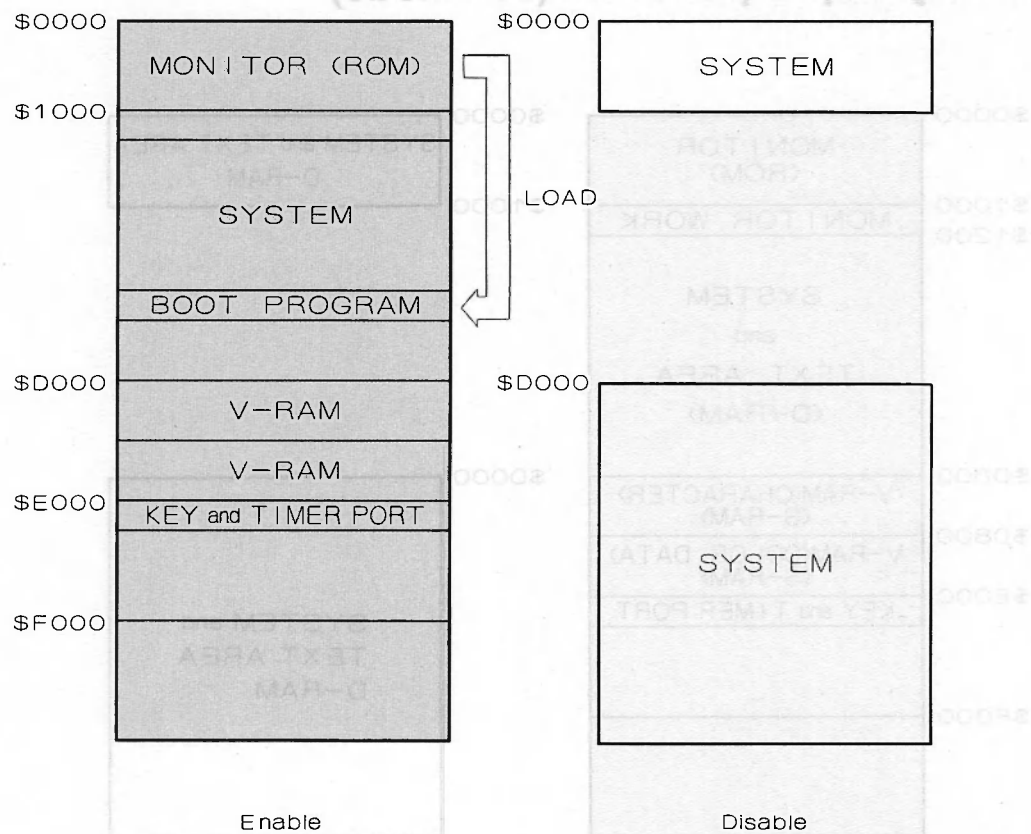
4.2 Memory configuration

4.2.1 Memory map at power-on (80k mode)



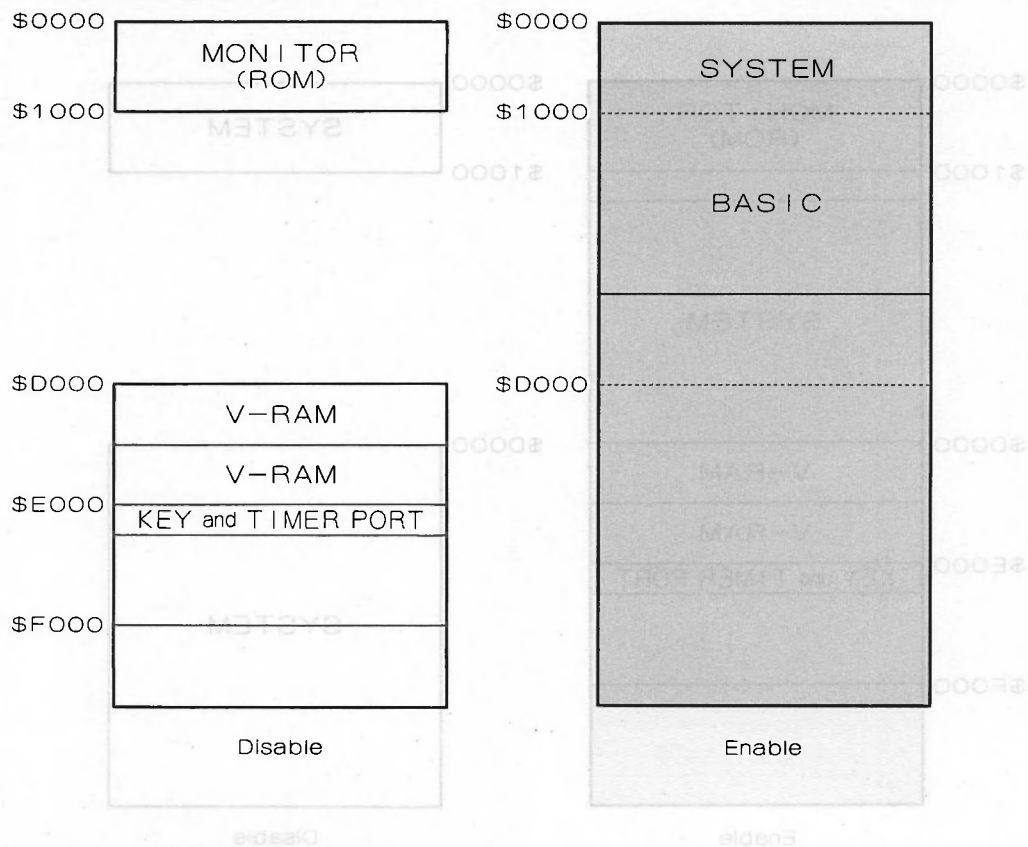
- The memory map is as shown above immediately after the power has been turned on. (The contents of the V-RAM area from \$D000 to \$DFFF are not the same as those of MZ-80K.)
- The entry point of the monitor ROM is the same as that of the MZ-80K.

4.2.2 Memory map while loading system program (BASIC)

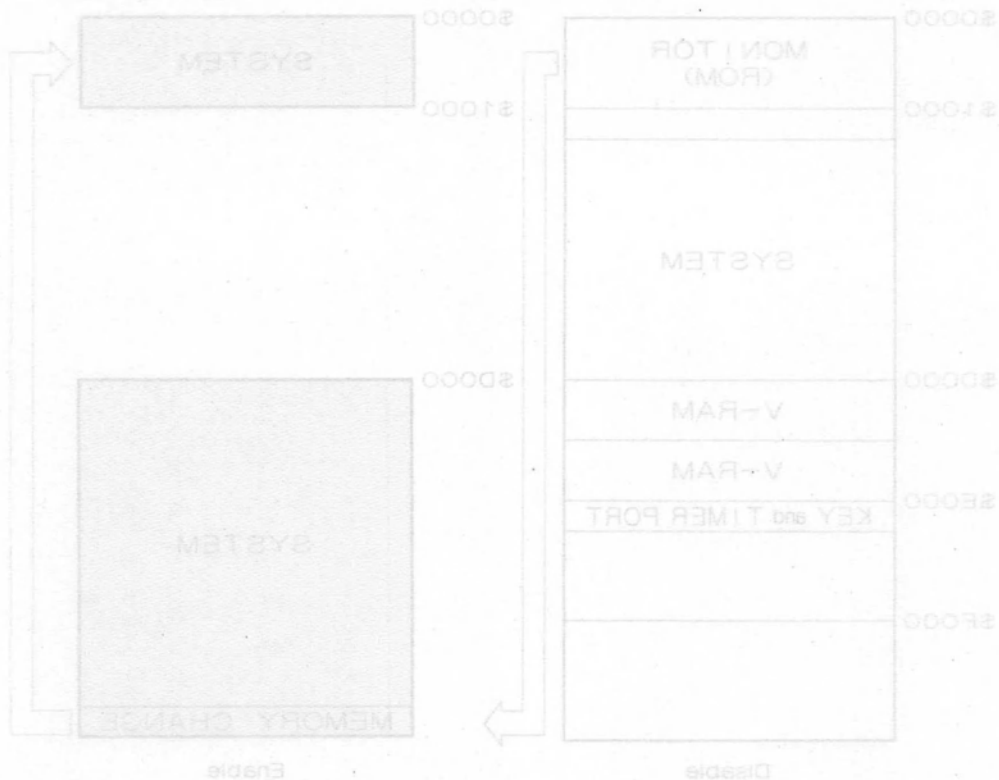


- When the monitor LOAD command is entered, the bootstrap loader is loaded into the system RAM area from ROM and control is transferred to that program.
- BOOT COMMAND : L

4.2.3 Memory map after the BASIC interpreter has been loaded (MZ-700 mode)

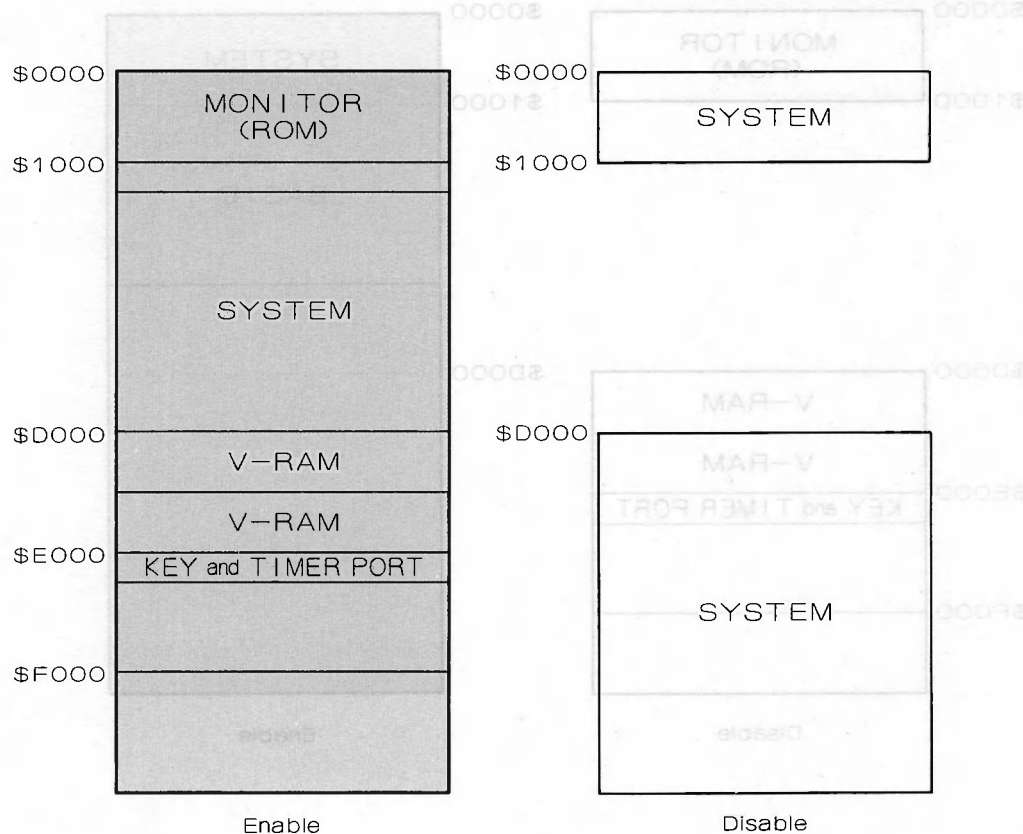


- The memory map is as shown above after the BASIC interpreter has been loaded.
- Bank switching is performed to access V-RAM or the KEY and TIMER PORT area.

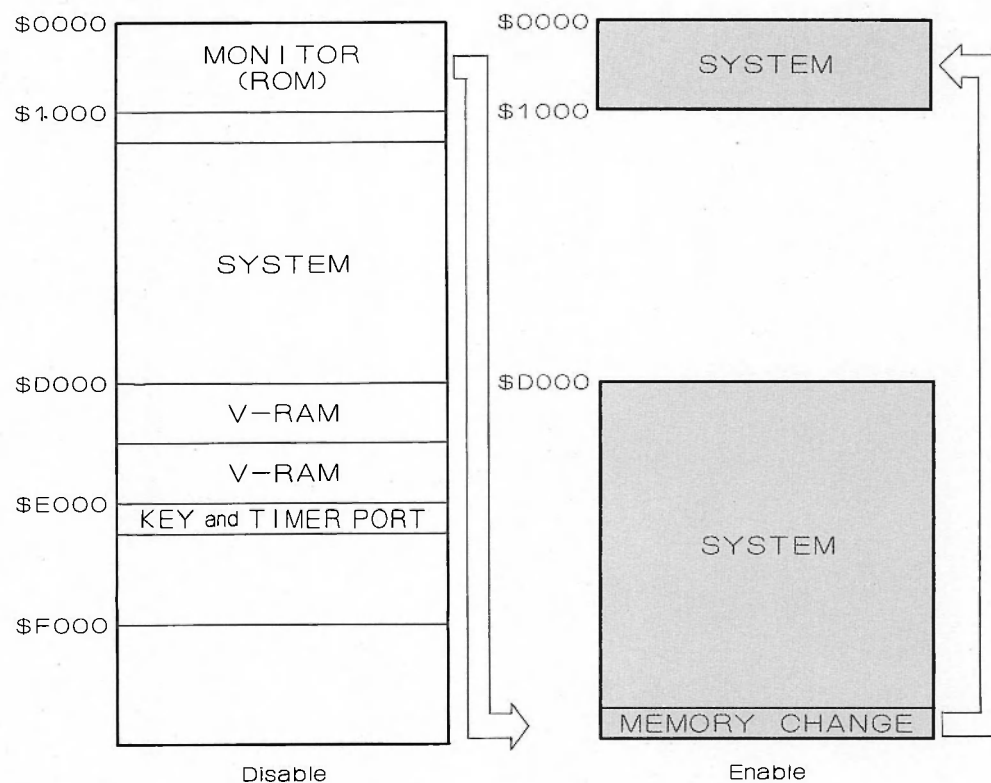


4.2.4 Memory map after manual reset

The memory map is as shown below after the reset switch on the rear panel has been pressed.



After pressing the reset switch together with the **CTRL** key, the memory map is as shown below.



- When the reset switch is pressed together with the **CTRL** key, addresses \$0000 to \$0FFF and from \$D000 to \$FFFF are assigned to RAM.
- When the # command is entered after the reset switch has been pressed, the computer operates in the same manner as after the reset switch has been pressed together with the **CTRL** key.

4.2.5 Bank switching

- a) Memory blocks can be selected by outputting data to I/O ports as shown below.

SWITCHING

| I/O PORT | \$0000~\$0FFF | \$D000~\$FFFF |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$ E0 | SYSTEM AREA (D-RAM) | |
| \$ E1 | | SYSTEM AREA (D-RAM) |
| \$ E2 | MONITOR (ROM) | |
| \$ E3 | | V-RAM, KEY, TIMER |
| \$ E4 | MONITOR (ROM) | V-RAM, KEY, TIMER |
| \$ E5 | | Inhibit |
| \$ E6 | | Return to the front of condition, where being inhibited by \$ E5. |

Note: Outputting data to I/O port \$E4 performs the same function as pressing the reset switch.

- b) Examples:

OUT (\$E0), A

Assigns addresses \$0000 to \$0FFF to RAM, but does not change execution address. The contents of variable A do not affect the result.

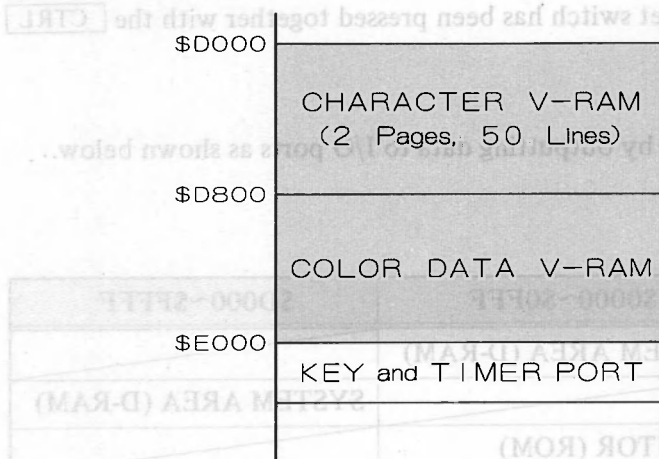
OUT (\$E4), A

Initializes memory to the state immediately after the power has been turned on.

Note: Since the program counter is not moved by the OUT statement, care must be taken when switching memory blocks if the program counter is located in the area from \$0000 to \$0FFF or from \$D000 to \$FFFF.

4.2.6 Memory map when V-RAM is accessed

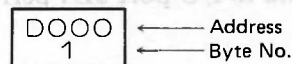
i) V-RAM (Video RAM) memory map



ii) Correspondence between V-RAM address and location on the screen.

The MZ-700 has a 2K byte V-RAM area, but only 1K byte of that area can be displayed on the screen at one time. The area displayed can be changed by scrolling the screen.

a) Area displayed immediately after reset (or power-on):



| | 1 | 2 | 3 | | 39 | 40 | |
|----|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|-------------|--------------|--------|
| 1 | D000* 1 | D001 2 | D002 3 | | D026 39 | D027 40 | Column |
| 2 | D028 41 | D029 42 | D02A 43 | | D04E 79 | D04F 80 | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 25 | D3C0 961 | D3C1 962 | D3C2 963 | | D3E6 999 | D3E7 1000 | |

Line

b) Area displayed after the screen has been scrolled up one line from the end of V-RAM:

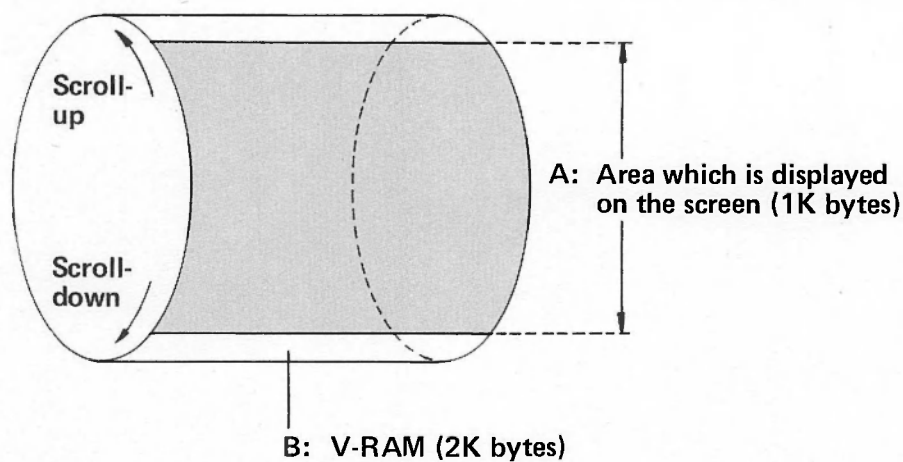
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | | 39 | 40 |
|----|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|--------------|--------------|
| 1 | D000 1041 | D001 1042 | D002 1043 | | D026 1079 | D027 1080 |
| 2 | D028 1081 | D029 1082 | D02A 1083 | | D04E 1119 | D04F 1120 |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 24 | D398 1961 | D399 1962 | D39A 1963 | | D3BE 1999 | D3BF 2000 |
| 25 | D3C0 1 | D3C1 2 | D3C2 3 | | D3E6 39 | D3E7 40 |

Note: The line consisting of bytes 1 to 40 is wrapped around to that consisting of bytes 1961 to 2000 as shown above.

iii) Scroll-up and scroll-down

a) The screen is scrolled up by pressing the and keys together, and is scrolled down by pressing the and keys together.

b) Scroll-up and scroll-down

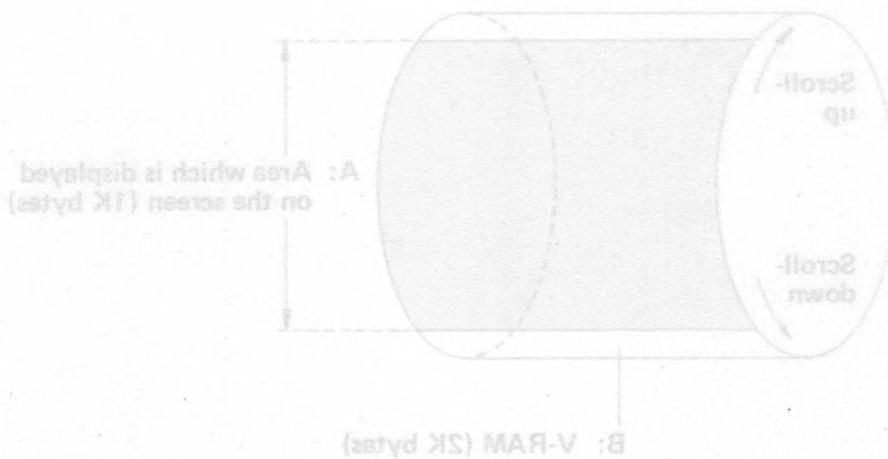


- During scrolling, the area which is displayed on the screen moves through the 2K byte V-RAM area as shown above.
- The end of the V-RAM area is warped around to the beginning of V-RAM as shown above.
- The cursor does not move on the screen during scrolling.

4.3 Memory Mapped I/O (\$E000-\$E008)

Addresses \$E000 to \$E008 are assigned to the 8255 programmable peripheral interface, 8253 programmable interval timer and other I/O control ICs so that various I/O devices (including music functions using counter #0 of the 8253) can be accessed in the same manner as memory. The memory mapped I/O chart is shown below.

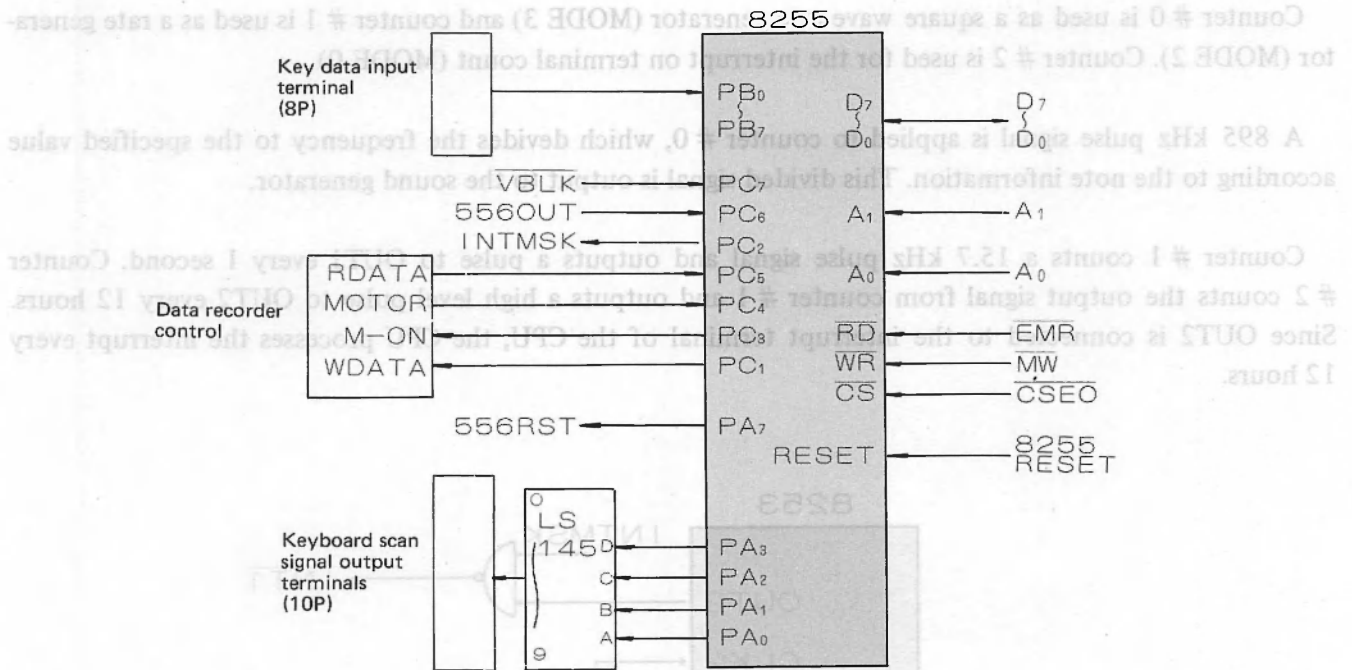
| CPU memory address | Controller | Operation |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$E000 \$E001 \$E002 \$E003 | 8255 | P _A : Output P _B : Input P _C : Input and output control by bit setting Mode control |
| \$E004 \$E005 \$E006 \$E007 | 8253 | C ₀ : Mode 3 (square wave rate generator) C ₁ : Mode 2 (rate generator) C ₂ : Mode 0 (terminal counter) Mode control |
| \$E008 | LS367, etc. | Tempo, joystick and HBLNK input |



- During scrolling, the area which is displayed on the screen moves through the 2K byte V-RAM area as shown above.
- The end of the V-RAM area is warped around to the beginning of V-RAM as shown above.
- The cursor does not move on the screen during scrolling.

4.3.1 Signal system of the 8255

The 8255 outputs keyboard scan signals, input key data, and controls the cassette tape deck and cursor blink timing.



| Port | Terminal | I/O | Active state | Description of control | Name of signal |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----|--------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| PA (\$E000) | PA ₀ | OUT | H | Keyboard scan signals | |
| | PA ₁ | | H | | |
| | PA ₂ | | H | | |
| | PA ₃ | | H | | |
| | PA ₇ | | L | Resets the cursor blink timer. | 556 RST |
| PB (\$E001) | PB ₀ | IN | L | Key scanning data input signals | |
| | PB ₁ | | L | | |
| | PB ₂ | | L | | |
| | PB ₃ | | L | | |
| | PB ₄ | | L | | |
| | PB ₅ | | L | | |
| | PB ₇ | | L | | |
| PC* (\$E002) | PC ₁ | OUT | — | Cassette tape write data | WDATA |
| | PC ₂ | OUT | L | Inhibits clock interrupts. | INTMSK |
| | PC ₃ | OUT | | Motor drive signal | M-ON |
| | PC ₄ | IN | H | Indicates that the motor is on. | MOTOR |
| | PC ₅ | IN | — | Cassette tape read data | RDATA |
| | PC ₆ | IN | — | Cursor blink timer input signal | 556 OUT |
| | PC ₇ | IN | — | Vertical blanking signal | VBLK |

* Each output data bit can be independently set or reset.

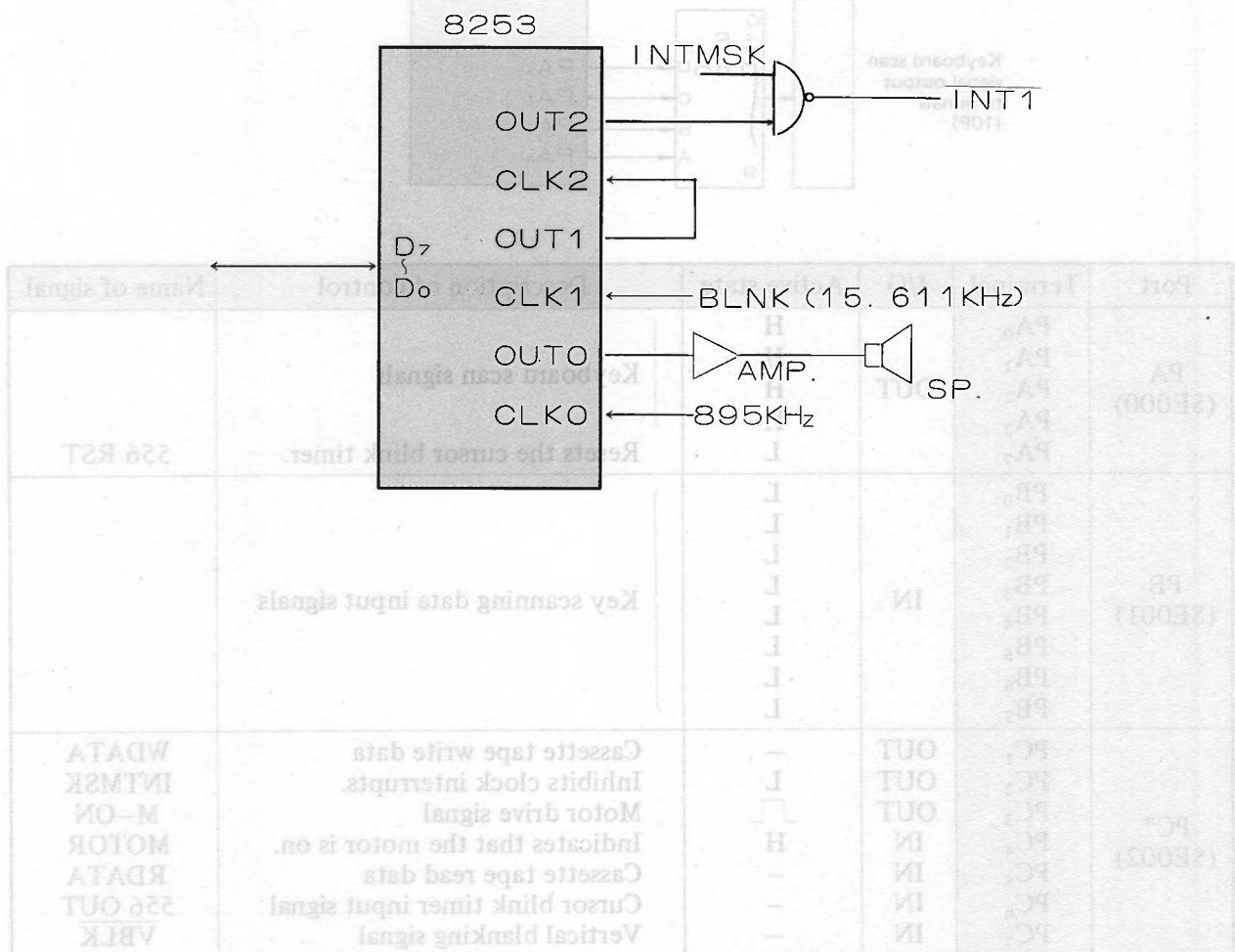
4.3.2 Signal system of the 8253

The 8253 includes three counters # 0, # 1 and # 2. Counter # 0 is used for sound generation, and counter # 1 and # 2 are used for the built-in clock.

Counter # 0 is used as a square wave rate generator (MODE 3) and counter # 1 is used as a rate generator (MODE 2). Counter # 2 is used for the interrupt on terminal count (MODE 0).

A 895 kHz pulse signal is applied to counter # 0, which divides the frequency to the specified value according to the note information. This divided signal is output to the sound generator.

Counter # 1 counts a 15.7 kHz pulse signal and outputs a pulse to OUT1 every 1 second. Counter # 2 counts the output signal from counter # 1 and outputs a high level pulse to OUT2 every 12 hours. Since OUT2 is connected to the interrupt terminal of the CPU, the CPU processes the interrupt every 12 hours.

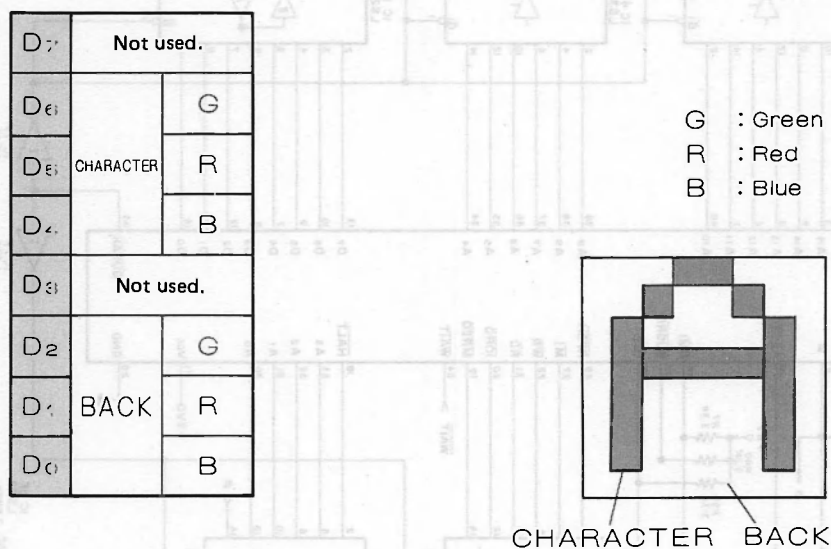


* Each output data bit can be independently set or reset.

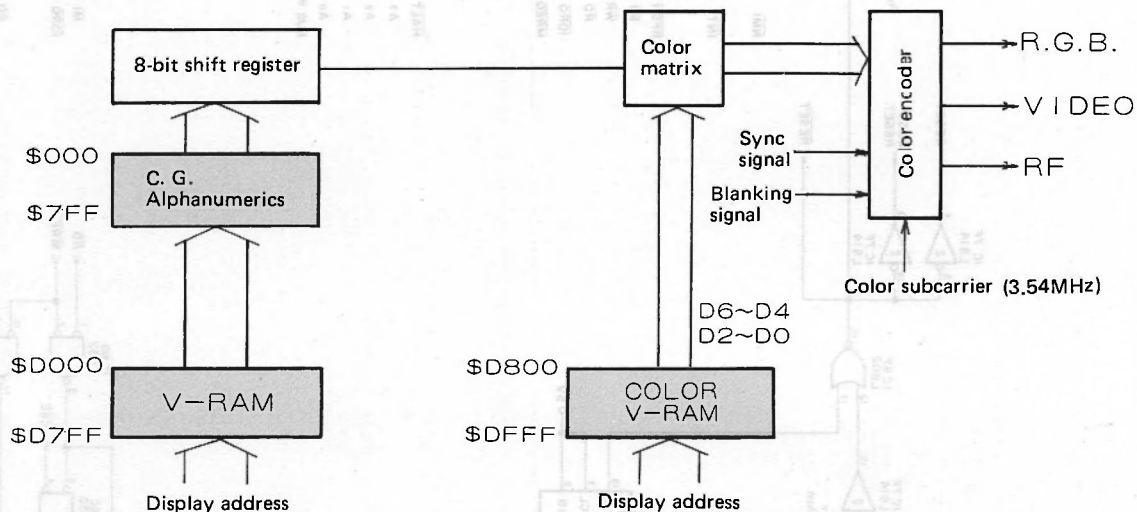
4.4 Signal System of Color V-RAM

Color information of the MZ-700 is controlled in character units; that is, a 1-byte color information table is assigned to each character displayed on the screen.

A color information table is shown in the figure below.

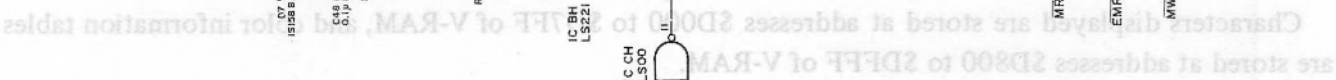


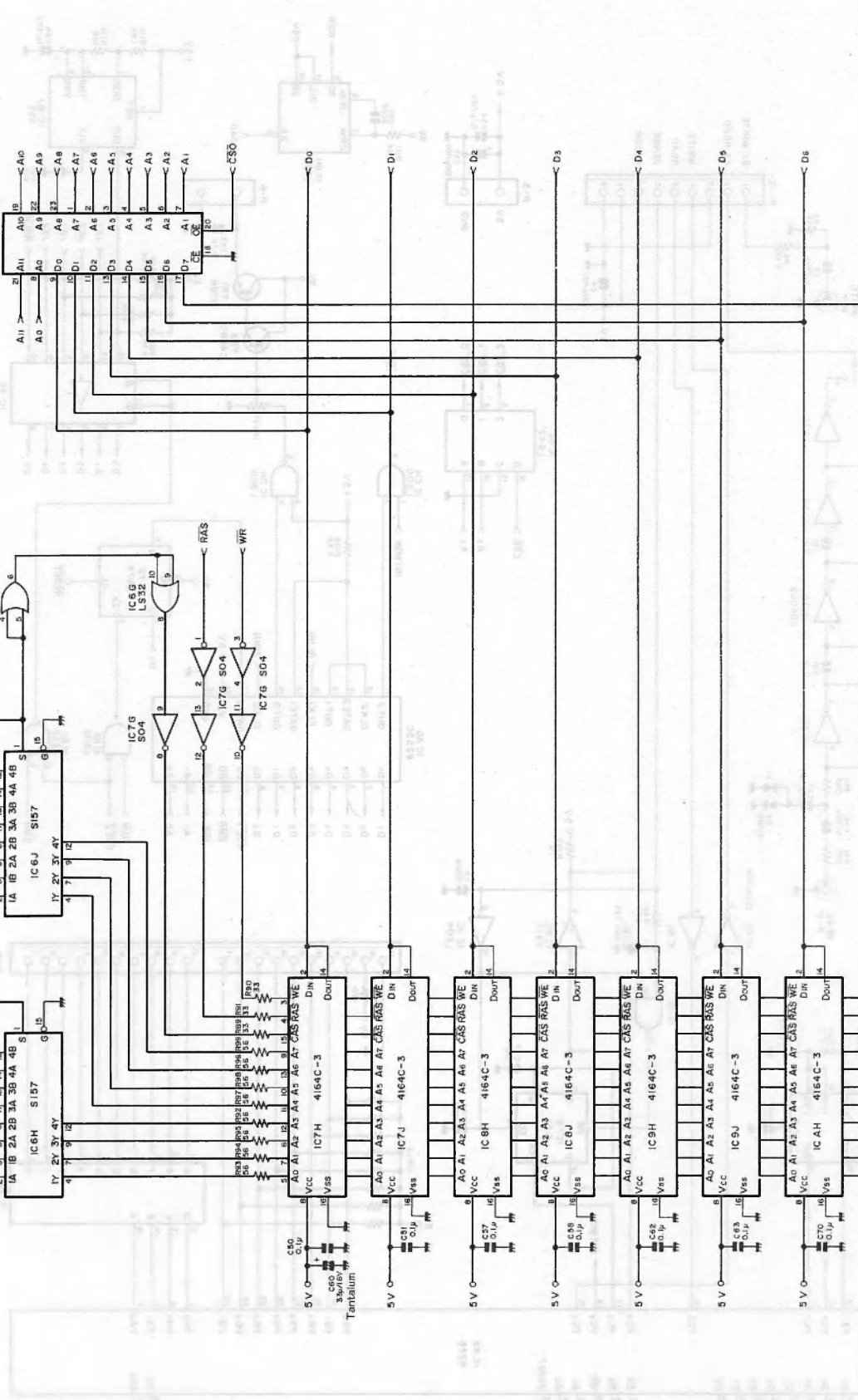
Color information tables are accessed as follows.



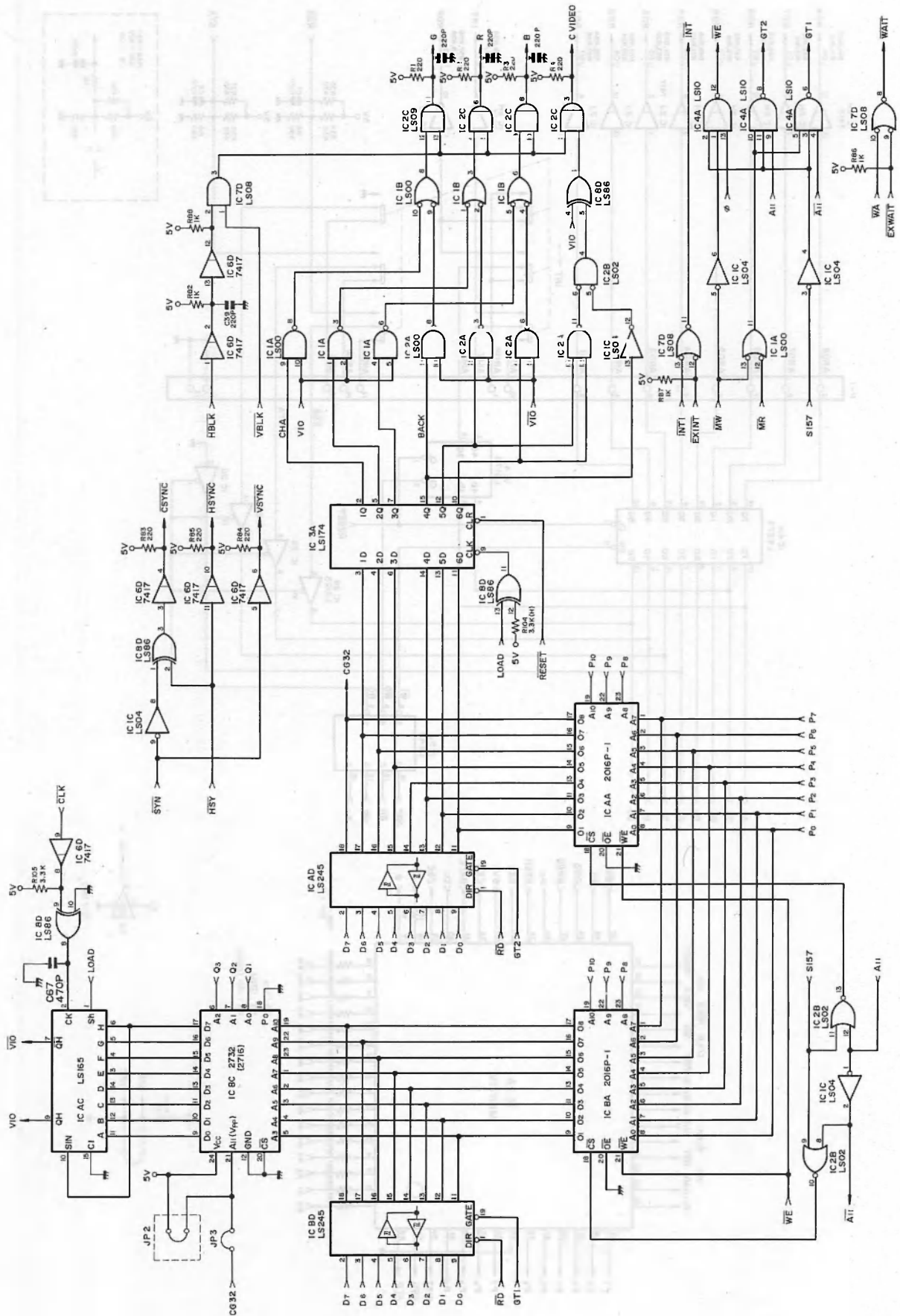
Characters displayed are stored at addresses \$D000 to \$D7FF of V-RAM, and color information tables are stored at addresses \$D800 to \$DFFF of V-RAM.

[CPU board circuit (1)]

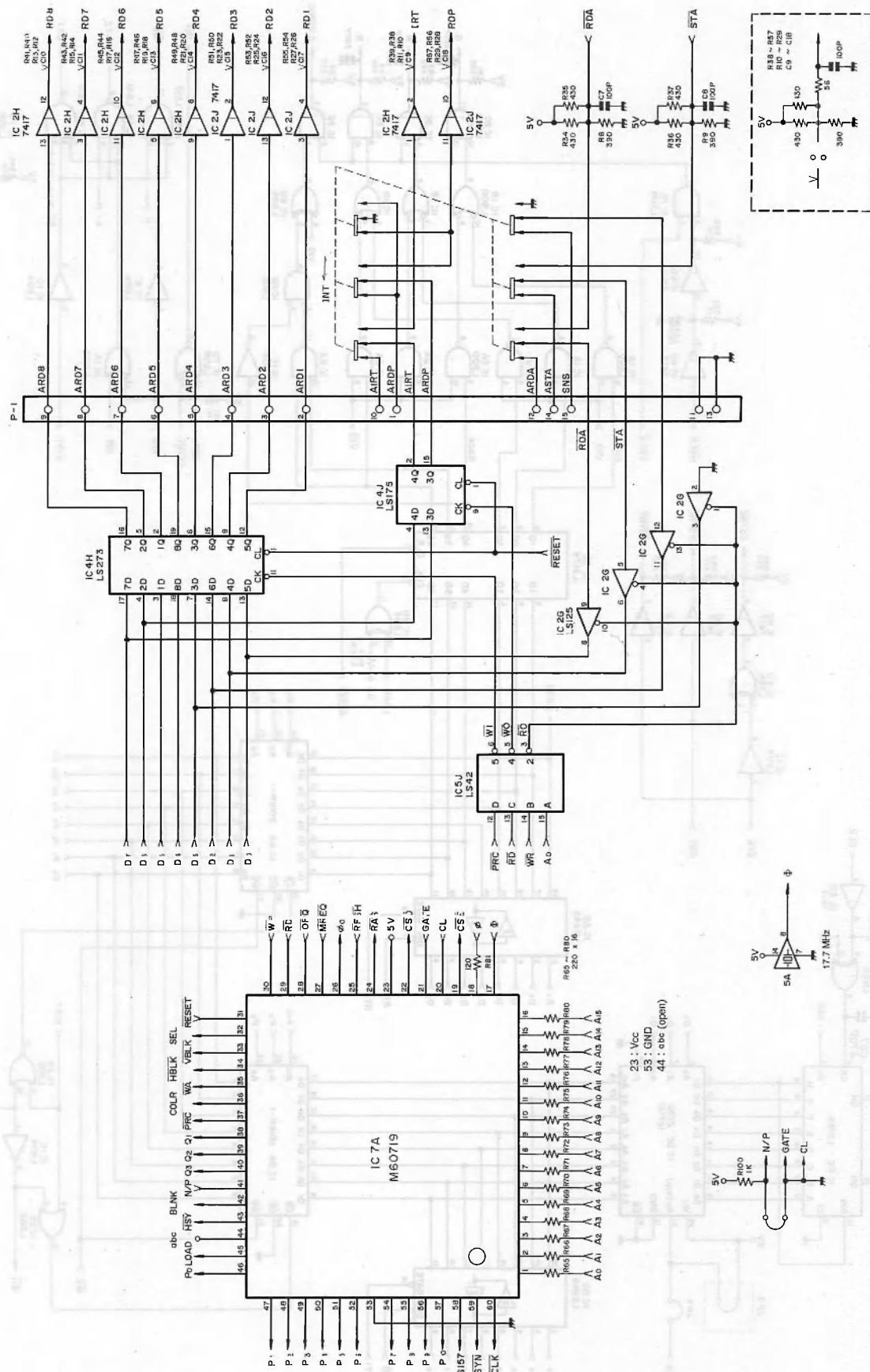


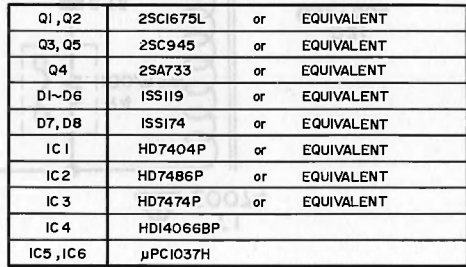


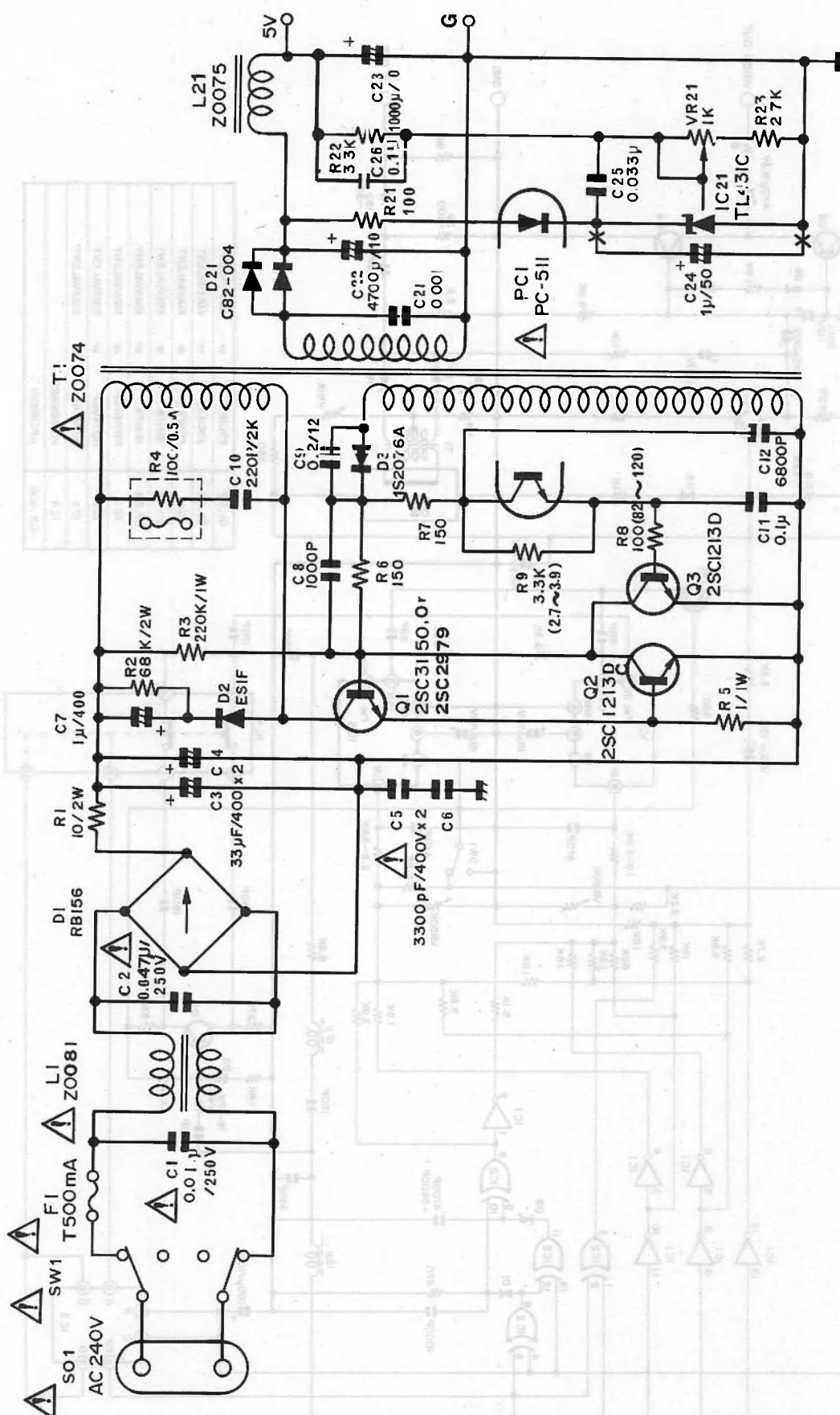
[CPU board circuit (4)]



[CPU board circuit (5)]







| P-1 | |
|-----|------------------|
| 1 | ARDP |
| 2 | ARD ₁ |
| 3 | ARD ₂ |
| 4 | ARD ₃ |
| 5 | ARD ₄ |
| 6 | ARD ₅ |
| 7 | ARD ₆ |
| 8 | ARD ₇ |
| 9 | ARD ₈ |
| 10 | AIRT |
| 11 | GND |
| 12 | ARDA |
| 13 | GND |
| 14 | ASTA |
| 15 | ALPS |

| P-5 | |
|-----|-------|
| 1 | + 5 V |
| 2 | + 5 V |
| 3 | GND |
| 4 | GND |

| P-10 | | | |
|------|-----------------|----|-----|
| 1 | RDP | 2 | GND |
| 3 | RD ₁ | 4 | GND |
| 5 | RD ₂ | 6 | GND |
| 7 | RD ₃ | 8 | GND |
| 9 | RD ₄ | 10 | GND |
| 11 | RD ₅ | 12 | GND |
| 13 | RD ₆ | 14 | GND |
| 15 | RD ₇ | 16 | GND |
| 17 | RD ₈ | 18 | GND |
| 19 | IRT | 20 | GND |
| 21 | RDA | 22 | GND |
| 23 | STA | 24 | GND |
| 25 | FG | 26 | FG |

[CPU board terminal configuration]

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|---------|----|
| 49 | A15 | NMI | 50 |
| 47 | A14 | EXINT | 48 |
| 45 | A13 | GND | 46 |
| 43 | A12 | MREQ | 44 |
| 41 | A11 | GND | 42 |
| 39 | A10 | IORQ | 40 |
| 37 | A9 | GND | 38 |
| 35 | A8 | RD | 36 |
| 33 | A7 | GND | 34 |
| 31 | A6 | WR | 32 |
| 29 | A5 | EXWAIT | 30 |
| 27 | A4 | M1 | 28 |
| 25 | A3 | GND | 26 |
| 23 | A2 | HALT | 24 |
| 21 | A1 | EXRESET | 22 |
| 19 | A0 | RESET | 20 |
| 17 | BUS \emptyset | GND | 18 |
| 15 | D7 | GND | 16 |
| 13 | D6 | GND | 14 |
| 11 | D5 | GND | 12 |
| 9 | D4 | GND | 10 |
| 7 | D3 | GND | 8 |
| 5 | D2 | GND | 6 |
| 3 | D1 | GND | 4 |
| 1 | D0 | GND | 2 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1 | 5V |
| 2 | VBK |
| 3 | JA1 |
| 4 | JA2 |
| 5 | GND |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1 | 5V |
| 2 | VBK |
| 3 | JB1 |
| 4 | JB2 |
| 5 | GND |

| | |
|----|---------|
| 1 | GND |
| 2 | C SYNC |
| 3 | C VIDEO |
| 4 | H SYNC |
| 5 | V SYNC |
| 6 | GND |
| 7 | +5V |
| 8 | G |
| 9 | B |
| 10 | R |
| 11 | COLR |
| 12 | GND |

mark

key data (gE00J)

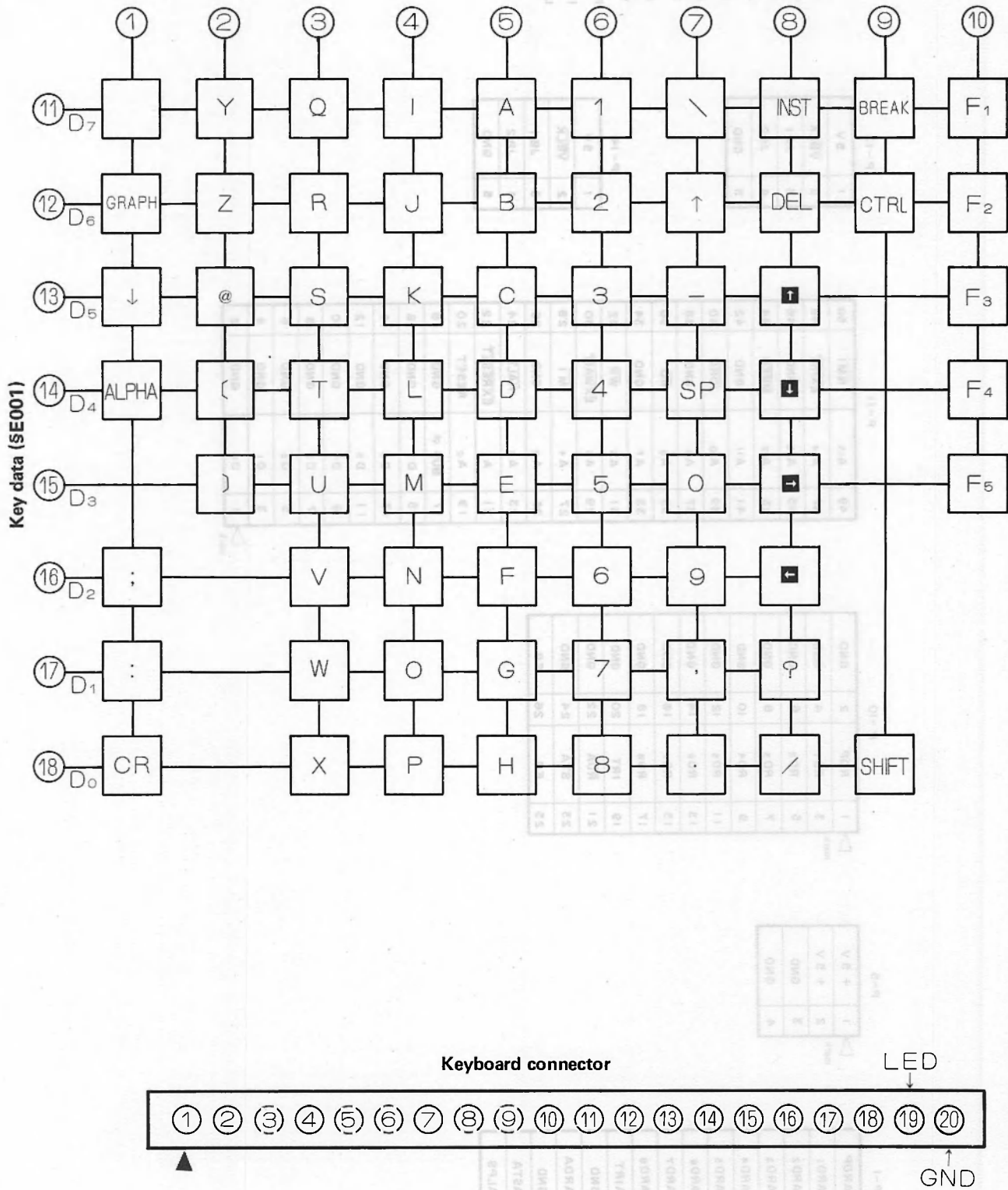
The figure below shows the key matrix.

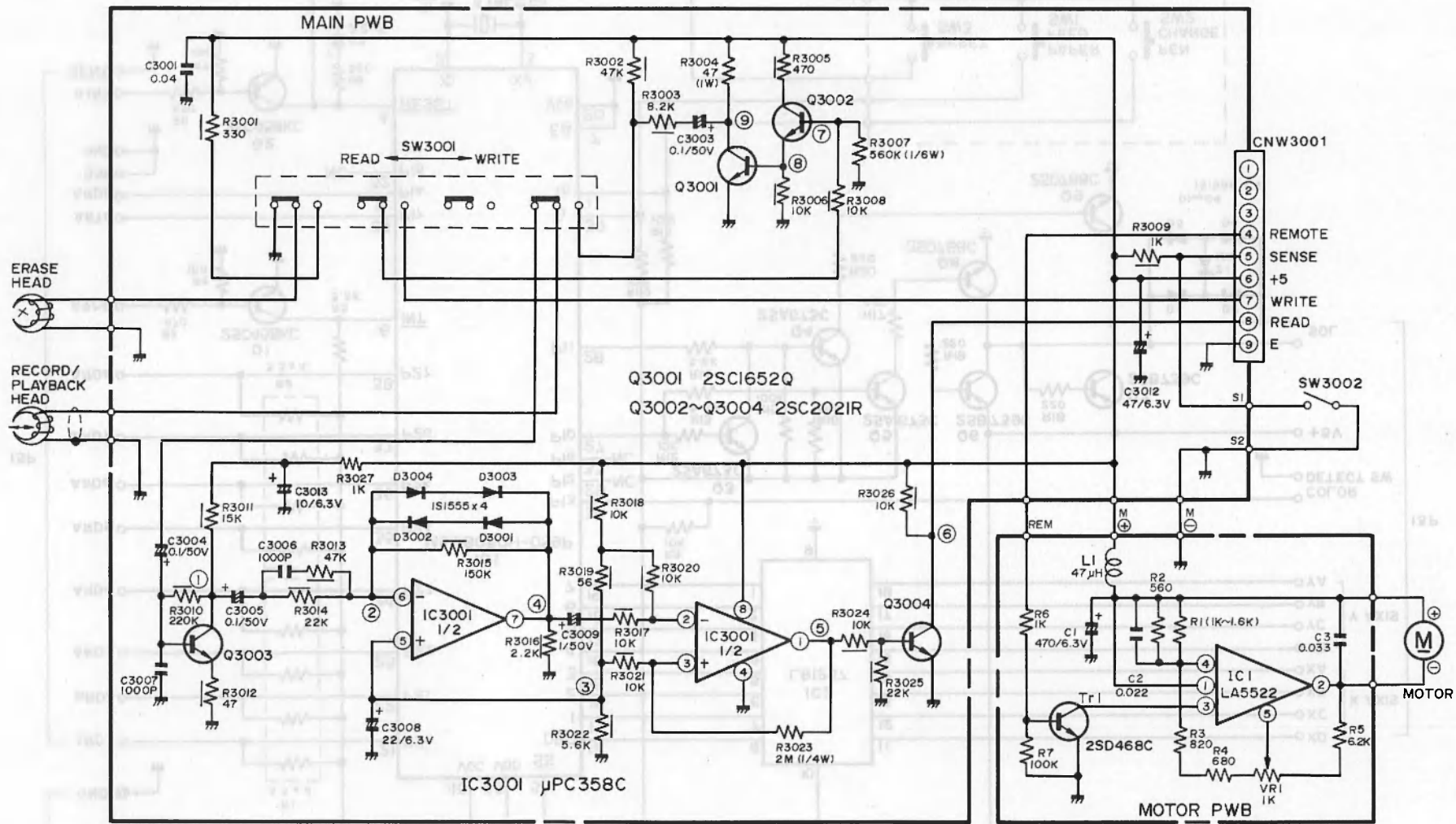
8522 outputs keyboard scan signals from port PA to the keyboard via the 8522 outputs.

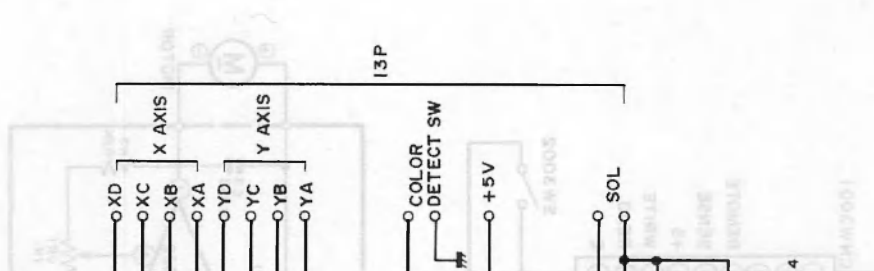
[Keyboard matrix circuit]

[Keyboard matrix circuit]

8255 outputs keyboard scan signals from port PA to the keyboard and reads key data from port PB. The figure below shows the key matrix.







Monitor Commands and Subroutines



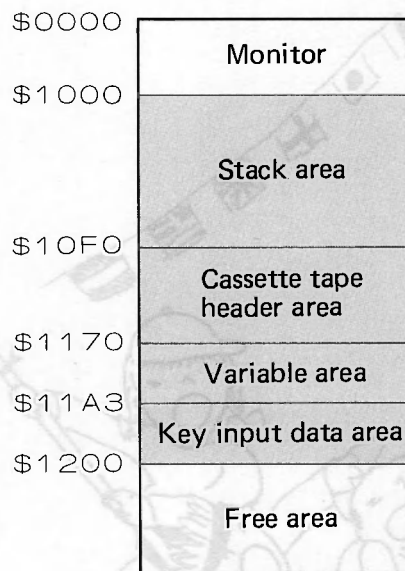
5.1 Monitor Commands

The monitor program starts immediately after the power is turned on and awaits input of a monitor command. The monitor commands are listed below. In this chapter, $\overline{\text{CR}}$ indicates that the carriage return key is to be pressed.

- L command Loads cassette tape files into memory.
- P command Outputs the specified character string to the printer. (Print)
- M command Changes the contents of memory. (Memory correction)
- J command Transfers control to the specified address. (Jump)
- S command Saves the contents of the specified memory block to cassette tape. (Save)
- V command Compares the contents of cassette tape with the contents of memory.
- # command Transfers control to the RAM area.
- B command Makes the bell sound every time a key is pressed. Executing this command again stops the bell.

■ Configuration of the monitor work area

The configuration of the monitor work area from \$1000 to \$11FF is shown below.



Note: The ROM monitor described in this chapter is not the same as the monitor function of the BASIC interpreter.

5.2 Functions and Use of Monitor Commands

This section describes the functions and use of the eight monitor commands.

- Commands are executed when the **[CR]** key is pressed. Characters must be entered in the correct order. If illegal characters (such as spaces) are included in a command string, the monitor rejects the command.
- All numeric data must be entered in hexadecimal form at, and all data is displayed in hexadecimal form at. Therefore, 1-byte data is represented with two hexadecimal digits and 2-byte data is represented with a four hexadecimal digits. For example, the decimal number 21 is displayed as 15 and the decimal number 10 must be typed in as 0A. The upper digit "0" cannot be omitted.
- If the number of characters typed as an operand exceeds the specified number, excess characters are discarded.
- Each command can access any location of memory. Therefore, the monitor program may be changed if the commands are used carelessly. Since this can result in loss of control over the system, be careful to avoid changing the contents of the monitor program.

5.2.1 L command

| |
|--------|
| Format |
|--------|

L

| |
|----------|
| Function |
|----------|

This command loads the first machine language file encountered on the cassette tape into memory. After the L command is entered, the display changes as follows.

*L ↵

⏮ PLAY

Press the **[PLAY]** key of the data recorder. When a machine language program is found, the message "LOADING program-name" is displayed. For example, the following message is displayed during loading of the BASIC interpreter.

LOADING BASIC

5.2.2 P command (P : Printer)

Function

This command is used as follows to control the plotter printer:

*PABC J

Prints the letters "ABC".

*P&T J

Prints the test pattern.

*P&S J

Sets the line width (character size) to 80 characters/line.

*P&L J

Sets the line width (character size) to 40 characters/line.

*P&G J

Switches the printer to the graphic mode.

*P&C J

Changes the pen color.

5.2.3 M command (M : Memory modification)

Format

M h h h h

h h h h starting address

Function

This command is used to change the contents of memory a byte at a time, starting at the specified address.

*MC000 J

C000 00 FF

C001 00 FF

C002 00 FF

C003 00 FF

C004 00 **SHIFT**+**BREAK**

*MC010 J

C010 00 88

C011 00 88

C012 00 88

C013 00 88

C014 00 **SHIFT**+**BREAK**

*

To terminate the M command, simultaneously press the **SHIFT** and **BREAK** keys.

5.2.4 J command (J : Jump)

Format J h h h h

h h h h destination address

Function This command transfers control to the specified address; i.e., it sets the specified address in the program counter.

*J1200J Jumps to address \$1200.

5.2.5 S command (S : Save)

Format S h h h h' h' h' h' h' h' h' h' h'

h h h h starting address

h' h' h' h' h' end address

h' h' h' h' h' execution address

Function Upon execution, this command prompts for entry of a file name, then saves the contents of memory from h h h h to h' h' h' h' on cassette tape under the specified file name. Assume that a machine language program in the area from \$6000 to \$60A3 whose execution address is at \$6050 is to be saved under file name "MFILE"; the command is then entered as follows.

```
*$6000$60A3$6050J
FILENAME? MFILEJ
↓ RECORD.PLAY
```

Confirm that a blank cassette tape is loaded in the data recorder and press the **RECORD** key.

If the write protect tab of the cassette tape is removed, the **RECORD** key cannot be pressed. Replace it with another cassette.

This command can only be used to save machine language programs.

WRITING MFILE

OK!



Note: To abort recording, hold down both the **SHIFT** and **BREAK** keys until the prompt “*” appears.

5.2.6 V command (V : Verify)

| |
|--------|
| Format |
|--------|

V

| |
|----------|
| Function |
|----------|

Compares a machine language cassette file saved using the S command with the original program in memory.

*V J

↓ PLAY

OK

Press the PLAY key to read the cassette tape file when the prompt "↓ PLAY" is displayed. The message "OK" is displayed when the contents of the cassette file matches that of the original program; otherwise, the message "CHECK SUM ER." is displayed.

It is recommended to that this command be executed immediately after recording a program with the S command.

5.2.7 # command

| |
|--------|
| Format |
|--------|

#

| |
|----------|
| Function |
|----------|

After pressing the RESET switch, executing this command produces the same effect as simultaneously pressing the RESET switch and the CTRL key.

*# J

5.2.8 B command (B : Bell)

| |
|--------|
| Format |
|--------|

B

| |
|----------|
| Function |
|----------|

*B J

Executing this command once causes the bell to ring each time a key is pressed. Executing it again disables the bell.

5.3 Monitor Subroutines

The following subroutines are provided for **Monitor 1Z-013A**. Each subroutine name symbolically represents the function of the corresponding subroutine. These subroutines can be called from user programs.

Registers saved are those whose contents are restored when control is returned to the calling program. The contents of other registers are changed by execution of the subroutine.

| Name and entry point (hex.) | Function | Register saved |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CALL LETNL (0006) | Moves the cursor to the beginning of the next line. | Other than AF |
| CALL PRINTS (000C) | Displays a space at the cursor position. | Other than AF |
| CALL PRINTS (0012) | Displays the character corresponding to the ASCII code stored in ACC at the cursor position. See Appendix A. 1 for the ASCII codes. No character is displayed when code 0D (carriage return) or 11 to 16 (the cursor control codes) is entered, but the corresponding function is performed (a carriage return for 0D and cursor movement for 11 to 16). | Other than AF |
| CALL MSG (0015) | Displays a message, starting at the position of the cursor. The starting address of the area in which the message is stored must be set in the DE register before calling this subroutine, and the message must end with a carriage return code (0D). The carriage return is not executed. The cursor is moved if any cursor control codes (11 to 16) are included in the message. | All registers |
| CALL BELL (003E) | Briefly sounds high A (about 880 Hz). | Other AF |
| CALL MELDY (0030) | Plays music according to music data stored in the memory area starting at the address indicated in the DE register. The music data must be in the same format as that for the MUSIC statement of the BASIC, and must end with 0D or C8. When play is completed, control is returned to the calling program with the C flag set to 0; when play is interrupted with the BREAK key, control is returned with the C flag set to 1. | Other than AF |
| CALL XTEMP (0041) | Sets the musical tempo according to the tempo data stored in the accumulator (ACC). ACC ← 01 Slowest speed ACC ← 04 Middle speed ACC ← 07 Highest speed Note that the data in the accumulator is not the ASCII code corresponding to 1 to 7 but the binary code. | All registers |
| CALL MSTA (0044) | Generates a continuous sound of the specified frequency. The frequency is given by the following equation. $\text{freq.} = 895 \text{ kHz}/nn'$ Here, nn' is a 2-byte number stored in addresses 11A1 and 11A2 (n in 11A2 and n' in 11A1). | BC and DE |

| Name and entry point (hex.) | Function | Register saved | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| CALL MSTP (0047) | Stops the sound generated with the CALL MSTA subroutine. | Other than AF | |
| CALL TIMST (0033) | Sets and starts the built-in clock. Registers must be set as follows before this routine is called. ACC ← 0 (AM), ACC ← 1 (PM) DE ← 4-digit hexadecimal number representing the time in seconds. | Other than AF | |
| CALL TIMRD (003B) | Reads the built-in clock and returns the time as follows. ACC ← 0 (AM), ACC ← 1 (PM) DE ← 4-digit hexadecimal number representing the time in seconds. | Other than AF and DE | |
| CALL BRKEY (001E) | Checks whether the SHIFT and BREAK keys are both being pressed. The Z flag is set when they are being pressed simultaneously; otherwise, it is reset. | Other than AF | |
| CALL GETL (0003) | Reads one line of data from the keyboard and stores it in the memory area starting at the address indicated in the DE register. This routine stops reading data when the RETURN key is pressed, then appends a carriage return code (0D) to the end of the data read. A maximum of 80 characters (including the carriage return code) can be entered in one line. Characters keyed in are echoed back to the display, and cursor control codes can be included in the line. When the SHIFT and BREAK keys are pressed simultaneously, BREAK code is stored in the address indicated in the DE register and a carriage return code is stored in the subsequent address. | All registers | |
| CALL GETKY (001B) | Reads a character code (ASCII) from the keyboard. If no key is pressed, control is returned to the calling program with 00 set in ACC. No provision is made to avoid data read errors due to key chatter, and characters entered are not echoed back to the display. When any of the special keys (such as DEL or CR) are pressed, this subroutine returns a code to ACC which is different from the corresponding ASCII code as shown below. Here, display codes are used to address characters stored in the cahracter generator, and are different from the ASCII codes. | Other than AF | |
| Special key read with GETKY | Special key | Code set in ACC | Display code |
| | DEL | 60 | C7 |
| | INST | 61 | C8 |
| | ALPHA | 62 | C9 |
| | BREAK | 64 | CB |
| | CR | 66 | CD |
| | | 11 | C1 |
| | | 12 | C2 |
| | | 13 | C3 |
| | | 14 | C4 |
| | HOME | 15 | C5 |
| | CLR | 16 | C6 |

| Name and entry point (hex.) | Function | Register saved | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----|---------|-----|-----------|-----|----------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-----------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|-----------------------|--|--|---------------|
| CALL ASC (03DA) | Sets the ASCII character corresponding to the hexadecimal number represented by the lower 4 bits of data in ACC. | Other than AF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL HEX (03F9) | Converts the 8 data bits stored in ACC into a hexadecimal number (assuming that the data is an ASCII character), then sets the hexadecimal number in the lower 4 bits of ACC. The C flag is set to 0 when a hexadecimal number is set in ACC; otherwise, it is set to 1. | Other than AF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL HLHEX (0410) | Converts a string of 4 ASCII characters into a hexadecimal number and sets it in the HL register. The call and return conditions are as follows. DE ← Starting adress of the memory area which contains the ASCII character string (e.g., "3" "1" "A" "5") CALL HLHEX ↓ DE CF = 0 HL ← hexadecimal number (e.g., HL = 31A5H) CF = 1 The contents of HL are not assured. | Other than AF and HL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL 2HEX (041F) | Converts a string of 2 ASCII characters into a hexadecimal number and sets it in ACC. The call and return conditions are as follows. DE ← Starting adress of the memory area which contains the ASCII character string. (e.g., "3" "A") CALL 2HEX ↓ DE CF = 0 ACC ← hexadecimal number (e.g., ACC = 3AH) CF = 1 The contents of the ACC are not assured. | Other than AF and DE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL ??KEY (09B3) | Blinks the cursor to prompt for key input. When a key is pressed, the corresponding display code is set in ACC and control is returned to the calling program. | Other than AF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL ?ADCN (0BB9) | Converts ASCII codes into display codes. The call and return conditions are as follows. ACC ← ASCII code CALL ? ADCN ACC ← Display code | Other than AF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL ?DACN (0BCE) | Converts display codes into ASCII codes. The call and return conditions are as follows. ACC ← Display code CALL ? DACN ACC ← ASCII code | Other than AF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL ?BLNK (0DA6) | Detects the vertical blanking period. Control is returned to the calling program when the vertical blanking period is entered. | All registers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL ?DPCT (0DDC) | Controls display as follows. <table><tr><th>ACC</th><th>Control</th><th>ACC</th><th>Control</th></tr><tr><td>C0H</td><td>Scrolling</td><td>C6H</td><td>Same as the CLR key.</td></tr><tr><td>C1H</td><td>Same as the F key.</td><td>C7H</td><td>Same as the DEL key.</td></tr><tr><td>C2H</td><td>Same as the T key.</td><td>C8H</td><td>Same as the INST key.</td></tr><tr><td>C3H</td><td>Same as the B key.</td><td>C9H</td><td>Same as the ALPHA key.</td></tr><tr><td>C4H</td><td>Same as the M key.</td><td>CDH</td><td>Same as the CR key.</td></tr><tr><td>C5H</td><td>Same as the HOME key.</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> | ACC | Control | ACC | Control | C0H | Scrolling | C6H | Same as the CLR key. | C1H | Same as the F key. | C7H | Same as the DEL key. | C2H | Same as the T key. | C8H | Same as the INST key. | C3H | Same as the B key. | C9H | Same as the ALPHA key. | C4H | Same as the M key. | CDH | Same as the CR key. | C5H | Same as the HOME key. | | | All registers |
| ACC | Control | ACC | Control | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C0H | Scrolling | C6H | Same as the CLR key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C1H | Same as the F key. | C7H | Same as the DEL key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C2H | Same as the T key. | C8H | Same as the INST key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C3H | Same as the B key. | C9H | Same as the ALPHA key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C4H | Same as the M key. | CDH | Same as the CR key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C5H | Same as the HOME key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CALL ?PONT (0FB1) | Sets the current cursor location in the HL register. The return conditions are as follows. CALL ? PONT HL ← Cursor location (binary) | Other than AF and HL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Register used | Function | Name and entry point (hex) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Other than AF | Set the ASCII character corresponding to the hexadecimal number represented by the lower 4 bits of data in ACC. | CALL ASC (03DA) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other than AF | Converts the 8 data bits stored in ACC into a hexadecimal number (assuming that the data is an ASCII character), then sets the hexadecimal number in the lower 4 bits of ACC. The C flag is set to 0 when a hexadecimal number is set in ACC; otherwise, it is set to 1. | CALL HEX (03FA) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other than AF and HL | Converts a string of 4 ASCII characters into a hexadecimal number and sets it in the HL register. The call and return conditions are as follows: DE → Starting address of the memory area which contains the ASCII character string (e.g., "3 1 A 2") CALL HLHEX HL → hexadecimal number (e.g., HL = 31A2H) CF = 1 The contents of HL are not assumed | CALL HLHEX (0410) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other than AF and DE | Converts a string of 2 ASCII characters into a hexadecimal number and sets it in ACC. The call and return conditions are as follows: DE → Starting address of the memory area which contains the ASCII character string (e.g., "3 A") CALL 2HEX CF = 0 ACC → hexadecimal number (e.g., ACC = 3AH) CF = 1 The contents of the ACC are not assumed. | CALL 2HEX (041F) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other than AF | Blinks the cursor to prompt for key input. When a key is pressed, the corresponding display code is set in ACC and control is returned to the calling program. | CALL KEY (05B3) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other than AF | Converts ASCII codes into display codes. The call and return conditions are as follows: ACC → ASCII code CALL ?ADCN ACC → Display code | CALL ?ADCN (05B9) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other than AF | Converts display codes into ASCII codes. The call and return conditions are as follows: ACC → Display code CALL ?DACH ACC → ASCII code | CALL ?DACH (05CE) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All registers | Detects the vertical blanking period. Control is returned to the calling program when the vertical blanking period is entered. | CALL ?BLNK (05DA) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All registers | Controls display as follows: <table><tr><td>Same as the CLR key.</td><td>Same as the CLR key.</td><td>Same as the CLR key.</td><td>Same as the CLR key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the DEL key.</td><td>Same as the DEL key.</td><td>Same as the DEL key.</td><td>Same as the DEL key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the INS key.</td><td>Same as the INS key.</td><td>Same as the INS key.</td><td>Same as the INS key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the ALPHA key.</td><td>Same as the ALPHA key.</td><td>Same as the ALPHA key.</td><td>Same as the ALPHA key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F1 key.</td><td>Same as the F1 key.</td><td>Same as the F1 key.</td><td>Same as the F1 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F2 key.</td><td>Same as the F2 key.</td><td>Same as the F2 key.</td><td>Same as the F2 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F3 key.</td><td>Same as the F3 key.</td><td>Same as the F3 key.</td><td>Same as the F3 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F4 key.</td><td>Same as the F4 key.</td><td>Same as the F4 key.</td><td>Same as the F4 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F5 key.</td><td>Same as the F5 key.</td><td>Same as the F5 key.</td><td>Same as the F5 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F6 key.</td><td>Same as the F6 key.</td><td>Same as the F6 key.</td><td>Same as the F6 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F7 key.</td><td>Same as the F7 key.</td><td>Same as the F7 key.</td><td>Same as the F7 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F8 key.</td><td>Same as the F8 key.</td><td>Same as the F8 key.</td><td>Same as the F8 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F9 key.</td><td>Same as the F9 key.</td><td>Same as the F9 key.</td><td>Same as the F9 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F10 key.</td><td>Same as the F10 key.</td><td>Same as the F10 key.</td><td>Same as the F10 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F11 key.</td><td>Same as the F11 key.</td><td>Same as the F11 key.</td><td>Same as the F11 key.</td></tr><tr><td>Same as the F12 key.</td><td>Same as the F12 key.</td><td>Same as the F12 key.</td><td>Same as the F12 key.</td></tr></table> | Same as the CLR key. | Same as the CLR key. | Same as the CLR key. | Same as the CLR key. | Same as the DEL key. | Same as the DEL key. | Same as the DEL key. | Same as the DEL key. | Same as the INS key. | Same as the INS key. | Same as the INS key. | Same as the INS key. | Same as the ALPHA key. | Same as the ALPHA key. | Same as the ALPHA key. | Same as the ALPHA key. | Same as the F1 key. | Same as the F1 key. | Same as the F1 key. | Same as the F1 key. | Same as the F2 key. | Same as the F2 key. | Same as the F2 key. | Same as the F2 key. | Same as the F3 key. | Same as the F3 key. | Same as the F3 key. | Same as the F3 key. | Same as the F4 key. | Same as the F4 key. | Same as the F4 key. | Same as the F4 key. | Same as the F5 key. | Same as the F5 key. | Same as the F5 key. | Same as the F5 key. | Same as the F6 key. | Same as the F6 key. | Same as the F6 key. | Same as the F6 key. | Same as the F7 key. | Same as the F7 key. | Same as the F7 key. | Same as the F7 key. | Same as the F8 key. | Same as the F8 key. | Same as the F8 key. | Same as the F8 key. | Same as the F9 key. | Same as the F9 key. | Same as the F9 key. | Same as the F9 key. | Same as the F10 key. | Same as the F10 key. | Same as the F10 key. | Same as the F10 key. | Same as the F11 key. | Same as the F11 key. | Same as the F11 key. | Same as the F11 key. | Same as the F12 key. | Same as the F12 key. | Same as the F12 key. | Same as the F12 key. | CALL ?DPCT (05DC) |
| Same as the CLR key. | Same as the CLR key. | Same as the CLR key. | Same as the CLR key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the DEL key. | Same as the DEL key. | Same as the DEL key. | Same as the DEL key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the INS key. | Same as the INS key. | Same as the INS key. | Same as the INS key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the ALPHA key. | Same as the ALPHA key. | Same as the ALPHA key. | Same as the ALPHA key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F1 key. | Same as the F1 key. | Same as the F1 key. | Same as the F1 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F2 key. | Same as the F2 key. | Same as the F2 key. | Same as the F2 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F3 key. | Same as the F3 key. | Same as the F3 key. | Same as the F3 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F4 key. | Same as the F4 key. | Same as the F4 key. | Same as the F4 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F5 key. | Same as the F5 key. | Same as the F5 key. | Same as the F5 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F6 key. | Same as the F6 key. | Same as the F6 key. | Same as the F6 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F7 key. | Same as the F7 key. | Same as the F7 key. | Same as the F7 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F8 key. | Same as the F8 key. | Same as the F8 key. | Same as the F8 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F9 key. | Same as the F9 key. | Same as the F9 key. | Same as the F9 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F10 key. | Same as the F10 key. | Same as the F10 key. | Same as the F10 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F11 key. | Same as the F11 key. | Same as the F11 key. | Same as the F11 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Same as the F12 key. | Same as the F12 key. | Same as the F12 key. | Same as the F12 key. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other than AF and HL | Set the current cursor location in the HL register. The return conditions are as follows: CALL ?POINT HL → Cursor location (binary) | CALL ?POINT (05E3) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

APPENDICES



A. 1 Code Tables

■ ASCII code table

MSD is an abbreviation for most significant digit, and represents the upper 4 bits of each code; LSD is an abbreviation for least significant digit, and represents the lower 4 bits of each code. Codes 11_H to 16_H are cursor control codes. For example, executing CALL PRNT (a monitor subroutine) with 15_H set in ACC returns the cursor to the home position. (" " is not displayed.)

| MSD LSD | | 0 0000 | 1 0001 | 2 0010 | 3 0011 | 4 0100 | 5 0101 | 6 0110 | 7 0111 | 8 1000 | 9 1001 | A 1010 | B 1011 | C 1100 | D 1101 | E 1110 | F 1111 |
|------------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 0 | 0000 | | | SP | O | @ | P | ☼ | ☐ | } | — | q | n | | ⌋ | — | ☐ |
| 1 | 0001 | | ☼ | ! | I | A | Q | H | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | a | / | ☐ | ⌋ | ♠ | ● |
| 2 | 0010 | | ☼ | " | 2 | B | R | I | ☐ | ☐ | e | z | Ü | ☐ | ⌋ | ⌋ | ☐ |
| 3 | 0011 | | ☼ | # | 3 | C | S | ⚡ | ☐ | ☐ | ` | w | m | ☐ | ⌋ | — | ♥ |
| 4 | 0100 | | ☼ | \$ | 4 | D | T | ⚡ | ☐ | ☐ | ~ | s | / | ☐ | ☐ | — | ⌋ |
| 5 | 0101 | | H | % | 5 | E | U | ⚡ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | u | / | ☐ | ☐ | — | ☐ |
| 6 | 0110 | | C | & | 6 | F | V | ¥ | ☐ | ☐ | t | i | / | → | ☐ | — | ⊗ |
| 7 | 0111 | | | ' | 7 | G | W | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | g | = | o | ☐ | ☐ | ⌋ | ○ |
| 8 | 1000 | | | (| 8 | H | X | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | h | ö | l | ☐ | ☐ | ⌋ | ♣ |
| 9 | 1001 | | |) | 9 | I | Y | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | k | Ä | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ⌋ |
| A | 1010 | | | * | : | J | Z | ⚡ | ☐ | ☐ | b | f | ö | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ♦ |
| B | 1011 | | | + | ; | K | [| ⚡ | ° | ^ | x | v | ä | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | £ |
| C | 1100 | | | , | < | L | \ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | d | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ↓ |
| D | 1101 | CR | | — | = | M |] | ⚡ | ☐ | ☐ | r | ü | y | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ⌋ |
| E | 1110 | | | . | > | N | ↑ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | p | β | l | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| F | 1111 | | | / | ? | O | ← | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | c | j | / | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | π |

■ Display code table

The display codes are used to address character patterns stored in the character generator. These codes must be transferred to video-RAM to display characters.

Monitor subroutines PRNT (0012H) and MSG (0015H) convert ASCII codes into display codes and transfer them to the V-RAM location indicated for the cursor.

Codes C1H to C6H are for controlling the cursor.

| MSD \ LSD | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | | 0000 | 0001 | 0010 | 0011 | 0100 | 0101 | 0110 | 0111 | 1000 | 1001 | 1010 | 1011 | 1100 | 1101 | 1110 | 1111 |
| 0 | 0000 | SP | P | O | ▬ | ┌ | ↑ | π | □ | | p | ▧ | ▨ | ↓ | ▩ | ▮ | SP |
| 1 | 0001 | A | Q | I | ▮ | ♠ | < | ! | □ | a | q | ▨ | ▩ | ↕ | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 2 | 0010 | B | R | 2 | ▮ | ▤ | ▮ | " | □ | b | r | ▨ | ▩ | ↕ | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 3 | 0011 | C | S | 3 | ▮ | ■ | ♥ | # | □ | c | s | ▨ | ▩ | ↕ | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 4 | 0100 | D | T | 4 | ▬ | ♦ | ▮ | \$ | ▬ | d | t | ▮ | ▩ | ← | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 5 | 0101 | E | U | 5 | ▮ | ← | @ | % | ▮ | e | u | ~ | ▩ | H | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 6 | 0110 | F | V | 6 | ▬ | ♣ | ▮ | & | ▮ | f | v | ▨ | ▩ | ⊙ | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 7 | 0111 | G | W | 7 | ▮ | ● | > | ' | ▮ | g | w | ▮ | ▩ | ⊙ | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 8 | 1000 | H | X | 8 | ▬ | ○ | ↓ | (| ▬ | h | x | ▮ | ▩ | H | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| 9 | 1001 | I | Y | 9 | ▮ | ? | ▮ |) | ▮ | i | y | ▮ | ▩ | I | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| A | 1010 | J | ? | ▬ | ▬ | ⊙ | → | + | ▬ | j | z | β | ▮ | ⋈ | ▩ | ▮ | ▮ |
| B | 1011 | K | £ | = | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | * | ▮ | k | ä | ü | ▮ | ⋈ | ° | ▮ | ▮ |
| C | 1100 | L | ▮ | ; | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | l | ö | ▮ | ▮ | ⋈ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ |
| D | 1101 | M | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | m | ▮ | Ü | ▮ | ⋈ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ |
| E | 1110 | N | ▮ | . | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | n | ▮ | Ä | ^ | ⊙ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ |
| F | 1111 | O | ▮ | , | ▮ | : | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ | o | ▮ | Ö | ▮ | ⊙ | ▮ | ▮ | ▮ |

The character patterns on the former page are contained in the 2K bytes which make up the first half of CG-ROM. Character patterns for the second half of CG-ROM are shown on the latter page. However, character patterns in the second 2K bytes of the CG-ROM are not supported by BASIC, and cannot be entered directly from the keyboard. Although they can be displayed using the POKE statement as shown in the example below, they cannot be output to any printer (either the built-in printer or an external printer).

< Examples >

- (1) The following program example displays character patterns from the second half of CG-ROM on the CRT screen.

```

10 COLOR, , 7, 0
20 PRINT "■ ";
30 FOR J=55296 TO 56296 → 55296 = $D800
40 POKE J, 240 → Specifies the second 2K-byte
50 NEXT J → half of CG-ROM. 240 = $F0
60 A=53248:I=0:H=0 → 53248 = $D000
70 POKE A, I
80 A=A+2
90 I=I+1:IF I=256 THEN GOTO 120
100 H=H+1:IF H=20 THEN A=A+40:H=0
110 GOTO 70
120 GOTO 120

```

- (2) The example below illustrates using machine language to display character patterns from the second half of CG-ROM on the CRT screen.

| | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| LD HL, D000H | DISP : XOR A |
| CALL DISP | LD B, 00H |
| LD HL, D208H | DISP2: LD (HL), A |
| CALL DISP | INC HL |
| LD A, F1H | INC A |
| LD HL, DA08H | DEC B |
| LD DE, DA09H | JP NZ, DISP2 |
| LD BC, 00FFH | RET |
| LD (HL), A | |
| LDIR | |
| END | |

■ MZ-700 Display code table (second 2K-byte half)

| MSD LSD | | 0 0000 | 1 0001 | 2 0010 | 3 0011 | 4 0100 | 5 0101 | 6 0110 | 7 0111 | 8 1000 | 9 1001 | A 1010 | B 1011 | C 1100 | D 1101 | E 1110 | F 1111 |
|------------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 0 | 0000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 0010 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 0011 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 0101 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 0110 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 0111 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 1000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 1001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | 1010 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | 1011 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | 1100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | 1101 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | 1110 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | 1111 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

■ ASCII code table for color plotter-printer

Graphic characters other than those shown above cannot be printed, but the corresponding hexadecimal code is printed in a different pen color.

| MSD LSD | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|------------|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | | | SP | 0 | @ | P | | | } | | q | n | | | | |
| 1 | | ↓ | ∅ | 1 | A | Q | | | | | a | | | | | |
| 2 | | ↑ | " | 2 | B | R | | | | e | Z | ü | | | | |
| 3 | | → | # | 3 | C | S | | | | ` | w | m | | | | |
| 4 | | ← | \$ | 4 | D | T | | | | ~ | s | | | | | |
| 5 | | H | % | 5 | E | U | | | | | u | | | | | |
| 6 | | © | & | 6 | F | V | | | | t | i | | → | | | |
| 7 | | | / | 7 | G | W | | | | g | | o | | = | | |
| 8 | | | (| 8 | H | X | | | | h | ö | l | | | | |
| 9 | | |) | 9 | I | Y | | | | | k | ä | | | | |
| A | | | * | : | J | z | | | | b | f | ö | | | | |
| B | | | + | ; | K | [| | ° | ^ | x | v | ä | | | | £ |
| C | | | , | < | L | \ | | | | d | | | | | | ↓ |
| D | | | - | = | M |] | | | | r | ü | y | | | | |
| E | | | . | > | N | ↑ | | | | p | ß | { | | | | |
| F | | | / | ? | O | ← | | | | c | j | | = | | | π |

A. 2 MZ-700 Series Computer Specifications

A.2.1 MZ-700

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CPU: | SHARP LH0080A (Z80A) |
| Clock: | 3.5 MHz |
| Memory: | ROM 4K bytes (ROM) 2K bytes (character generator) RAM 64K bytes (program area) 4K bytes (video RAM) |
| Video output: | PAL system RGB signal Composite signal (B/W) RF signal (UHF 36 ± 3 CH, B/W) |
| Screen size: | 40 characters x 25 lines 8 x 8 dot character matrix |
| Colors: | 8 colors for characters 8 colors for background |
| Music function: | Built in (500 mW max. output) |
| Clock: | Built in (24 hour clock, no backup) |
| Keys: | 69 keys ASCII standard Definable function keys, cursor control keys |
| Editing function: | Screen editor (cursor control, home, clear, insert, and delete) |
| Temperature: | Operating; $0 \sim 35^{\circ}\text{C}$ Storage; $-20 \sim 60^{\circ}\text{C}$ |
| Humidity: | Operating; 85% or less Storage; 85% or less |
| Dimensions: | MZ-731; 400 (W) x 305 (D) x 102 (H) mm MZ-721; 440 (W) x 305 (D) x 86 (H) mm MZ-711; 440 (W) x 305 (D) x 86 (H) mm |
| Weight: | MZ-731; 4.6 kg MZ-721; 4.0 kg MZ-711; 3.6 kg |
| Accessories: | Cassette tape (BASIC (side A) Application programs (side B)) Owners manual, function labels, power cable, TV connection cable Attachments for the color plotter-printer are listed later. |

A.2.2 CPU board specifications

| | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| CPU: | LH0080A (Z80A) | 1 | |
| PPI: | 8255 | 1 | |
| PIT: | 8253 | 1 | |
| Memory controller | | | |
| (CRTC): | M60719 | 1 | |
| ROM: | Monitor | 4K byte ROM | 1 |
| | Character generator | 2K byte ROM | 1 |
| RAM: | 64K bits | D-RAM | 8 |
| | 2K byte | S-RAM | 2 |
| I/O bus: | Expansion I/O bus | | 1 |
| | Printer I/O bus | | 2 (Cannot be used at the same time) |
| | Cassette READ/WRITE terminals | | 2 |
| | Joystick terminal | | 2 |

A.2.3 Color plotter-printer specifications

| | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Printing system: | 4 selectable colors using ball point pens |
| Colors: | 1. Black, 2. Blue, 3. Green, 4. Red |
| Printing speed: | Average 10 characters/second when printing with the smallest size characters. |
| Line width: | 80 columns, 40 columns, or 26 columns (selected by software) |
| Number of characters: | 115 (including ASCII characters) |
| Resolution: | 0.2 mm |
| Accessories: | Roll paper (1), Ball pens (black, blue, green red) Paper holders (left and right) Roll shaft (1), Paper guide (1) |

A.2.4 Data recorder specifications

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: | IEC standard compact cassette mechanism |
| Recording/ playback system: | 2 track, 1 channel monophonic |
| Rated speed: | 4.8 cm/s $\pm 3.5\%$ |
| Type of control switches: | Piano type |
| Control switches: | PLAY, FF, REW, STOP/EJECT, and REC keys and counter reset button |
| Data transfer method: | Sharp PWM method |
| Data transfer rate: | 1200 bps (typ.) |
| Tape: | Ordinary audio cassette tape |

A.2.5 Power supply specifications

(Supplies power to the color plotter-printer and data recorder, as well as to the main unit.)

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Input: | 240/220 V $\pm 10\%$, 50/60 Hz, 20 W |
| Output: | 5 V |

A. 3 BASIC Error Message List

The BASIC interpreter displays an error message in one of the following formats when an error occurs during operation.

1. <error type> error (Direct mode error)
2. <error type> error in line number (Run mode error)

Error messages in format 1 are issued when an error is detected during execution of a direct command or entry of a program. Error messages in format 2 are issued when an error is detected during program execution.

Error messages which may be displayed are shown below.

SYNTAX

| Error No. | Message displayed | Description |
|-----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Syntax error | Syntax error |
| 2 | Over flow error | Numeric data used is out of the specified range, or an overflow occurred. |
| 3 | Illegal data error | Illegal constant or variable was used. |
| 5 | String length error | String length exceeded 255 characters. |
| 6 | Memory capacity error | Memory capacity is insufficient. |
| 7 | Array def. error | An attempt was made to redefine an array to a size greater than that defined previously. |
| 8 | Linlength error | The length of a line was too long. |
| 10 | GOSUB nesting error | The number of levels of GOSUB nesting exceeded the limit determined by the usable memory space. |
| 11 | FOR~NEXT error | The number of levels of FOR~NEXT loops exceeded the limit determined by the usable memory area. |
| 12 | DEF FN nesting error | The number of levels of DEF FN nesting exceeded the limit. |
| 13 | NEXT error | NEXT was used without a corresponding FOR. |
| 14 | RETURN error | RETURN was used without a corresponding GOSUB. |
| 15 | Un def. function error | An undefined function was called. |
| 16 | Un def. line num. error | An unused line number was referenced. |
| 17 | Can't continue | CONT command cannot be executed. |
| 18 | Memory protection | An attempt was made to write data to the BASIC control area. |
| 19 | Instruction error | Direct mode commands and statements are mixed together. |
| 20 | Can't RESUME error | RESUME cannot be executed. |
| 21 | RESUME error | An attempt was made to execute RESUME when no error had occurred. |
| 24 | READ error | READ was used without a corresponding DATA statement. |
| 43 | Already open error | An OPEN statement was issued to a file which was already open. |
| 63 | Out of file error | Out of file during file read. |
| 65 | Printer is not ready | Printer is not connected. |
| 68 | Printer mode error | Color plotter-printer mode error. |
| 70 | Check sum error | Check sum error (during tape read). |

A. 4 Z80A Instruction Set

A summary of the Z80A instructions are given below for reference.

| Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code | Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8-bit load group | | | LD HL, (nn) | $H \leftarrow (nn+1)$ $L \leftarrow (nn)$ | 00 101 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD r, r' | $r \leftarrow r'$ | 01 r r' | LD dd, (nn) | $dd_H \leftarrow (nn+1)$ $dd_L \leftarrow (nn)$ | 11 101 101 01 dd1 011 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD r, n | $r \leftarrow n$ | 00 r 110 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | LD IX, (nn) | $IX_H \leftarrow (nn+1)$ $IX_L \leftarrow (nn)$ | 11 011 101 00 101 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD r, (HL) | $r \leftarrow (HL)$ | 01 r 110 | LD IY, (nn) | $IY_H \leftarrow (nn+1)$ $IY_L \leftarrow (nn)$ | 11 111 101 00 101 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD r, (IX+d) | $r \leftarrow (IX+d)$ | 11 011 101 01 r 110 $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ | LD (nn), HL | $(nn+1) \leftarrow H$ $(nn) \leftarrow L$ | $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ 00 100 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD r, (IY+d) | $r \leftarrow (IY+d)$ | 11 111 101 01 r 110 $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ | LD (nn), dd | $(nn+1) \leftarrow dd_H$ $(nn) \leftarrow dd_L$ | 11 101 101 01 dd0 011 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD (HL), r | $(HL) \leftarrow r$ | 01 110 r | LD (nn), IX | $(nn+1) \leftarrow IX_H$ $(nn) \leftarrow IX_L$ | 11 011 101 00 100 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD (IX+d), r | $(IX+d) \leftarrow r$ | 11 011 101 01 110 r $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ | LD (nn), IY | $(nn+1) \leftarrow IY_H$ $(nn) \leftarrow IY_L$ | 11 111 101 00 100 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| LD (IY+d), r | $(IY+d) \leftarrow r$ | 11 111 101 01 110 r $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ | LD SP, HL | $SP \leftarrow HL$ | 11 111 001 |
| LD (HL), n | $(HL) \leftarrow n$ | 00 110 110 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | LD SP, IX | $SP \leftarrow IX$ | 11 111 001 |
| LD (IX+d), n | $(IX+d) \leftarrow n$ | 11 011 101 00 110 110 $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | LD SP, IY | $SP \leftarrow IY$ | 11 111 001 |
| LD (IY+d), n | $(IY+d) \leftarrow n$ | 11 111 101 00 110 110 $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | PUSH aa | $(SP-2) \leftarrow aa_L$ $(SP-1) \leftarrow aa_H$ | 11 aa0 101 |
| LD A, (BC) | $A \leftarrow (BC)$ | 00 001 010 | PUSH IX | $(SP-2) \leftarrow IX_L$ $(SP-1) \leftarrow IX_H$ | 11 011 101 |
| LD A, (DE) | $A \leftarrow (DE)$ | 00 011 010 | PUSH IY | $(SP-2) \leftarrow IY_L$ $(SP-1) \leftarrow IY_H$ | 11 111 101 |
| LD A, (nn) | $A \leftarrow (nn)$ | 00 111 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | POP aa | $aa_H \leftarrow (SP+1)$ $aa_L \leftarrow (SP)$ | 11 100 101 |
| LD (BC), A | $(BC) \leftarrow A$ | 00 000 010 | POP IX | $IX_H \leftarrow (SP+1)$ $IX_L \leftarrow (SP)$ | 11 011 101 |
| LD (DE), A | $(DE) \leftarrow A$ | 00 010 010 | POP IY | $IY_H \leftarrow (SP+1)$ $IY_L \leftarrow (SP)$ | 11 100 001 |
| LD (nn), A | $(nn) \leftarrow A$ | 00 110 010 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | | | |
| LD A, I | $A \leftarrow I$ | 11 101 101 01 010 111 | | | |
| LD A, R | $A \leftarrow R$ | 11 101 101 01 011 111 | | | |
| LD I, A | $I \leftarrow A$ | 11 101 101 01 000 111 | | | |
| LD R, A | $R \leftarrow A$ | 11 101 101 01 001 111 | | | |
| 16-bit load group | | | Exchange group and block transfer and search group | | |
| LD dd, nn | $dd \leftarrow nn$ | 00 dd0 001 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | EX DE, HL | $DE \leftrightarrow HL$ | 11 101 011 |
| LD IX, nn | $IX \leftarrow nn$ | 11 011 101 00 100 001 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | EX AF, AF' | $AF \leftrightarrow AF'$ | 00 001 000 |
| LD IY, nn | $IY \leftarrow nn$ | 11 111 101 00 100 001 $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ | EXX | $(BC) \leftrightarrow (BC')$ $(DE) \leftrightarrow (DE')$ $(HL) \leftrightarrow (HL')$ | 11 011 001 |
| | | | EX (SP), HL | $H \leftrightarrow (SP+1)$ $L \leftrightarrow (SP)$ | 11 100 011 |
| | | | EX (SP), IX | $IX_H \leftrightarrow (SP+1)$ $IX_L \leftrightarrow (SP)$ | 11 011 101 |
| | | | EX (SP), IY | $IY_H \leftrightarrow (SP+1)$ $IY_L \leftrightarrow (SP)$ | 11 100 011 |
| | | | | | |

| Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| LDI | $(DE) \leftarrow (HL)$ $DE \leftarrow DE + 1$ $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ | 11 101 101 10 100 000 |
| LDIR | $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ $(DE) \leftarrow (HL)$ $DE \leftarrow DE + 1$ $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ Repeat until $BC = 0$ | 11 101 101 10 110 000 |
| LDD | $(DE) \leftarrow (HL)$ $DE \leftarrow DE - 1$ $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ | 11 101 101 10 101 000 |
| LDDR | $(DE) \leftarrow (HL)$ $DE \leftarrow DE - 1$ $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ Repeat until $BC = 0$ | 11 101 101 10 111 000 |
| CPI | $A - (HL)$ $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ | 11 101 101 10 100 001 |
| CPIR | $A - (HL)$ $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ Repeat until $A = (HL)$ or $BC = 0$ | 11 101 101 10 110 001 |
| CPD | $A - (HL)$ $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ | 11 101 101 10 101 001 |
| CPDR | $A - (HL)$ $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ $BC \leftarrow BC - 1$ Repeat until $A = (HL)$ or $BC = 0$ | 11 101 001 10 111 001 |

8-bit arithmetic and logical group

| | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ADD A, r | $A \leftarrow A + r$ | 10 <u>000</u> r |
| AD A, n | $A \leftarrow A + n$ | 11 <u>000</u> 110 |
| | | $\leftarrow n \rightarrow$ |
| ADD A, (HL) | $A \leftarrow A + (HL)$ | 10 <u>000</u> 110 |
| ADD A, (IX+d) | $A \leftarrow A, (IX+d)$ | 11 011 101 |
| | | 10 <u>000</u> 110 |
| | | $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ |
| ADD A, (IY+d) | $A \leftarrow A + (IY+d)$ | 11 111 101 |
| | | 10 <u>000</u> 110 |
| | | $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ |
| ADC A, s | $A \leftarrow A + s + CY$ | <u>001</u> |
| SUB s | $A \leftarrow A - s$ | <u>010</u> |
| SBC A, s | $A \leftarrow A - s - CY$ | <u>011</u> |
| AND s | $A \leftarrow A \wedge s$ | <u>100</u> |
| OR s | $A \leftarrow A \vee s$ | <u>110</u> |
| XOR s | $A \leftarrow A \oplus s$ | <u>101</u> |
| CP s | $A - s$ | <u>111</u> |
| INC r | $r \leftarrow r + 1$ | 00 r <u>100</u> |
| INC (HL) | $(HL) \leftarrow (HL) + 1$ | 00 110 <u>100</u> |
| INC (IX+d) | $(IX+d) \leftarrow (IX+d) + 1$ | 11 011 <u>101</u> |
| | | 00 110 <u>100</u> |
| | | $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ |
| INC (IY+d) | $(IY+d) \leftarrow (IY+d) + 1$ | 11 111 101 |
| | | 00 110 <u>100</u> |

| Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DEC m | $m \leftarrow m - 1$ | $\leftarrow d \rightarrow$ 101 |

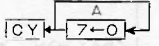
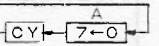
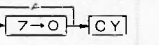
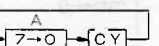
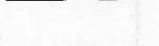
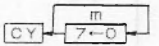
General purpose arithmetic and control group

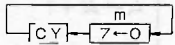
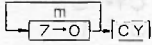
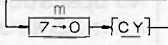
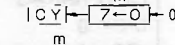
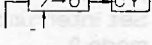
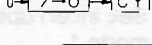
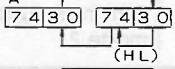
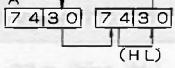
| | | |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| DAA | Decimal adjustment upon contents of A after add or subtract | 00 100 111 |
| CPL | $A \leftarrow \overline{A}$ | 00 101 111 |
| NEG | $A \leftarrow A + 1$ | 11 101 101 |
| CCF | $CY \leftarrow \overline{CY}$ | 01 000 100 |
| SCF | $CY \leftarrow 1$ | 00 111 111 |
| NOP | No operation, but PC is incremented. | 00 110 111 |
| HALT | CPU halted | 01 110 110 |
| DI | $IFF \leftarrow 0$ | 11 110 011 |
| EI | $IFF \leftarrow 1$ | 11 111 011 |
| IM0 | Set interrupt mode 0 | 11 101 101 |
| IM1 | Set interrupt mode 1 | 01 000 110 |
| IM2 | Set interrupt mode 2 | 11 101 101 |
| | | 01 010 110 |
| | | 11 101 101 |
| | | 01 011 110 |

16-bit arithmetic group

| | | |
|------------|------------------------------|------------|
| ADD HL, ss | $HL \leftarrow HL + ss$ | 00 ss1 001 |
| ADC HL, ss | $HL \leftarrow HL + ss + CY$ | 11 101 101 |
| | | 01 ss1 010 |
| SBC HL, ss | $HL \leftarrow HL - ss - CY$ | 11 101 101 |
| | | 01 ss0 010 |
| ADD IX, pp | $IX \leftarrow IX + pp$ | 11 011 101 |
| | | 00 pp1 001 |
| ADD IY, rr | $IY \leftarrow IY + rr$ | 11 111 101 |
| | | 00 rr1 001 |
| INC ss | $ss \leftarrow ss + 1$ | 00 ss0 011 |
| INC IX | $IX \leftarrow IX + 1$ | 11 011 101 |
| | | 00 100 011 |
| INC IY | $IY \leftarrow IY + 1$ | 11 111 101 |
| | | 00 100 011 |
| DEC ss | $ss \leftarrow ss - 1$ | 00 ss1 011 |
| DEC IX | $IX \leftarrow IX - 1$ | 11 011 101 |
| | | 00 101 011 |
| DEC IY | $IY \leftarrow IY - 1$ | 11 111 101 |
| | | 00 101 011 |

Rotate and shift group

| | | |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| RLCA |  | 00 000 111 |
| RLA |  | 00 010 111 |
| RRCA |  | 00 001 111 |
| RRA |  | 00 011 111 |
| RLC r |  | 11 001 011 |
| RLC (HL) |  | 00 <u>000</u> r |
| | | 11 001 011 |
| | | 00 <u>000</u> 110 |

| Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code | Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| RLC (IX+d) | | 11 011 101 11 001 011 ← d → 00 000 110 | Jump group | | |
| RLC (IY+d) | | 11 111 011 11 001 011 ← d → 00 000 110 | JP nn | PC←nn | 11 000 011 ← n → ← n → |
| RL m |  | 010 | JP cc, nn | If condition cc is true, PC←-nn; otherwise, continue | 11 cc 010 ← n → ← n → |
| RRC m |  | 001 | JR e | PC←PC+e | 00 011 000 ← e-2 → |
| RR m |  | 011 | JR C, e | If C=0, continue. If C=1, PC←PC+e | 00 111 000 ← e-2 → |
| SLA m |  | 100 | JR Z, e | If Z=0, continue. If C=1, PC←PC+e | 00 101 000 ← e-2 → |
| SRA m |  | 101 | JR NC, e | If C=1, continue. If C=0, PC←PC+e | 00 110 000 ← e-2 → |
| SRL m |  | 111 | JR NZ, e | If Z=1, continue. If Z=0, PC←PC+e | 00 100 000 ← e-2 → |
| RLD |  | 11 101 101 01 101 111 | JP (HL) | PC←HL | 11 101 001 |
| RRD |  | 11 101 101 01 100 111 | JP (IX) | PC←IX | 11 011 101 |
| Bit set, reset and test group | | | JP (IY) | PC←IY | 11 101 001 11 111 101 11 101 001 |
| BIT b, r | Z←rb | 11 001 011 01 b r | DJNZ e | B←B-1 If B=0, continue; otherwise, PC←PC+e | 00 010 000 ← e-2 → |
| BIT b, (HL) | Z←(HL)b | 11 011 011 01 b 110 | Call and return group | | |
| BIT b, (IX+d) | Z←(IX+d)b | 11 011 101 11 001 011 ← d → 01 b 110 | CALL nn | (SP-1)←PC _H (SP-2)←PC _L PC←nn | 11 001 101 ← n → ← n → |
| BIT b, (IY+d) | Z←(IY+d)b | 11 111 101 11 001 011 ← d → 01 b 110 | CALL cc, nn | If condition cc is false, continue; otherwise same as CALL nn. | 11 cc 100 ← n → ← n → |
| SET b, r | rb←1 | 11 001 011 11 b r | RET | PC _L ←(SP) PC _H ←(SP+1) | 11 001 001 |
| SET b, (HL) | (HL)b←1 | 11 001 011 11 b 110 | RET cc | If condition cc is false, continue; otherwise same as RET. | 11 cc 000 |
| SET b, (IX+d) | (IX+d)b←1 | 11 001 101 11 001 011 ← d → 11 b 110 | RETI | Return from interrupt | 11 101 101 |
| SET b, (IY+d) | (IY+d)b←1 | 11 111 101 11 001 011 ← d → 11 b 110 | RETN | Return from NMI. | 01 001 101 11 101 101 |
| RES b, m | mb←0 | 11 001 011 10 b 110 | RST p | (SP-1)←PC _H (SP-2)←PC _L PC _H ←0 PC _L ←p | 01 000 101 11 t 111 |

| Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code | Mnemonic | Symbolic operation | Op-code |
|------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------|------------|
| Input and output group | | | OUT (n), A | $(n) \leftarrow A$ | 11 010 011 |
| IN A, (n) | $A \leftarrow (n)$ | 11 011 011 | OUT (C), r | $(C) \leftarrow r$ | 11 101 101 |
| IN r, (C) | $r \leftarrow (C)$ | 11 101 101 | OUTI | $(C) \leftarrow (HL)$ | 01 r 001 |
| INI | $(HL) \leftarrow (C)$ | 11 101 101 | | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 11 101 101 |
| | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 10 100 010 | OTIR | $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ | 10 100 011 |
| | $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ | | | $(C) \leftarrow (HL)$ | 11 101 101 |
| INIR | $(HL) \leftarrow (C)$ | 11 101 101 | | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 10 110 011 |
| | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 10 110 010 | | $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ | |
| | $HL \leftarrow HL + 1$ | | OUTD | Repeat until B=0 | |
| IND | Repeat until B=0 | | | $(C) \leftarrow (HL)$ | 11 101 101 |
| | $(HL) \leftarrow (C)$ | 11 101 101 | | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 10 101 011 |
| | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 10 101 010 | OTDR | $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ | |
| | $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ | | | $(C) \leftarrow (HL)$ | 11 101 101 |
| INDR | $(HL) \leftarrow (C)$ | 11 101 101 | | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 10 111 011 |
| | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ | 10 111 010 | | $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ | |
| | $HL \leftarrow HL - 1$ | | | Repeat until B=0 | |
| | Repeat until B=0 | | | | |

(Note) The meanings of symbols used in the above table are as follows.

| r, r' | Register | dd, ss | Register pair | qq | Register pair | pp | Register pair |
|-------|----------|--------|---------------|----|---------------|----|---------------|
| 000 | B | 00 | BC | 00 | BC | 00 | BC |
| 001 | C | 01 | DE | 01 | DE | 01 | DE |
| 010 | D | 10 | HL | 10 | HL | 10 | IX |
| 011 | E | 11 | SP | 11 | AF | 11 | SP |
| 100 | H | | | | | | |
| 101 | L | | | | | | |
| 111 | A | | | | | | |

| rr | Register pair | b | Bit set | cc | Condition | t | p |
|----|---------------|-----|---------|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|
| 00 | BC | 000 | 0 | 000 | NZ non zero | 000 | 00H |
| 01 | DE | 001 | 1 | 001 | Z zero | 001 | 08H |
| 10 | IX | 010 | 2 | 010 | NC non carry | 010 | 10H |
| 11 | SP | 011 | 3 | 011 | C carry | 011 | 18H |
| | | 100 | 4 | 100 | PO parity odd | 100 | 20H |
| | | 101 | 5 | 101 | PE parity even | 101 | 28H |
| | | 110 | 6 | 110 | P sign positive | 110 | 30H |
| | | 111 | 7 | 111 | M sign negative | 111 | 38H |

\wedge : AND operation
 \vee : OR operation
 \oplus : Exclusive OR operation

s: r, n, (HL), (IX + d), (IY + d)

CY: Carry flip-flop

(register pair)H: Upper 8 bits of register pair

m : r, (HL), (IX + d), (IY + d)

m_b : Bit b or location m

(register pair)L: Lower 8 bits of register pair

For op-codes ADC, SUB, SBC, AND, OR, XOR and CP, the bits in ☐ replace ☐ in the ADD set.

For op-code DEC, ☐ replaces ☐ in the INC set.

Similar operations apply to op-codes of the rotate and shift group and bit set, reset and test group.

A. 5 Monitor Program Assembly List

An assembly listing of the MONITOR 1Z-013A is provided on the following pages.

This assembly list was produced with the Z80 assembler contained in the floppy DOS. The meanings of symbols in the list are as follows.

| Relative address | Relocatable object code | Assembler message | Label | Mnemonic (op-code) | Operand | Comment |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| 20 | 02A7 13 | | | INC | DE | |
| 21 | 02A8 13 | | | INC | DE | |
| 22 | 02A9 13 | | | INC | DE | |
| 23 | 02AA C9 | | | RET | | |
| 24 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 25 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 26 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 27 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 28 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 29 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 30 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 31 | 02AB | | | | | |
| 32 | 02AB 2AA111 | | | LD | HL, (RATIO) | |
| 33 | 02AE 7C | | | LD | A, H | |
| 34 | 02AF B7 | | | OR | A | |
| 35 | 02B0 280C | | | JR | Z, MLDSP | |
| 36 | 02B2 D5 | | | PUSH | DE | |
| 37 | 02B3 EB | | | EX | DE, HL | |
| 38 | 02B4 2104E0 | | | LD | HL, CONTO | |
| 39 | 02B7 73 | | | LD | (HL), E | |
| 40 | 02B8 72 | | | LD | (HL), D | |
| 41 | 02B9 3E01 | | | LD | A, 1 | |
| 42 | 02BB D1 | | | POP | DE | |
| 43 | 02BC 1806 | | | JR | MLDS1 | |
| 44 | 02BE | | | | | |
| 45 | 02BE | | | | | |
| 46 | 02BE 3E36 | | | LD | A, 36H | MODE SET (8253 C0) |
| 47 | 02C0 3207E0 | | | LD | (CONTF), A | E007H |
| 48 | 02C3 AF | | | XOR | A | |
| 49 | 02C4 3208E0 | | | LD | (SUNDG), A | E008H |
| 50 | 02C7 C9 | | | RET | | TEHRO RESET |

Since the starting address of Monitor 1Z-013A is set to \$0000, relocatable addresses and object codes in the assembly list can be assumed as absolute addresses and object code, respectively.

This assembly list is provided for reference, only and the Sharp Corporation can assume no responsibility for answering any question about it.

Note that this monitor differs from the monitor program included in the BASIC interpreter.

```

01 0000      ;
02 0000      ;
03 0000      ; MONITOR PROGRAM 1Z-013A
04 0000      ;
05 0000      ; (MZ-700) FOR PAL
06 0000      ;
07 0000      ; REV. 83.4.7
08 0000      ;
09 0000      ;
10 0000      MONIT: ENT
11 0000 C34A00      JP      START      ; MONITOR ON
12 0003      GETL: ENT
13 0003 C3E607      JP      ?GETL      ; GET LINE (END 'CR')
14 0006      LETNL: ENT
15 0006 C30E09      JP      ?LTNL      ; NEW LINE
16 0009      NL: ENT
17 0009 C31809      JP      ?NL
18 000C      PRNTS: ENT
19 000C C32009      JP      ?PRTS      ; PRINT SPACE
20 000F      PRNTT: ENT
21 000F C32409      JP      ?PRTT      ; PRINT TAB
22 0012      PRNT: ENT
23 0012 C33509      JP      ?PRNT      ; 1 CHARACTER PRINT
24 0015      MSG: ENT
25 0015 C39308      JP      ?MSG      ; 1 LINE PRINT (END 'OI
)
26 0018      MSGX: ENT
27 0018 C3A108      JP      ?MSGX      ; RST 3
28 001B      GETKY: ENT
29 001B C3BD08      JP      ?GET      ; GET KEY
30 001E      BRKEY: ENT
31 001E C3320A      JP      ?BRK      ; GET BREAK
32 0021      WRINF: ENT
33 0021 C33604      JP      ?WRI      ; WRITE INFORMATION
34 0024      WRDAT: ENT
35 0024 C37504      JP      ?WRD      ; WRITE DATA
36 0027      RDINF: ENT
37 0027 C3D804      JP      ?RDI      ; READ INFORMATION
38 002A      RDDAT: ENT
39 002A C3F804      JP      ?RDD      ; READ DATA
40 002D      VERFY: ENT
41 002D C38805      JP      ?VRFY      ; VERIFYING CMT
42 0030      MELDY: ENT
43 0030 C3C701      JP      ?MLDY      ; RST 6
44 0033      TIMST: ENT
45 0033 C30803      JP      ?TMST      ; TIME SET
46 0036      NOP
47 0037      NOP
48 0038 C33810      JP      1038H      ; INTERRUPT ROUTINE
49 003B      TIMRD: ENT
50 003B C35803      JP      ?TMRD      ; TIME READ
51 003E      BELL: ENT
52 003E C37705      JP      ?BEL      ; BELL ON
53 0041      XTEMP: ENT
54 0041 C3E502      JP      ?TEMP      ; TEMPO SET (1→)
55 0044      MSTA: ENT
56 0044 C3AB02      JP      MLDST      ; MELODY START
57 0047      MSTP: ENT
58 0047 C3BE02      JP      MLDSP      ; MELODY STOP
59 004A      ;
60 004A      ;

```



```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 02 04.07.83

01 004A ;
02 004A START: ENT
03 004A 31F010 LD SP,SP ; STACK SET (10F0H)
04 004D ED56 IM 1 ; IM 1 SET
05 004F CD3E07 CALL ?MODE ; 8255,8253 MODE SET
06 0052 CD320A CALL ?BRK ; CTRL ?
07 0055 3019 JR NC,STO
08 0057 FE20 CP 20H ; KEY IS CTRL KEY
09 0059 2015 JR NZ,STO
10 005B CMY0: ENT
11 005B D3E1 OUT (E1H),A ; D000H-FFFFH IS DRAM
12 005D 11F0FF LD DE,FFFF0H ; TRANS. ADR.
13 0060 216B00 LD HL,$MCP ; MEMORY CHANG PROGRAM
14 0063 010500 LD BC,05 ; BYTE SIZE
15 0066 ED80 LDIR
16 0068 C3F0FF JP FFF0H ; JUMP $FFFF
17 006B ;
18 006B $MCP: ENT ; 0000H-OFFFH IS DRAM
19 006B D3E0 DEFW E0D3H ; OUT (E0H),A
20 006D C300 DEFW 00C3H ; JP 0000H
21 006F 00 DEFB 00H
22 0070 ;
23 0070 STO: ENT
24 0070 06FF LD B,FFH ; BUFFER CLEAR
25 0072 21F110 LD HL,NAME ; 10F1H-11F0H CLEAR
26 0075 CDD80F CALL ?CLER
27 0078 3E16 LD A,16H ; LASTER CLR.
28 007A CD1200 CALL PRNT
29 007D 3E71 LD A,71H ; BACK:BLUE CHA.:WRITE
30 007F 2100DB LD HL,DB00H ; COLOR ADDRESS
31 0082 CDD509 CALL #CLR8
32 0085 218D03 LD HL,TIMIN ; INTERRUPT JUMP ROUTINE
33 0088 3EC3 LD A,C3H ;
34 008A 323810 LD (1038H),A ;
35 008D 223910 LD (1039H),HL ; MONITOR BELTIME BELL
36 0090 3E04 LD A,04 ; NORMAL TEMPO
37 0092 329E11 LD (TEMPW),A ;
38 0095 CDBE02 CALL MLDSP ; MELODY STOP
39 0098 CD0900 CALL NL
40 009B 11E706 LD DE,MSG?3 ; ** MONITOR 1Z-013A **
41 009E DF RST 3 ; CALL MGX
42 009F CD7705 CALL ?BEL
43 00A2 SS: ENT
44 00A2 3E01 LD A,01H
45 00A4 329D11 LD (SWRK),A ; KEY IN SILENT
46 00A7 2100E8 LD HL,E800H ; USR ROM ?
47 00AA 77 LD (HL),A ; ROM CHECK
48 00AB 1B55 JR FD2 ; EXECUTE CHECK
49 00AD ST1: ENT
50 00AD CD0900 CALL NL
51 00B0 3E2A LD A,2AH ; '*' PRINT
52 00B2 CD1200 CALL PRNT
53 00B5 11A311 LD DE,BUFER ; GET LINE WORK (11A3H)
54 00B8 CD0300 CALL GETL
55 00BB 1A LD A,(DE) ; LITE NAME
56 00BC 13 INC DE ; CNT NAME
57 00BD FE0D CP 0DH ; FINDING
58 00BF 2BEC JR Z,ST1
59 00C1 FE4A CP 'J' ; JUMP
60 00C3 2B2E JR Z,GOTO

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 03

04.07.83

```

01 00C5 FE4C      CP      'L'      ; LOAD PROGRAM
02 00C7 2848      JR      Z,LOAD    ;
03 00C9 FE46      CP      'F'      ; FLOPPY ACCESS
04 00CB 2832      JR      Z,FD      ;
05 00CD FE42      CP      'B'      ; KEY IN BELL
06 00CF 2826      JR      Z,SG      ;
07 00D1 FE23      CP      '#'      ; CHANG MEMORY
08 00D3 2886      JR      Z,CMY0    ;
09 00D5 FE50      CP      'P'      ; PRINTER TEST
10 00D7 287C      JR      Z,PTEST   ;
11 00D9 FE4D      CP      'M'      ; MEMORY CORRECTION
12 00DB CAAB07     JP      Z,MCOR    ;
13 00DE FE53      CP      'S'      ; SAVED DATA
14 00E0 CA5E0F     JP      Z,SAVE    ;
15 00E3 FE56      CP      'V'      ; VERIFYING DATA
16 00E5 CACB0F     JP      Z,VRFY    ;
17 00EB FE44      CP      'D'      ; DUMP DATA
18 00EA CA290D     JP      Z,DUMP    ;
19 00ED           ;
20 00ED           ;
21 00ED           DEFS      +400     ;
22 00F1           ;
23 00F1 18C8      JR      ST2       ; NOT COMMAND
24 00F3           ;
25 00F3           ; JUMP COMMAND
26 00F3           ;
27 00F3 CD3D01     GOTO:   CALL     HEXIY      ;
28 00F6 E9        JP      (HL)        ;
29 00F7           ;
30 00F7           ; KEY SOUND ON OFF
31 00F7           ;
32 00F7 3A9D11     SG:     LD      A,(SWRK)    ; DO = SOUND WORK
33 00FA 1F        RRA                ;
34 00FB 3F        CCF                ; CHENGNE MODE
35 00FC 17        RLA                ;
36 00FD 18A5      JR      SS+2        ;
37 00FF           ;
38 00FF           ; FLOPPY
39 00FF           ;
40 00FF 2100F0     FD:     LD      HL,F000H    ; FLOPPY I/O CHECK
41 0102 7E        LD      A,(HL)
42 0103 B7        OR      A
43 0104 20A7      JR      NZ,ST1
44 0106 E9        JP      (HL)
45 0107           ;
46 0107           ;
47 0107           ; ERROR (LOADING)
48 0107           ;
49 0107           ;
50 0107 FE02      ?ER:    ENT      02H      ; A=02H : BREAK IN
51 0109 28A2      JR      Z,ST1
52 010B 114701     LD      DE,MSGE1
53 010E DF        RST      3
54 010F 189C      JR      ST1
55 0111           ;
56 0111           ;
57 0111           ; LOAD COMMAND
58 0111           ;
59 0111 CDD804     LOAD:   CALL     ?RDI
60 0114 3BF1      JR      C,?ER

```

```

01 0116 CD0900      CALL NL
02 0119 11A009      LD DE,MSG?2      ; LOADING
03 011C DF          RST 3          ; CALL MSGX
04 011D 11F110      LD DE,NAME      ; FILE NAME
05 0120 DF          RST 3          ; CALL MSGX
06 0121 CDF804      CALL ?RDD
07 0124 3BE1        JR C,?ER
08 0126 2A0611      LD HL,(EXADR)    ; EXECUTE ADDRESS
09 0129 7C          LD A,H
10 012A FE12        CP 12H          ; EXECUTE CHECK
11 012C 3BE1        JR C,LOAD-2
12 012E E9          JP (HL)
13 012F            ;
14 012F            ;
15 012F            ;
16 012F            ;
17 012F            ;
18 012F            ;
19 012F            ;
20 012F            ;
21 012F            ;
22 012F E3          EX (SP),HL
23 0130 C1          POP BC          ; STACK LOAD
24 0131 11A311      LD DE,BUFER    ; MONITOR GETLINE BUFF
25 0134 CD0300      CALL GETL
26 0137 1A          LD A,(DE)
27 0138 FE1B        CP 1BH          ; BREAK CODE
28 013A 2BD3        JR Z,LOAD-2     ; JP Z,ST1
29 013C E9          JP (HL)
30 013D            ;
31 013D            ;
32 013D            ;
33 013D            ;
34 013D            ;
35 013D            ;
36 013D FDE3        EX (SP),IY
37 013F F1          POP AF
38 0140 CD1004      CALL HLHEX
39 0143 3BCA        JR C,LOAD-2     ; JP C,ST1
40 0145 FDE9        JP (IY)
41 0147            ;
42 0147            ;
43 0147            ;
44 0147            ;
45 0147 434B4543     MSGE1: ENT DEFM 'CHECK SUM ER.'
46 014B 4B205355
47 014F 4D204552
48 0153 2E
49 0154 0D          DEFB 0DH
50 0155            ;
51 0155            ;
52 0155            ;
53 0155            ;
54 0155            ;
55 0155            ;
56 0155            ;
57 0155            ;
58 0155            ;
59 0155            ;
60 0155            ;
61 0155            ;
62 0155            ;
63 0155            ;
64 0155            ;
65 0155            ;
66 0155            ;
67 0155            ;
68 0155            ;
69 0155            ;
70 0155            ;
71 0155            ;
72 0155            ;
73 0155            ;
74 0155            ;
75 0155            ;
76 0155            ;
77 0155            ;
78 0155            ;
79 0155            ;
80 0155            ;
81 0155            ;
82 0155            ;
83 0155            ;
84 0155            ;
85 0155            ;
86 0155            ;
87 0155            ;
88 0155            ;
89 0155            ;
90 0155            ;
91 0155            ;
92 0155            ;
93 0155            ;
94 0155            ;
95 0155            ;
96 0155            ;
97 0155            ;
98 0155            ;
99 0155            ;
100 0155           IN (DE)=PRINT DATA

```

```

01 0155 ;
02 0155 PTEST: ENT
03 0155 1A LD A,(DE)
04 0156 FE26 CP ; 177H 0156 017D
05 0158 2016 JR NZ,PTST1
06 015A 13 PTST0: INC DE
07 015B 1A LD A,(DE)
08 015C FE4C CP 'L' ; 80 IN 1 LINE
09 015E 2816 JR Z,.LPT ; 80 IN 1LINE
10 0160 FE53 CP 'S' ; PEN CHENGE
11 0162 2817 JR Z,..LPT ; GRAPH MODE
12 0164 FE43 CP 'C' ; TEST
13 0166 2823 JR Z,PEN
14 0168 FE47 CP 'G'
15 016A 2818 JR Z,PLOT
16 016C FE54 CP 'T'
17 016E 2810 JR Z,PTRN
18 0170 ;
19 0170 CDA501 PTST1: CALL PMSG ; PLOT MESSAGE
20 0173 C3AD00 JP ST1
21 0176 ;
22 0176 117004 .LPT: LD DE,LLPT ; 01-09-09-0B-0D
23 0179 18F5 JR PTST1
24 017B ;
25 017B 11D503 ..LPT: LD DE,SLPT ; 01-09-09-09-0D
26 017E 18F0 JR PTST1
27 0180 ;
28 0180 3E04 PTRN: LD A,04H ; TEST PATTERN
29 0182 1802 JR PLOT+2
30 0184 ;
31 0184 3E02 PLOT: LD A,02H ; GRAPH CODE
32 0186 CDBF01 CALL LPRNT
33 0189 18CF JR PTST0
34 018B ;
35 018B 3E1D PEN: LD A,1DH ; 1 CHENGE CODE (TEXT MO
DE)
36 018D 18F7 JR PLOT+2
37 018F ;
38 018F ;
39 018F ; 1CHA. PRINT TO $LPT
40 018F ;
41 018F ; IN: ACC PRINT DATA
42 018F ;
43 018F ;
44 018F 0E00 LPRNT: LD C,0 ; RDA TEST
45 0191 47 LD B,A ; PRINT DATA STORE
46 0192 CDB601 CALL RDA
47 0195 78 LD A,B
48 0196 D3FF OUT (FFH),A ; DATA OUT
49 0198 3E80 LD A,80H ; RDP HIGH
50 019A D3FE OUT (FEH),A
51 019C 0E01 LD C,01H ; RDA TEST
52 019E CDB601 CALL RDA
53 01A1 AF XOR A ; RDP LOW
54 01A2 D3FE OUT (FEH),A
55 01A4 C9 RET
56 01A5 ;
57 01A5 ; $LPT MSG.
58 01A5 ; IN: DE DATA LOW ADR.
59 01A5 ; 0DH MSG. END
60 01A5 ;

```



```

01 01A5 D5      PMSG:  PUSH  DE
02 01A6 C5      PUSH  BC
03 01A7 F5      PUSH  AF
04 01A8 1A      PMSG1: LD    A,(DE)      ; ACC=DATA
05 01A9 CDBF01  CALL  LPRNT
06 01AC 1A      LD    A,(DE)
07 01AD 13      INC   DE
08 01AE FE0D    CP    ODH      ; END ?
09 01B0 20F6    JR    NZ,PMSG1
10 01B2 F1      POP   AF
11 01B3 C1      POP   BC
12 01B4 D1      POP   DE
13 01B5 C9      RET
14 01B6
15 01B6      ; RDA CHECK
16 01B6
17 01B6      ; BRKEY IN TO MONITOR RETURN
18 01B6      ; IN: C RDA CODE
19 01B6
20 01B6 DBFE    RDA:  IN    A,(FE)
21 01B8 E60D    AND    ODH
22 01BA B9      CP    C
23 01BB C8      RET    Z
24 01BC CD1E00  CALL  BRKEY
25 01BF 20F5    JR    NZ,RDA
26 01C1 31F010  LD    SP,SP
27 01C4 C3AD00  JP    ST1
28 01C7
29 01C7      ;
30 01C7      ; ORG 01C7H
31 01C7
32 01C7      ; MELODY
33 01C7
34 01C7      ; DE=DATA LOW ADR.
35 01C7      ; EXIT CF=1 BREAK
36 01C7      ; CF=0 OK
37 01C7
38 01C7      ?MLDY: ENT
39 01C7 C5      PUSH  BC
40 01C8 D5      PUSH  DE
41 01C9 E5      PUSH  HL
42 01CA 3E02    LD    A,02H
43 01CC 32A011  LD    (OCTV),A
44 01CF 0601    LD    B,01
45 01D1 1A      MLD1: LD    A,(DE)
46 01D2 FE0D    CP    ODH      ; CR
47 01D4 283B    JR    Z,MLD4
48 01D6 FEC8    CP    CBH      ; END MARK
49 01DB 2837    JR    Z,MLD4
50 01DA FECF    CP    CFH      ; UNDER OCTAVE
51 01DC 2827    JR    Z,MLD2
52 01DE FE2D    CP    2DH      ; '-'
53 01E0 2823    JR    Z,MLD2
54 01E2 FE2B    CP    2BH      ; '+'
55 01E4 2827    JR    Z,MLD3
56 01E6 FED7    CP    D7H      ; UPPER OCTAVE
57 01E8 2823    JR    Z,MLD3
58 01EA FE23    CP    23H      ; "#" HANON
59 01EC 216C02  LD    HL,MTBL
60 01EF 2004    JR    NZ,+6

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 07 04.07.83

01 01F1 218402 LD HL,M#TBL
02 01F4 13 INC DE
03 01F5 CD1C02 CALL ONPU ; ONTYO SET
04 01F8 38D7 JR C,MLD1
05 01FA CDC802 CALL RYTHM ;
06 01FD 3815 JR C,MLD5
07 01FF CDAB02 CALL MLDST ; MELODY START
08 0202 41 LD B,C
09 0203 18CC JR MLD1
10 0205 3E03 MLD2: LD A,+3
11 0207 32A011 LD (OCTV),A
12 020A 13 INC DE
13 020B 18C4 JR MLD1
14 020D 3E01 MLD3: LD A,1
15 020F 18F6 JR MLD2+2
16 0211 CDC802 MLD4: CALL RYTHM
17 0214 F5 MLD5: PUSH AF
18 0215 CD8E02 CALL MLDSP
19 0218 F1 POP AF
20 0219 C39B06 JP RET3
21 021C ;
22 021C ; ONPU TO RATIO CONV
23 021C ;
24 021C ; EXIT (RATIO)=RATIO VALUE ; CHANGE CODE (LEX
25 021C ; C=ONTYO*TEMPO
26 021C ;
27 021C ONPU: ENT ;
28 021C C5 PUSH BC ; ONPUH CODE
29 021D 0408 LD B,8
30 021F 1A ONP1: LD A,(DE)
31 0220 BE CP (HL) ;
32 0221 2809 JR Z,ONP2
33 0223 23 INC HL
34 0224 23 INC HL
35 0225 23 INC HL
36 0226 10F8 DJNZ -6 ;
37 0228 37 SCF ;
38 0229 13 INC DE
39 022A C1 POP BC
40 022B C9 RET ; ONPU MESSAGE
41 022C 23 ONP2: INC HL
42 022D D5 PUSH DE
43 022E 5E LD E,(HL)
44 022F 23 INC HL
45 0230 56 LD D,(HL) ; ONPUH MODE
46 0231 EB EX DE,HL
47 0232 7C LD A,H
48 0233 B7 OR A
49 0234 2809 JR Z,+11
50 0236 3AA011 LD A,(OCTV) ; 11A0H OCTAVE WORK
51 0239 3D DEC A
52 023A 2803 JR Z,+5
53 023C 29 ADD HL,HL
54 023D 18FA JR -4
55 023F 22A111 LD (RATIO),HL ; 11A1H ONPU RATIO
56 0242 21A011 LD HL,OCTV
57 0245 3602 LD (HL),2
58 0247 2B DEC HL
59 0248 D1 POP DE
60 0249 13 INC DE

```

```

01 024A 1A          LD      A,(DE)
02 024B 47          LD      B,A
03 024C E6F0        AND     F0H      ; ONTYO ?
04 024E FE30        CP       30H
05 0250 2803        JR      Z,+5
06 0252 7E          LD      A,(HL)      ; HL=ONTYO
07 0253 1805        JR      +7
08 0255 13          INC     DE
09 0256 78          LD      A,B
10 0257 E60F        AND     0FH
11 0259 77          LD      (HL),A      ; HL=ONTYO
12 025A 219C02      LD      HL,0PTBL
13 025D 85          ADD     A,L
14 025E 6F          LD      L,A
15 025F 4E          LD      C,(HL)
16 0260 3A9E11      LD      A,(TEMPW)
17 0263 47          LD      B,A
18 0264 AF          XOR     A
19 0265 81          ONP3:  ADD     A,C
20 0266 10FD        DJNZ    -1
21 0268 C1          POP     BC
22 0269 4F          LD      C,A
23 026A AF          XOR     A
24 026B C9          RET
25 026C            ;
26 026C            ;
27 026C            ;
28 026C 43          MTBL:  ENT     43H      ; C
29 026D 460B        DEFB    0B46H
30 026F 44          DEFW    44H      ; D
31 0270 5F07        DEFB    075FH
32 0272 45          DEFW    45H      ; E
33 0273 9106        DEFB    0691H
34 0275 46          DEFW    46H      ; F
35 0276 3306        DEFB    0633H
36 0278 47          DEFW    47H      ; G
37 0279 8605        DEFB    0586H
38 027B 41          DEFW    41H      ; A
39 027C ED04        DEFB    04ECH
40 027E 42          DEFW    42H      ; B
41 027F 6404        DEFB    0464H
42 0281 52          DEFW    52H      ; R
43 0282 0000        DEFB    0
44 0284            M#TBL: ENT     43H      ; #C
45 0284 43          DEFW    07CFH
46 0285 CF07        DEFB    44H      ; #D
47 0287 44          DEFW    06F5H
48 0288 F506        DEFB    45H      ; #E
49 028A 45          DEFW    0633H
50 028B 3306        DEFB    46H      ; #F
51 028D 46          DEFW    05DAH
52 028E DA05        DEFB    47H      ; #G
53 0290 47          DEFW    0537H
54 0291 3705        DEFB    41H      ; #A
55 0293 41          DEFW    04A5H
56 0294 A504        DEFB    42H      ; #B
57 0296 42          DEFW    0423H
58 0297 2304        DEFB    52H      ; #R
59 0299 52
60 029A

```

```

01 029A 0000          DEFW 0
02 029C          OPTBL: ENT
03 029C 01          DEFB 1
04 029D 02          DEFB 2
05 029E 03          DEFB 3
06 029F 04          DEFB 4
07 02A0 06          DEFB 6
08 02A1 08          DEFB 8
09 02A2 0C          DEFB 0CH
10 02A3 10          DEFB 10H
11 02A4 18          DEFB 18H
12 02A5 20          DEFB 20H
13 02A6          ;
14 02A6          ;
15 02A6          ;
16 02A6          ; INCREMENT DE REG.
17 02A6          ;
18 02A6          ;
19 02A6 13          .4DE: ENT
20 02A7 13          INC DE
21 02A8 13          INC DE
22 02A9 13          INC DE
23 02AA C9          RET
24 02AB          ;
25 02AB          ;
26 02AB          ;
27 02AB          ; ORG 02ABH ; MLDST
28 02AB          ;
29 02AB          ; MELODY START & STOP
30 02AB          ;
31 02AB          MLDST: ENT
32 02AB 2AA111      LD HL,(RATIO)
33 02AE 7C          LD A,H
34 02AF B7          OR A
35 02B0 2B0C        JR Z,MLDSP
36 02B2 D5          PUSH DE
37 02B3 EB          EX DE,HL
38 02B4 2104E0      LD HL,CONTO
39 02B7 73          LD (HL),E
40 02B8 72          LD (HL),D
41 02B9 3E01        LD A,1
42 02BB D1          POP DE
43 02BC 1806        JR MLDS1
44 02BE          ;
45 02BE          MLDSP: ENT
46 02BE 3E36        LD A,36H
47 02C0 3207E0      LD (CONTF),A
48 02C3 AF          XOR A
49 02C4 3208E0      MLDS1: LD (SUNDG),A
50 02C7 C9          RET
51 02C8          ;
52 02C8          ; RHYTHM
53 02C8          ;
54 02C8          ; B=COUNT DATA
55 02C8          ; IN
56 02C8          ; EXIT CF=1 BREAK
57 02C8          ; CF=0 OK
58 02C8          ;
59 02C8          RYTHM: ENT
60 02C8 2100E0      LD HL,KEYPA

```

; E000H


```

01 02CB 36F8      LD      (HL),F8H
02 02CD 23        INC     HL
03 02CE 7E        LD      A,(HL)
04 02CF E6B1      AND     B1H      ; BREAK IN CHECK
05 02D1 2002      JR      NZ,+4
06 02D3 37        SCF
07 02D4 C9        RET
08 02D5 3A08E0     LD      A,(TEMP)      ; E008H
09 02D8 0F        RRCA      ; TEMPO OUT
10 02D9 38FA      JR      C,-4
11 02DB 3A08E0     LD      A,(TEMP)
12 02DE 0F        RRCA
13 02DF 30FA      JR      NC,-4
14 02E1 10F2      DJNZ     -12
15 02E3 AF        XOR      A
16 02E4 C9        RET
17 02E5           ;
18 02E5           ;
19 02E5           ; TEMPO SET
20 02E5           ;
21 02E5           ; ACC=VALUE (1-7)
22 02E5           ;
23 02E5           ;
24 02E5 F5        ?TEMP:  ENT     DE*H
25 02E6 C5        PUSH     AF
26 02E7 E60F      PUSH     BC
27 02E9 47        AND     0FH
28 02EA 3E08      LD      B,A
29 02EC 90        LD      A,B
30 02ED 329E11     SUB     B
31 02F0 C1        LD      (TEMPW),A
32 02F1 F1        POP      BC
33 02F2 C9        POP      AF
34 02F3           RET
35 02F3           ;
36 02F3           ; CRT MANAGMENT
37 02F3           ;
38 02F3           ; EXIT HL:DSPXY H=Y,L=X
39 02F3           ; DE:MANG ADR. (ON DSPXY)
40 02F3           ; A:MANG DATA
41 02F3           ; CY:MANG=1
42 02F3           ;
43 02F3 217311     .MANG:  ENT     DE*H
44 02F6 3A7211     LD      HL,MANG      ; CRT MANG. POINTER
45 02F9 85        LD      A,(1172H)    ; DSPXY+1
46 02FA 6F        ADD     A,L
47 02FB 7E        LD      L,A
48 02FC 23        LD      A,(HL)
49 02FD CB16      INC     HL
50 02FF B6        RL      (HL)
51 0300 CB1E      OR      (HL)
52 0302 0F        RR      (HL)
53 0303 EB        RRCA
54 0304 2A7111     EX      DE,HL
55 0307 C9        LD      HL,(DSPXY)
56 0308           RET
57 0308           ;
58 0308           ;
59 0308           ; ORG 0308H
60 0308           ;

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <17-013A> PAGE 11

04.07.83

```

01 0308 ; TIME SET
02 0308 ;
03 0308 ; ACC=0 : AM
04 0308 ; =1 : PM
05 0308 ; DE=SEC: BINARY
06 0308 ;
07 0308 ?TMS1: ENT
08 0308 F3 DI
09 0309 C5 PUSH BC
10 030A D5 PUSH DE
11 030B E5 PUSH HL
12 030C 329B11 LD (AMPM),A ; AMPM DATA
13 030F 3EFO LD A,FOH
14 0311 329C11 LD (TIMFG),A ; TIME FLAG
15 0314 21C0A8 LD HL,ABCOH ; 12H
16 0317 AF XOR A
17 0318 ED52 SBC HL,DE ; COUNT DATA = 12H-IN DA
18 031A E5 PUSH HL
19 031B 00 NOP
20 031C EB EX DE,HL
21 031D 2107E0 LD HL,CONTF ; E007H
22 0320 3674 LD (HL),74H
23 0322 36B0 LD (HL),BOH
24 0324 2B DEC HL ; CONT2
25 0325 73 LD (HL),E
26 0326 72 LD (HL),D
27 0327 2B DEC HL ; CONT1
28 0328 360A LD (HL),0AH
29 032A 3600 LD (HL),0
30 032C 23 INC HL
31 032D 23 INC HL ; CONTF
32 032E 36B0 LD (HL),BOH
33 0330 2B DEC HL ; CONT2
34 0331 4E LD C,(HL)
35 0332 7E LD A,(HL)
36 0333 BA CP D
37 0334 20FB JR NZ,?TMS1
38 0336 79 LD A,C
39 0337 BB CP E
40 0338 20F7 JR NZ,?TMS1
41 033A 2B DEC HL
42 033B 00 NOP
43 033C 00 NOP
44 033D 00 NOP
45 033E 36FB LD (HL),FBH ; 1SEC
46 0340 363C LD (HL),3CH
47 0342 23 INC HL
48 0343 D1 POP DE
49 0344 4E LD C,(HL)
50 0345 7E LD A,(HL)
51 0346 BA CP D
52 0347 20FB JR NZ,?TMS2
53 0349 79 LD A,C
54 034A BB CP E
55 034B 20F7 JR NZ,?TMS2
56 034D E1 POP HL
57 034E D1 POP DE
58 034F C1 POP BC
59 0350 FB EI
60 0351 C9 RET

```

```

01 0352      ; 0352 0352H
02 0352      ;
03 0352      ; BELL DATA
04 0352      ;
05 0352      ?BELD: ENT
06 0352 D7    DEFB D7H (DB6XA)
07 0353 4130   DEFM 'A0'
08 0355 0D     DEFB 0DH
09 0356      ;
10 0356      ;
11 0356      ;
12 0356      DEFS +2
13 0358      ;ORG 0358H
14 0358      ;
15 0358      ; TIME READ
16 0358      ;
17 0358      ; EXIT ACC=0 :AM
18 0358      ; =1 :PM
19 0358      ; DE=SEC. BINARY
20 0358      ;
21 0358      ?TMRD: ENT
22 0358 E5     PUSH HL (DB6XA)
23 0359 2107E0 LD HL,CONTF
24 035C 3680   LD (HL),80H
25 035E 2B     DEC HL ; CONT2
26 035F F3     DI
27 0360 5E     LD E,(HL)
28 0361 56     LD D,(HL)
29 0362 FB     EI
30 0363 7B     LD A,E
31 0364 B2     OR D
32 0365 280E   JR Z,?TMR1
33 0367 AF     XOR A
34 0368 21C0A8 LD HL,ABCOH
35 036B ED52   SBC HL,DE
36 036D 3810   JR C,?TMR2
37 036F EB     EX DE,HL
38 0370 3A9B11 LD A,(AMPM)
39 0373 E1     POP HL
40 0374 C9     RET
41 0375 11C0A8 ?TMR1: LD DE,ABCOH ; 12H
42 0378 3A9B11 LD A,(AMPM)
43 037B EE01   XOR 1
44 037D E1     POP HL
45 037E C9     RET
46 037F F3     ?TMR2: DI
47 0380 2106E0 LD HL,CONT2
48 0383 7E     LD A,(HL)
49 0384 2F     CPL
50 0385 5F     LD E,A
51 0386 7E     LD A,(HL)
52 0387 2F     CPL
53 0388 57     LD D,A
54 0389 FB     EI
55 038A 13     INC DE
56 038B 18EB   JR ?TMR1+3 ; NEWK IN CHECK
57 038D      ;
58 038D      ; TIME INTERRUPT
59 038D      ;
60 038D      TIMIN: ENT

```

```

01 038D F5          PUSH    AF
02 038E C5          PUSH    BC
03 038F D5          PUSH    DE
04 0390 E5          PUSH    HL
05 0391 219B11      LD      HL,AMPM
06 0394 7E          LD      A,(HL)
07 0395 EE01        XOR      1
08 0397 77          LD      (HL),A
09 0398 2107E0      LD      HL,CONT2
10 039B 3680        LD      (HL),80H
11 039D 2B          DEC      HL
12 039E E5          PUSH    HL
13 039F 5E          LD      E,(HL)
14 03A0 56          LD      D,(HL)
15 03A1 21C0AB      LD      HL,ABCOH
16 03A4 19          ADD     HL,DE
17 03A5 2B          DEC      HL
18 03A6 2B          DEC      HL
19 03A7 EB          EX       DE,HL
20 03A8 E1          POP     HL
21 03A9 73          LD      (HL),E
22 03AA 72          LD      (HL),D
23 03AB E1          POP     HL
24 03AC D1          POP     DE
25 03AD C1          POP     BC
26 03AE F1          POP     AF
27 03AF FB          EI
28 03B0 C9          RET
29 03B1 CD1E04      ;
30 03B1 91          ; SPACE PRINT AND DISP ACC
31 03B1 2B03        ;
32 03B1 CD1E04      ; INPUT:HL=DISP. ADR.
33 03B1 D2          ;
34 03B1 SPHEX:      ENT
35 03B1 CD2009      CALL    ?PRTS          ; SP.PRINT
36 03B4 7E          LD      A,(HL)
37 03B5 CDC303      CALL    PRTHX          ; DSP OF ACC (ASCII)
38 03B8 7E          LD      A,(HL)
39 03B9 C9          RET
40 03BA             ;
41 03BA             ;
42 03BA             ;
43 03BA             ; ORB 03BAH;HEX
44 03BA             ;
45 03BA             ; (ASCII PRINT) FOR HL
46 03BA             ;
47 03BA PRTHL:      ENT
48 03BA 7C          LD      A,H
49 03BB CDC303      CALL    PRTHX          ;
50 03BE 7D          LD      A,L
51 03BF 1802        JR      PRTHX
52 03C1             ;
53 03C1             ; DEFS +2
54 03C3             ; ORG 03C3H;PRTHX
55 03C3             ;
56 03C3             ; (ASCII PRINT) FOR ACC
57 03C3             ;
58 03C3 PRTHX:      ENT
59 03C3 F5          PUSH    AF
60 03C4 0F          RRCA

```



```

01 03C5 0F          RRCA
02 03C6 0F          RRCA
03 03C7 0F          RRCA
04 03C8 CDDA03      CALL ASC
05 03CB CD1200      CALL PRNT
06 03CE F1          POP AF
07 03CF CDDA03      CALL ASC
08 03D2 C31200      JP PRNT
09 03D5             ;
10 03D5             ;
11 03D5             ;
12 03D5             ;
13 03D5             ; 80 CHA. 1 LINE CODE (DATA)
14 03D5             ;
15 03D5             SLPT: ENT 01H          ; TEXT MODE
16 03D5 01          DEFB 01H
17 03D6 09          DEFB 09H
18 03D7 09          DEFB 09H
19 03D8 09          DEFB 09H
20 03D9 0D          DEFB 0DH
21 03DA             ;
22 03DA             ; ORG 03DAH;ASC
23 03DA             ;
24 03DA             ; HEXADECIMAL TO ASCII
25 03DA             ; IN : ACC (D3-D0)=HEXADECIMAL
26 03DA             ; EXIT: ACC = ASCII
27 03DA             ;
28 03DA             ASC: ENT 01H
29 03DA E60F        AND 0FH
30 03DC FE0A        CP 0AH
31 03DE 3802        JR C,NOADD
32 03E0 C607        ADD A,7
33 03E2             NOADD: ENT 01H
34 03E2 C630        ADD A,30H
35 03E4 C9          RET
36 03E5             ;
37 03E5             ; ASCII TO HEXADECIMAL
38 03E5             ; IN : ACC = ASCII
39 03E5             ; EXIT : ACC = HEXADECIMAL
40 03E5             ; CY = 1 ERROR
41 03E5             ;
42 03E5             HEXJ: ENT 01H
43 03E5 D630        SUB 30H
44 03E7 DB          RET C
45 03E8 FE0A        CP 0AH
46 03EA 3F          CCF
47 03EB D0          RET NC
48 03EC D607        SUB 7
49 03EE FE10        CP 10H
50 03F0 3F          CCF
51 03F1 DB          RET C
52 03F2 FE0A        CP 0AH
53 03F4 C9          RET
54 03F5             ;
55 03F5             ;
56 03F5             DEFS +4
57 03F9             ; ORG 03F9H;HEX
58 03F9             HEX: ENT 01H
59 03F9 18EA        JR HEXJ
60 03FB             ;

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SE-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 15

04.07.83

```

01 03FB      ; PRESS PLAY MESSAGE
02 03FB      ;
03 03FB      MSG#1: ENT  (HL), LOW VCC
04 03FB 7F20      DEFW 207FH
05 03FD      MSG#2: ENT  (HL), HIGH VCC
06 03FD 504C4159      DEFM 'PLAY'
07 0401 0D      DEFB 0DH
08 0402      MSG#3: ENT  (HL), LOW VCC
09 0402 7F20      DEFW 207FH
10 0404 5245434F      DEFM 'RECORD.'      ; PRESS RECORD
11 0408 52442E      DEFB 0DH
12 040B 0D      DEFB 0DH
13 040C      ;
14 040C      ; (VCC), (HL), LOW VCC
15 040C      DEFS +4
16 0410      ; ORG 0410H; HLHEX
17 0410      ;
18 0410      ;
19 0410      ; 4 ASCII TO (HL)
20 0410      ;
21 0410      ; IN DE=DATA LOW ADR.
22 0410      ; EXIT CF=0 : OK      ; 02b 0b VCC (WRT11)
23 0410      ;      CF=1 : OUT      ; 2b 0b VCC
24 0410      ;
25 0410      HLHEX: ENT  (HL), LOW VCC
26 0410 D5      PUSH DE
27 0411 CD1F04      CALL 2HEX
28 0414 3B07      JR C,+9
29 0416 67      LD H,A VMD D12b VCC
30 0417 CD1F04      CALL 2HEX
31 041A 3B01      JR C,+3
32 041C 6F      LD L,A
33 041D D1      HL1: POP DE
34 041E C9      RET
35 041F      ;
36 041F      ; ORG 041FH; 2HEX
37 041F      ;
38 041F      ;
39 041F      ; 2 ASCII TO (ACC)
40 041F      ;
41 041F      ; IN DE=DATA LOW ADR.
42 041F      ;
43 041F      ; EXIT CF=0 : OK
44 041F      ;      CF=1 : OUT
45 041F      ;
46 041F      2HEX: ENT  (HL), LOW VCC
47 041F C5      PUSH BC
48 0420 1A      LD A,(DE)
49 0421 13      INC DE
50 0422 CDF903      CALL HEX
51 0425 3B0D      JR C,+15
52 0427 0F      RRCA
53 0428 0F      RRCA
54 0429 0F      RRCA
55 042A 0F      RRCA
56 042B 4F      LD C,A
57 042C 1A      LD A,(DE)
58 042D 13      INC DE
59 042E CDF903      CALL HEX
60 0431 3B01      JR C,+3

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 16 04.07.83

01 0433 B1          OR      C
02 0434 C1          2HE1:  POP  BC
03 0435 C9          RET
04 0436             ;
05 0436             ;
06 0436             ; WRITE INFORMATION
07 0436             ;
08 0436             ?WRI:  ENT
09 0436 F3          DI
10 0437 D5          PUSH  DE
11 0438 C5          PUSH  BC
12 0439 E5          PUSH  HL
13 043A 16D7        LD      D,D7H      ; 'W'
14 043C 1ECC        LD      E,CCH      ; 'L'
15 043E 21F010      LD      HL,IBUFE    ; 10F0H
16 0441 018000      LD      BC,80H     ; WRITE BYTE SIZE
17 0444 CD1A07      WRI1:  CALL CKSUM   ; CHECK SUM
18 0447 CD9F06      CALL  MOTOR       ; MOTOR ON
19 044A 3B18        JR      C,WRI3
20 044C 7B          LD      A,E
21 044D FECC        CP      CCH        ; 'L'
22 044F 200D        JR      NZ,WRI2
23 0451 CD0900      CALL  NL
24 0454 D5          PUSH  DE
25 0455 116704      LD      DE,MSG#7    ; WRITING
26 0458 DF          RST      3          ; CALL MSGX
27 0459 11F110      LD      DE,NAME     ; FILE NAME
28 045C DF          RST      3          ; CALL MSGX
29 045D D1          POP   DE
30 045E CD7A07      WRI2:  CALL  GAP
31 0461 CD8A04      CALL  WTAPE
32 0464 C35405      WRI3:  JP      RET2
33 0467             ;
34 0467             MSG#7:  ENT
35 0467 57524954     DEFM  'WRITING '
36 046B 494E4720     DEFB  ODH
37 046F 0D          ;
38 0470             ;
39 0470             ;
40 0470             ;
41 0470             ; 40 CHA. IN 1 LINE CODE (DATA)
42 0470             ;
43 0470             LLPT:  ENT
44 0470 01          DEFB  01H          ; TEXT MODE
45 0471 09          DEFB  09H
46 0472 09          DEFB  09H
47 0473 0B          DEFB  0BH
48 0474 0D          DEFB  0DH
49 0475             ;
50 0475             ; ORG 0475H
51 0475             ;
52 0475             ;
53 0475             ; WRITE DATA
54 0475             ;
55 0475             ; EXIT CF=0 : OK
56 0475             ; =1 : BREAK
57 0475             ;
58 0475             ?WRD:  ENT
59 0475 F3          DI
60 0476 D5          PUSH  DE

```

```

01 0477 C5          PUSH    BC
02 0478 E5          PUSH    HL
03 0479 16D7        LD      D,D7H
04 047B 1E53        LD      E,53H
05 047D ED4B0211    LD      BC,(SIZE)
06 0481 2A0411      LD      HL,(DTADR)
07 0484 78          LD      A,B
08 0485 B1          OR      C
09 0486 284A        JR      Z,RET1
10 0488 18BA        JR      WRI1
11 048A            ;
12 048A            ;
13 048A            ; TAPE WRITE
14 048A            ;
15 048A            ; BC=BYTE SIZE
16 048A            ; HL=DATA LOW ADR.
17 048A            ;
18 048A            ; EXIT CF=0 : OK
19 048A            ; =1 : BREAK
20 048A            ;
WTAP1: 21 048A D5          PUSH    DE
22 048B C5          PUSH    BC
23 048C E5          PUSH    HL
24 048D 1602        LD      D,2
25 048F 3EF8        LD      A,FBH
26 0491 3200E0      LD      (KEYPA),A
27 0494 7E          LD      A,(HL)
28 0495 CD6707      CALL    WBYTE
29 0498 3A01E0      LD      A,(KEYPB)
30 049B E6B1        AND      B1H
31 049D C2A504      JP      NZ,WTAP2
32 04A0 3E02        LD      A,02H
33 04A2 37          SCF
34 04A3 182D        JR      WTAP3
35 04A5 23          INC      HL
36 04A6 0B          DEC      BC
37 04A7 78          LD      A,B
38 04A8 B1          OR      C
39 04A9 C29404      JP      NZ,WTAP1
40 04AC 2A9711      LD      HL,(SUMDT)
41 04AF 7C          LD      A,H
42 04B0 CD6707      CALL    WBYTE
43 04B3 7D          LD      A,L
44 04B4 CD6707      CALL    WBYTE
45 04B7 CD1A0A      CALL    LONG
46 04BA 15          DEC      D
47 04BB C2C204      JP      NZ,+7
48 04BE B7          OR      A
49 04BF C3D204      JP      WTAP3
50 04C2 0600        LD      B,0
51 04C4 CD010A      CALL    SHORT
52 04C7 05          DEC      B
53 04C8 C2C404      JP      NZ,-4
54 04CB E1          POP      HL
55 04CC C1          POP      BC
56 04CD C5          PUSH    BC
57 04CE E5          PUSH    HL
58 04CF C39404      JP      WTAP1
59 04D2            WTAP3:
60 04D2 E1          RET1: POP    HL

```



```

01 04D3 C1          POP    BC
02 04D4 D1          POP    DE
03 04D5 C9          RET
04 04D6             ;
05 04D6             ;
06 04D6             ;      -5 : BSWN C0=1
07 04D6             ;      -1 : B0 C0=1
08 04D6             ;      EXIT WCE =0 : B0 C0=0
09 04D8             ;      ORG    04D8H
10 04D8             ;      A871CA (1600H) 4CH17
11 04D8             ;
12 04D8             ;      READ INFORMATION (FROM #CMT)
13 04D8             ;
14 04D8             ;      EXIT ACC=0 : OK CF=0
15 04D8             ;      =1 : ER CF=1
16 04D8             ;      =2 : BREAK CF=1
17 04D8             ;
18 04D8             ;
19 04D8 F3          ?RDI: ENT
20 04D9 D5          DI
21 04DA C5          PUSH   DE
22 04DB E5          PUSH   BC
23 04DC 16D2        LD      D,D2H          ; 'R'
24 04DE 1ECC        LD      E,CCH          ; 'L'
25 04E0 018000      LD      BC,B0H
26 04E3 21F010      LD      HL,IBUFE(1) KEA1W(1) WPG(1)
27 04E6             ;
28 04E6 CD9F06      RD1:  CALL   MOTOR
29 04E9 DA7205      JP      C,RTP6
30 04EC CD5B06      CALL   TMARK
31 04EF DA7205      JP      C,RTP6
32 04F2 CD0E05      CALL   RTAPE
33 04F5 C35405      JP      RTP4
34 04F8             ;
35 04F8             ;
36 04F8             ;
37 04F8             ;
38 04F8             ;
39 04F8             ;
40 04F8 1B00        ;      READ DATA (FROM #CMT)
41 04F8 2A        ;
42 04F8             ;
43 04F8 2E05        ;      EXIT SAME UP
44 04F8             ;
45 04F8 F3          ?RDI: ENT
46 04F9 D5          DI
47 04FA C5          PUSH   DE
48 04FB E5          PUSH   BC
49 04FC 16D2        LD      D,D2H          ; 'R'
50 04FE 1E53        LD      E,53H          ; 'S'
51 0500 ED4B0211    LD      BC,(SIZE)
52 0504 2A0411      LD      HL,(DTADR)
53 0507 7B          LD      A,B
54 0508 B1          OR      C
55 0509 CA5405      JP      Z,RTP4
56 050C 18DB      JR      RD1
57 050E             ;
58 050E             ;
59 050E             ;      READ TAPE
60 050E             ;

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 19

04.07.83

```

01 050E      ; IN BC=SIZE
02 050E      ; DE=LOAD ADR.
03 050E      ;
04 050E      ; EXIT ACC=0 : OK CF=0
05 050E      ;      =1 : ER =1
06 050E      ;      =2 : BREAK=1
07 050E      ;
08 050E      RTAPE: ENT
09 050E D5    PUSH DE
10 050F C5    PUSH BC
11 0510 E5    PUSH HL
12 0511 2602  LD H,2 ; TWICE WRITE
13 0513      RTP1: ENT
14 0513      LD BC,KEYPB
15 0516 1102E0 LD DE,CSTR
16 0519      RTP2: ENT
17 0519 CD0106 CALL EDGE ; 1->0 EDGE DETECT
18 051C 3854 JR C,RTP6
19 051E CD4A0A CALL DLY3 ; CALL DLY2*3
20 0521 1A    LD A,(DE) ; DATA (1BIT) READ
21 0522 E620 AND 20H
22 0524 CA1905 JP Z,RTP2
23 0527 54    LD D,H
24 0528 210000 LD HL,0
25 052B 229711 LD (SUMDT),HL
26 052E E1    POP HL ;
27 052F C1    POP BC ; BREAK IN CODE
28 0530 C5    PUSH BC ;
29 0531 E5    PUSH HL ;
30 0532      RTP3: ENT ;
31 0532 CD2406 CALL RBYTE ; 1 BYTE READ
32 0535 383B JR C,RTP6
33 0537 77    LD (HL),A ;
34 0538 23    INC HL ;
35 0539 0B    DEC BC ;
36 053A 78    LD A,B
37 053B B1    OR C
38 053C 20F4 JR NZ,RTP3
39 053E 2A9711 LD HL,(SUMDT) ; CHECK SUM
40 0541 CD2406 CALL RBYTE ; CHECK SUM DATA
41 0544 382C JR C,RTP6
42 0546 5F    LD E,A
43 0547 CD2406 CALL RBYTE ; CHECK SUM DATA
44 054A 3826 JR C,RTP6
45 054C BD    CP L
46 054D 2016 JR NZ,RTP5
47 054F 7B    LD A,E
48 0550 BC    CP H
49 0551 2012 JR NZ,RTP5
50 0553      RTP8: ENT
51 0553 AF    XOR A
52 0554      RTP4: ENT
53 0554      RET2: ENT
54 0554 E1    POP HL ;
55 0555 C1    POP BC ;
56 0556 D1    POP DE ;
57 0557 CD0007 CALL MSTOP
58 055A F5    PUSH AF
59 055B 3A9C11 LD A,(TIMF6) ; INT. CHECK
60 055E FEFO CP FOF

```

```

01 0560 2001      JR      NZ,+3
02 0562 FB        EI
03 0563 F1        POP     AF
04 0564 C9        RET
05 0565           ;
06 0565           RTP5:  ENT
07 0565 15        DEC     D,(D)
08 0566 2806      JR      Z,RTP7
09 0568 62        LD      H,D
10 0569 CDE20F    CALL    GAPCK
11 056C 18A5      JR      RTP1
12 056E           RTP7:  ENT
13 056E 3E01      LD      A,1
14 0570 1802      JR      RTP9
15 0572           RTP6:  ENT
16 0572 3E02      LD      A,2
17 0574           RTP9:  ENT
18 0574 37        SCF
19 0575 18DD      JR      (RTP4,$CH1)
20 0577           ;
21 0577           ;
22 0577           ;ORG BELLH
23 0577           ;
24 0577           ?BEL:  ENT
25 0577 D5        PUSH    DE
26 0578 115203    LD      DE,?BELD
27 057B F7        RST      6
28 057C D1        POP     DE
29 057D C9        RET
30 057E           ;
31 057E           ; FLASING AND KEYIN
32 057E           ;EXIT:ACC INPUT KEY DATA(DSP.CODE)
33 057E           ;      H=FOH THEN NO KEYIN(Z FLG.)
34 057E           ;
35 057E           FLKEY: ENT
36 057E CDF0F9    CALL    ?FLAS
37 0581 CDCA08    CALL    ?KEY
38 0584 FEFO      CP      FOH
39 0586 C9        RET
40 0587           ;
41 0587           ;
42 0587           ;
43 0587           ;
44 0587           ;
45 0587           ;
46 0588           ;ORG 0588H
47 0588           ;
48 0588           ;
49 0588           ; VERIFY (FROM $CMT)-
50 0588           ;
51 0588           ; EXIT ACC =0 : OK CF=0
52 0588           ;      =1 : ER CF=1
53 0588           ;      =2 : BREAK CF=1
54 0588           ;
55 0588           ?VRFY: ENT
56 0588 F3        DI
57 0589 D5        PUSH    DE
58 058A C5        PUSH    BC
59 058B E5        PUSH    HL
60 058C ED4B02:1 LD      BC,(SIZE)

```

```

01 0590 2A0411      LD      HL,(DTADR)
02 0593 16D2        LD      D,D2H      ; 'R'
03 0595 1E53        LD      E,53H      ; 'S'
04 0597 78          LD      A,B
05 0598 B1          OR      C
06 0599 28B9        JR      Z,RTP4
07 059B CD1A07      CALL    CKSUM
08 059E CD9F06      CALL    MOTOR
09 05A1 38CF        JR      C,RTP6
10 05A3 CD5B06      CALL    TMARK      ; TAPE MARK DETECT
11 05A6 38CA        JR      C,RTP6
12 05A8 CDAD05      CALL    TVRFY
13 05AB 18A7        JR      RTP4
14 05AD             ;
15 05AD             ;
16 05AD             ; DATA VERIFY
17 05AD             ;
18 05AD             ; BC=SIZE
19 05AD             ; HL=DATA LOW ADR
20 05AD             ; CSMDT=CHECK SUM
21 05AD             ; EXIT ACC=0 : OK CF=0
22 05AD             ;      =1 : ER      =1
23 05AD             ;      =2 : BREAK-1
24 05AD             ;
25 05AD             ;
26 05AD             ; TVRFY: ENT
27 05AD D5          PUSH    DE
28 05AE C5          PUSH    BC
29 05AF E5          PUSH    HL
30 05B0 2602        LD      H,2017H
31 05B2             ;
32 05B2 0101E0      TVF1:  LD      BC,KEYPB
33 05B5 1102E0      LD      DE,CSTR
34 05B8             ;
35 05B8 CD0106      TVF2:  CALL    EDGE
36 05BB DA7205      JP      C,RTP6
37 05BE CD4A0A      CALL    DLY3      ; CALL DLY2*3
38 05C1 1A          LD      A,(DE)
39 05C2 E620        AND      20H
40 05C4 CAB805      JP      Z,TVF2
41 05C7 54          LD      D,H
42 05C8 E1          POP     HL
43 05C9 C1          POP     BC
44 05CA C5          PUSH    BC
45 05CB E5          PUSH    HL
46 05CC             ;
47 05CC CD2406      TVF3:  CALL    RBYTE
48 05CF 38A1        JR      C,RTP6
49 05D1 BE          CP      (HL)
50 05D2 209A        JR      NZ,RTP7
51 05D4 23          INC     HL
52 05D5 0B          DEC     BC
53 05D6 78          LD      A,B
54 05D7 B1          OR      C
55 05D8 20F2        JR      NZ,TVF3
56 05DA 2A9911      LD      HL,(CSMDT)
57 05DD CD2406      CALL    RBYTE
58 05E0 BC          CP      H
59 05E1 20BB        JR      NZ,RTP7
60 05E3 CD2406      CALL    RBYTE

```



```

01 05E6 BD CP L
02 05E7 20B5 JR NZ,RTP7
03 05E9 15 DEC D
04 05EA CA5305 JP Z,RTP8
05 05ED 62 LD H,D
06 05EE 18C2 JR TVF1
07 05F0
08 05F0 ; FLASHING DATA LOAD
09 05F0 ;
10 05F0 ?LOAD: ENT DE
11 05F0 F5 PUSH AF
12 05F1 3ABE11 LD A,(FLASH)
13 05F4 CDB10F CALL ?PONT
14 05F7 77 LD (HL),A
15 05F8 F1 POP AF
16 05F9 C9 RET
17 05FA
18 05FA ;
19 05FA ; NEW LINE AND PRINT HL REG.(ASCII)
20 05FA ;
21 05FA NLPHL: ENT
22 05FA CD0900 CALL NL
23 05FD CDBA03 CALL PRTHL
24 0600 C9 RET
25 0601
26 0601 ;
27 0601 CD0109 ;ORG 0601H;EDGE
28 0601 30E0 ;
29 0601 3D ; DEC
30 0601 30E0 ; EDGE (TAPE DATA EDGE DETECT)
31 0601 E930 ;
32 0601 19 ; BC=KEYPB ($E001)
33 0601 CD4V09 ; DE=CSTR ($E002)
34 0601 380E ; EXIT CF=0 OK : CF=1 BREAK
35 0601 CD0109 ;
36 0601 ;
37 0601 3EF8 EDGE: ENT
38 0603 3200E0 LD A,F8H ; BREAK KEY IN
39 0606 00 LD (KEYPA),A
40 0607 E930 NOP
41 0607 0A EDG1: ENT
42 0608 E6B1 LD A,(BC)
43 060A 2002 AND B1H ; SHIFT & BREAK
44 060C 37 JR NZ,+4
45 060D C9 SCF
46 060E 1A RET
47 060F E620 LD A,(DE)
48 0611 20F4 AND 20H ; CSTR D5 = 0
49 0613 0101E0 EDG2: ENT
50 0613 0A LD A,(BC) ; 8
51 0614 E6B1 AND B1H ; 9
52 0616 2002 JR NZ,+4 ; 10/14
53 0618 37 SCF
54 0619 C9 RET
55 061A 1A LD A,(DE) ; 8
56 061B E620 AND 20H ; 9
57 061D 29F4 JR Z,EDG2 ; CSTR D5 = 1 :10/14
58 061F C9 RET ; 11
59 0620
60 0620

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 23 04.07.93

01 0620      DEFS      +4
02 0624      ;ORG 0624H;RBYTE
03 0624      ;
04 0624      ;
05 0624      ; 1 BYTE READ
06 0624      ;
07 0624      ; EXIT SUMDT=STORE
08 0624      ; CF=1 : BREAK
09 0624      ;
10 0624      ; CF=0 : DATA=ACC
11 0624      ;
12 0624      RBYTE: ENT
13 0624 C5      PUSH    BC
14 0625 D5      PUSH    DE
15 0626 E5      PUSH    HL
16 0627 210008   LD      HL,0800H
17 062A 0101E0   LD      BC,KEYPB      ; KEY DATA $E001
18 062D 1102E0   LD      DE,CSTR      ; $TAPE DATA $E002
19 0630      RBY1: ENT
20 0630 CD0106   CALL    EDGE      ; 41 OR 101
21 0633 DA5406   JP      C,RBY3      ; 13
22 0636 CD4A0A   CALL    DLY3      ; 20+18*63+33
23 0639 1A      LD      A,(DE)      ; DATA READ :8
24 063A E620     AND      20H
25 063C CA4906   JP      Z,RBY2
26 063F E5      PUSH    HL
27 0640 2A9711   LD      HL,(SUMDT)
28 0643 23      INC      HL
29 0644 229711   LD      (SUMDT),HL
30 0647 E1      POP     HL
31 0648 37      SCF
32 0649      RBY2: ENT
33 0649 7D      LD      A,L
34 064A 17      RLA
35 064B 6F      LD      L,A
36 064C 25      DEC      H
37 064D C23006   JP      NZ,RBY1
38 0650 CD0106   CALL    EDGE
39 0653 7D      LD      A,L
40 0654      RBY3: ENT
41 0654 E1      POP     HL
42 0655 D1      POP     DE
43 0656 C1      POP     BC
44 0657 C9      RET
45 0658      ;
46 0658      ;
47 0658      ; TAPE MARK DETECT
48 0658      ;
49 0658      ; E=0L0 : INFORMATION
50 0658      ; =0S0 : DATA
51 0658      ; EXIT CF=0 :OK
52 0658      ; =1 :BREAK
53 0658      ;
54 0658      DEFS      +3
55 0658      ;
56 0658      TMARK: ENT
57 0658      ;
58 0658      ; ORG 0658H
59 0658      ;
60 0658 CDE20F   CALL    GAPCK

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 24 04.07.83

01 065E C5          PUSH BC          ; ORG 065EH
02 065F D5          PUSH DE
03 0660 E5          PUSH HL
04 0661 212828      LD HL,2828H
05 0664 7B          LD A,E
06 0665 FECC        CP CCH          ; L
07 0667 2803        JR Z,+5
08 0669 211414      LD HL,1414H
09 066C 229511      LD (TMCNT),HL
10 066F 0101E0      LD BC,KEYPB
11 0672 1102E0      LD DE,CSTR
12 0675             TM1: ENT
13 0675 2A9511      LD HL,(TMCNT)
14 0678             TM2: ENT
15 0678 CD0106      CALL EDGE
16 067B 381E        JR C,TM4
17 067D CD4A0A      CALL DLY3        ; CALL DLY2*3
18 0680 1A          LD A,(DE)
19 0681 E620        AND 20H
20 0683 28F0        JR Z,TM1
21 0685 25          DEC H
22 0686 20F0        JR NZ,TM2
23 0688             TM3: ENT
24 0688 CD0106      CALL EDGE
25 068B 380E        JR C,TM4
26 068D CD4A0A      CALL DLY3        ; CALL DLY2*3
27 0690 1A          LD A,(DE)
28 0691 E620        AND 20H
29 0693 20E0        JR NZ,TM1
30 0695 2D          DEC L
31 0696 20F0        JR NZ,TM3
32 0698 CD0106      CALL EDGE
33 069B             RET3: ENT
34 069B             TM4: ENT
35 069B E1          POP HL
36 069C D1          POP DE
37 069D C1          POP BC
38 069E C9          RET
39 069F             ;
40 069F             ; MOTOR ON
41 069F             ;
42 069F             ;
43 069F             ; IN D=2W0 :WRITE
44 069F             ; =2R0 :READ
45 069F             ; EXIT CF=0 :OK
46 069F             ; =1 :BREAK
47 069F             ;
48 069F C5          PUSH BC
49 06A0 D5          PUSH DE
50 06A1 E5          PUSH HL
51 06A2 060A        LD B,10
52 06A4             MOT1: ENT
53 06A4 3A02E0      LD A,(CSTR)
54 06A7 E610        AND 10H
55 06A9 280E        JR Z,MOT4
56 06AB             MOT2: ENT
57 06AB 06FF        LD B,FFH        ; 2 SEC DELAY
58 06AD CD9609      CALL DLY12      ; 7 MSEC DELAY
59 06B0 1802        JR +4          ;MOTOR ENTRY ADJUST
60 06B2 18EB        JR MOTOR      ; ORG 06B2H

```

```

01 06B4 10F7          DJNZ  -7
02 06B6 AF           XOR   A, 1111H
03 06B7             MOT7: ENT   BC, 2000H
04 06B7 18E2          JR     RET3
05 06B9             MOT4: ENT   C, 00H
06 06B9 3E06          LD     A, 06H
07 06BB 2103E0        LD     HL, CSTPT
08 06BE 77            LD     (HL), A
09 06BF 3C            INC    A
10 06C0 77            LD     (HL), A
11 06C1 10E1          DJNZ  MOT1
12 06C3 CD0900        CALL   NL
13 06C6 7A            LD     A, D
14 06C7 FED7          CP     D7H
15 06C9 2805          JR     Z, MOT5
16 06CB 11FB03        LD     DE, MSG#1
17 06CE 1807          JR     MOT9
18 06D0             MOT8: ENT   DE, MSG#3
19 06D0 110204        LD     DE, MSG#3
20 06D3 DF            RST     3
21 06D4 11FD03        LD     DE, MSG#2
22 06D7             MOT9: ENT   3, SHOW1
23 06D7 DF            RST     3, SHOW1
24 06D8             MOT5: ENT   C, 00H
25 06D8 3A02E0        LD     A, (CSTR)
26 06DB E610          AND     10H
27 06DD 20CC          JR     NZ, MOT2
28 06DF CD320A        CALL   ?BRK
29 06E2 20F4          JR     NZ, MOT5
30 06E4 37            SCF
31 06E5 18D0          JR     MOT7
32 06E7             ; INITIAL MESSAGE
33 06E7             ;
34 06E7             ;
35 06E7             MSG#3: ENT   DEFM  '*** MONITOR 1Z-013A ***'
36 06E7 2A2A2020      ;
37 06EB 4D4F4E49      ;
38 06EF 544F5220      ;
39 06F3 315A2D30      ;
40 06F7 31334120      ;
41 06FB 202A2A        ;
42 06FE 0D            DEFB   0DH
43 06FF             ;
44 06FF             ;
45 06FF             ;
46 0700             ;
47 0700             ;
48 0700             ; ORG 0700H; MSTOP
49 0700             ;
50 0700             ;
51 0700             ; MOTOR STOP
52 0700             ;
53 0700             MSTOP: ENT   PUSH AF
54 0700 F5            PUSH   BC
55 0701 C5            PUSH   DE
56 0702 D5            LD     B, 10
57 0703 060A          LD     A, (CSTR)
58 0705             MST1: ENT   LD     A, (CSTR)
59 0705 3A02E0        AND     10H
60 0708 E610          AND     10H

```

```

01 070A 280B          JR     Z,MST3
02 070C              MST2:  ENT
03 070C 3E06          LD     A,06H
04 070E 3203E0        LD     (CSTPT),A
05 0711 3C            INC     A
06 0712 3203E0        LD     (CSTPT),A
07 0715 10EE          DJNZ    MST1
08 0717              MST3:  ENT
09 0717 C3E60E        JP     ?RSTR1
10 071A              ;
11 071A              ;
12 071A              ;
13 071A              ;
14 071A              ; CHECK SUM
15 071A              ;
16 071A              ; IN BC=SIZE
17 071A              ; HL=DATA ADR.
18 071A              ; EXIT SUMDT=STORE
19 071A              ; CSMDET=STORE
20 071A              ;
21 071A              CKSUM:  ENT
22 071A C5            PUSH    BC
23 071B D5            PUSH    DE
24 071C E5            PUSH    HL
25 071D 110000        LD     DE,0
26 0720              CKS1:  ENT
27 0720 78            LD     A,B
28 0721 B1            OR     C
29 0722 200B          JR     NZ,CKS2
30 0724 EB            EX     DE,HL
31 0725 229711        LD     (SUMDT),HL
32 0728 229911        LD     (CSMDT),HL
33 072B E1            POP     HL
34 072C D1            POP     DE
35 072D C1            POP     BC
36 072E C9            RET
37 072F              CKS2:  ENT
38 072F 7E            LD     A,(HL)
39 0730 C5            PUSH    BC
40 0731 0608          LD     B,+8
41 0733              CKS3:  ENT
42 0733 07            RLCA
43 0734 3001          JR     NC,+3
44 0736 13            INC     DE
45 0737 10FA          DJNZ    CKS3
46 0739 C1            POP     BC
47 073A 23            INC     HL
48 073B 0B            DEC     BC
49 073C 18E2          JR     CKS1
50 073E              ;
51 073E              ; MODE SET OF KEYPORT
52 073E              ;
53 073E              ;
54 073E 2103E0        ?MODE: ENT
55 0741 368A          LD     HL,KEYPF
56 0743 3607          LD     (HL),8AH
57 0745 3605          LD     (HL),07H
58 0747              VGOFF: ENT
59 0747              ;
60 0747 C9            RET

```

; 10001010
; PC3=1
; PC2=1


```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 27 04.07.83

01 0748 ; ;
02 0748 ; ;
03 0748 ; DEFS +17
04 0759 ; ;
05 0759 ; ORB 0759H;DLY1
06 0759 ; ;
07 0759 ; 107 MICRO SEC DELY
08 0759 ; ;
09 0759 DLY1: ENT
10 0759 3E15 LD A,15H ; 18*21+20
11 075B 3D DEC A
12 075C C25B07 JP NZ,-1
13 075F C9 RET
14 0760 ; ;
15 0760 ; ORG 0760H;DLY2
16 0760 ; ;
17 0760 DLY2: ENT
18 0760 3E13 LD A,13H ; 18*19+20
19 0762 3D DEC A
20 0763 C26207 JP NZ,-1
21 0766 C9 RET
22 0767 ; ;
23 0767 ; ;
24 0767 ; ;
25 0767 ; ;
26 0767 ; ;
27 0767 ; 1 BYTE WRITE
28 0767 ; ;
29 0767 WBYTE: ENT
30 0767 C5 PUSH BC
31 0768 0608 LD B,B
32 076A CD1A0A CALL LONG
33 076D WBY1: ENT
34 076D 07 RLCA
35 076E DC1A0A CALL C, LONG
36 0771 D4010A CALL NC, SHORT
37 0774 05 DEC B
38 0775 C26D07 JP NZ,WBY1
39 0778 C1 POP BC
40 0779 C9 RET
41 077A ; ;
42 077A ; ;
43 077A ; GAP + TAPEMARK
44 077A ; ;
45 077A ; E=0L3 LONG GAP
46 077A ; =0S3 SHORT GAP
47 077A ; ;
48 077A GAP: ENT
49 077A C5 PUSH BC
50 077B D5 PUSH DE
51 077C 7B LD A,E
52 077D 01F055 LD BC,55F0H
53 0780 11282B LD DE,2828H
54 0783 FECC CP CCH
55 0785 CABE07 JP Z,GAP1
56 0788 01F82A LD BC,2AF8H
57 078B 111414 LD DE,1414H
58 078E GAP1: ENT
59 078E CD010A CALL SHORT
60 0791 0B DEC BC

```

```

01 0792 7B          LD      A,B
02 0793 B1          OR      C
03 0794 20FB        JR      NZ,-6
04 0796             GAP2:  ENT
05 0796 CD1A0A      CALL    LONG
06 0799 15          DEC     D
07 079A 20FA        JR      NZ,-4
08 079C             GAP3:  ENT
09 079C CD010A      CALL    SHORT
10 079F 1D          DEC     E
11 07A0 20FA        JR      NZ,-4
12 07A2 CD1A0A      CALL    LONG
13 07A5 D1          POP     DE
14 07A6 C1          POP     BC
15 07A7 C9          RET
16 07A8             ;
17 07A8             ; MEMORY CORRECTION
18 07A8             ; COMMAND 'M'
19 07A8             ;
20 07A8             ;
21 07A8 CD3D01      MCR0:  ENT
22 07AB             MCR1:  ENT
23 07AB CDFA05      CALL    NLPHL
24 07AE CDB103      CALL    SPHEX
25 07B1 CD2009      CALL    ?PRTS
26 07B4 CD2F01      CALL    BGETL
27 07B7 CD1004      CALL    HLHEX
28 07BA 3B1B        JR      C,MCR3
29 07BC CDA602      CALL    .4DE
30 07BF 13          INC     DE
31 07C0 CD1F04      CALL    ZHEX
32 07C3 3BE6        JR      C,MCR1
33 07C5 BE          CP      (HL)
34 07C6 20E3        JR      NZ,MCR1
35 07C8 13          INC     DE
36 07C9 1A          LD      A,(DE)
37 07CA FE0D        CP      0DH
38 07CC 2B06        JR      Z,MCR2
39 07CE CD1F04      CALL    ZHEX
40 07D1 3BDB        JR      C,MCR1
41 07D3 77          LD      (HL),A
42 07D4             MCR2:  ENT
43 07D4 23          INC     HL
44 07D5 1BD4        JR      MCR1
45 07D7             ;
46 07D7 60          MCR3:  LD      H,B
47 07DB 69          LD      L,C
48 07D9 1BD0        JR      MCR1
49 07DB             ;
50 07DB             ;
51 07DB             ;
52 07DB             ;
53 07DB             ;
54 07E6             ; ORB      07E6H
55 07E6             ;
56 07E6             ;
57 07E6             ;
58 07E6             ; GET 1 LINE STATEMENT *
59 07E6             ;
60 07E6             ; DE = DATA STORE LOW ADR.

```

```

01 07E6 ; (END =CR )
02 07E6 ;
03 07E6 ;
04 07E6 ?SETL: ENT
05 07E6 F5 PUSH AF
06 07E7 C5 PUSH BC
07 07E8 E5 PUSH HL
08 07E9 D5 PUSH DE
09 07EA GETL1: ENT
10 07EA CDB309 CALL ??KEY ; ENTRY KEY
11 07ED AUTD3: ENT
12 07ED F5 PUSH AF ; IN KEY DATA SAVE
13 07EE 47 LD B,A
14 07EF 3A9D11 LD A,(SWRK) ; BELL WORK
15 07F2 0F RRCA
16 07F3 D47705 CALL NC,?BEL ; ENTRY BELL
17 07F6 78 LD A,B
18 07F7 217011 LD HL,KANAF ; KANA & GRAPH FLAG
19 07FA E6F0 AND FOH
20 07FC FEC0 CP COH
21 07FE D1 POP DE ; Ereg=FLAGreg
22 07FF 78 LD A,B
23 0800 2014 JR NZ,GETL2
24 0802 FECD CP CDH ; CR
25 0804 2855 JR Z,GETL3
26 0806 FECB CP CBH ; BREAK
27 0808 CA2208 JP Z,BETLC
28 080B FECD CP CFH ; NIKO MARK WH.
29 080D 2809 JR Z,GETL2
30 080F FEC7 CP C7H ; CRT EDITION
31 0811 300A JR NC,GETL5
32 0813 CB1B RR E ; CY ?
33 0815 78 LD A,B
34 0816 3005 JR NC,GETL5
35 0818 GETL2: ENT
36 0818 CDB50D CALL ?DSP
37 081B 18CD JR GETL1
38 081D GETL5: ENT
39 081D CDDC0D CALL ?DPCT ; CRT CONTROL
40 0820 18C8 JR GETL1
41 0822 ;
42 0822 ; BREAK IN
43 0822 ;
44 0822 E1 GETLC: POP HL
45 0823 E5 PUSH HL
46 0824 361B LD (HL),1BH ; BREAK CODE
47 0826 23 INC HL
48 0827 360D LD (HL),0DH
49 0829 1853 JR GETLR
50 082B ; GETLA
51 082B ;
52 082B 0F GETLA: RRCA ; CY←D7
53 082C 3037 JR NC,GETL6
54 082E 1833 JR GETLB
55 0830 ;
56 0830 ;
57 0830 ;
58 0830 ; DELAY 7M SEC AND SWEP
59 0830 ;
60 0830 CD9609 DSWEPT: CALL DLY12

```

```

01 0833 CD500A      CALL    ?SWEP
02 0836 C9          RET
03 0837             ;
04 0837             ;
05 0837             DEFS    36
06 0858             ;
07 0858             ;
08 0858             ;
09 0858             ; ORG 085BH;GETL3
10 0858             ;
11 0858 CDF302      GETL3:  CALL    .MANS             ; CR
12 085E 0628        LD      B,40             ; 1LINE
13 0860 30C9        JR      NC,GETLA
14 0862 25          DEC     H             ; BEFORE LINE
15 0863 0650        GETLB:  LD      B,80             ; 2 LINE
16 0865 2E00        GETL6:  LD      L,0
17 0867 CDB40F      CALL    ?PNT1
18 086A D1          POP     DE             ; STORE TOP ADR.
19 086B D5          PUSH    DE
20 086C 7E          GETLZ:  LD      A,(HL)
21 086D CDCE0B      CALL    ?DACN
22 0870 12          LD      (DE),A
23 0871 23          INC     HL
24 0872 13          INC     DE
25 0873 10F7        DJNZ    GETLZ             ; CLMT KEA CHECK
26 0875 EB          EX      DE,HL             ; BSWH MODE
27 0876 360D        GETLU:  LD      (HL),ODH
28 0878 2B          DEC     HL
29 0879 7E          LD      A,(HL)
30 087A FE20        CP      20H             ; SPACE THEN CR
31 087C             ;
32 087C             ;
33 087C             ; CR AND NEW LINE
34 087C             ;
35 087C 28F8        JR      Z,GETLU
36 087E             ;
37 087E             ; NEW LINE RETURN
38 087E             ;
39 087E CD0E09      GETLR:  CALL    ?LTNL
40 0881 D1          POP     DE
41 0882 E1          POP     HL
42 0883 C1          POP     BC
43 0884 F1          POP     AF
44 0885 C9          RET
45 0886             ;
46 0886             ;
47 0886             ;
48 0886             DEFS    +13
49 0893             ; ORG 0893H
50 0893             ;
51 0893             ; MESSAGE PRINT
52 0893             ;
53 0893             ; DE PRINT DATA LOW ADR.
54 0893             ; END=CR
55 0893             ;
56 0893             ; MSG:  ENT
57 0893 F5          PUSH    AF
58 0894 C5          PUSH    BC
59 0895 D5          PUSH    DE
60 0896 1A          MSG1:  LD      A,(DE)

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 31 04.07.83

01 0897 FE0D CP 0DH ; CR
02 0899 280C JR Z,MSGX2
03 089B CD3509 CALL ?PRNT
04 089E 13 INC DE
05 089F 18F5 JR MSG1
06 08A1 ;
07 08A1 ;
08 08A1 ; ORS 08A1H
09 08A1 ;
10 08A1 ; ALL PRINT MESSAGE
11 08A1 ;
12 08A1 ?MSGX: ENT
13 08A1 F5 PUSH AF
14 08A2 C5 PUSH BC
15 08A3 D5 PUSH DE
16 08A4 1A MSGX1: LD A,(DE)
17 08A5 FE0D CP 0DH
18 08A7 CAE60E MSGX2: JP Z,?RSTR1
19 08AA CDB90B CALL ?ADCN
20 08AD CD6C09 CALL PRNT3
21 08B0 13 INC DE
22 08B1 18F1 JR MSGX1
23 08B3 ;
24 08B3 ; TOP OF KEYTBLS
25 08B3 ;
26 08B3 112A0C ?KYSM: LD DE,KTBL5
27 08B4 1842 JR ?KY5
28 08B8 ;
29 08B8 ; BREAK CODE IN
30 08B8 ;
31 08B8 3ECB #BRK: LD A,CBH ; BREAK CODE
32 08BA B7 OR A ;
33 08BB 1819 JR ?KY1
34 08BD ;
35 08BD ;
36 08BD ; ORG 08BDH
37 08BD ;
38 08BD 01 GETKEY
39 08BD ;
40 08BD ; NOT ECHO BACK
41 08BD ;
42 08BD ; EXIT:ACC=ASCII CODE
43 08BD ;
44 08BD ?GET: ENT
45 08BD CDCA0B CALL ?KEY ; KEY IN (DISPLAY CODE)
46 08C0 D6F0 SUB FOH ; NOT KEYIN CODE
47 08C2 C8 RET Z
48 08C3 C6F0 ADD A,FOH
49 08C5 C3CE0B JP ?DACN ; DIAPLAY TO ASCII CODE
50 08C8 ;
51 08C8 ;
52 08C8 ; DEFS +2
53 08CA ;
54 08CA ;
55 08CA ;
56 08CA ;
57 08CA ; ORG 08CAH: ?KEY
58 08CA ;
59 08CA ; 1KEY INPUT
60 08CA ; IN B = KEY MODE(SHIFT,CTRL,BREAK)

```



```

01 08CA      ; C = KEY DATA (COLUMN & ROW)
02 08CA      ; EXIT ACC=DISPLAY CODE
03 08CA      ; IF NO KEY ACC=FOH
04 08CA      ; IF CY=1 THEN ATTRIBUTE ON
05 08CA      ; (SMALL,HIRAKANA)
06 08CA      ;
07 08CA      ?KEY: ENT
08 08CA C5    PUSH BC
09 08CB D5    PUSH DE
10 08CC E5    PUSH HL
11 08CD CD300B CALL DSWEP      ; DELAY AND KEY SWEP
12 08DD 78    LD A,B
13 08DD 07    RLCA
14 08DD 3806   JR C,?KY2
15 08DD 3EFO   LD A,FOH
16 08DD      ?KY1: ENT
17 08DD E1    POP HL
18 08DD D1    POP DE
19 08DD C1    POP BC
20 08DD C9    RET
21 08DD      ;
22 08DD      ?KY2: ENT
23 08DD 11EA0B LD DE,KTBL      ; NORMAL KEY TABLE
24 08DD 78    LD A,B
25 08DE FE88   CP 88H      ; BREAK IN
26 08DE 28D6   JR Z,#BRK
27 08DE 2600   LD H,0      ; HL=ROW & COLUMN
28 08DE 69    LD L,C
29 08DE C86F   BIT 5,A      ; CTRL CHECK
30 08DE 200E   JR NZ,?KY5-3
31 08DE 3A7011 LD A,(KANAF)  ; 0=NR., 1=GRAPH
32 08DE 0F    RRCA
33 08DE DAFE08 JP C,?KYGRP  ; GRAPH MODE
34 08DE 78    LD A,B      ; CTRL KEY CHECK
35 08DE 17    RLA
36 08DE 17    RLA
37 08DE 38BE   JR C,?KY8M
38 08DE 1803   JR ?KY5
39 08DE 11AA0C LD DE,KTBLC    ; CONTROL KEY TABLE
40 08DE      ?KY5: ENT
41 08DE 19    ADD HL,DE      ; TABLE
42 08DE      ?KY55: ENT
43 08DE 7E    LD A,(HL)
44 08DE 18D8   JR ?KY1
45 08DE      ?KYGRP: ENT
46 08DE CB70   BIT 6,B
47 08DE 2807   JR Z,?KYGR8
48 08DE 11E90C LD DE,KTBLG
49 08DE 19    ADD HL,DE
50 08DE 37    SCF
51 08DE 18F2   JR ?KY55
52 08DE      ;
53 08DE 116A0C ?KYGR8: LD DE,KTBLG8
54 08DE 18EC   JR ?KY5
55 08DE      ;
56 08DE      ;
57 08DE      ;
58 08DE      ;
59 08DE      ;
60 08DE      ; ORG 090EH

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 33 04.07.83

01 090E ;
02 090E ; NEWLINE
03 090E ;
04 090E ?LTNL: ENT
05 090E AF XOR A
06 090F 329411 LD (DPRNT),A ; ROW POINTER
07 0912 3ECD LD A,CDH ; CR
08 0914 1843 JR PRNT5
09 0916 DEFS +2
10 0918 ;ORG 0918H
11 0918 ;
12 0918 ?NL: ENT
13 0918 3A9411 LD A,(DPRNT)
14 0918 B7 OR A
15 091C C8 RET Z
16 091D 18EF JR ?LTNL
17 091F DEFS +1
18 0920 ;ORG 0920H
19 0920 ;
20 0920 ; PRINT SPACE
21 0920 ;
22 0920 ?PRTS: ENT
23 0920 3E20 LD A,20H
24 0922 1811 JR ?PRNT
25 0924 ;
26 0924 ; PRINT TAB
27 0924 ;
28 0924 ?PRTT: ENT
29 0924 CD0C00 CALL PRNTS
30 0927 3A9411 LD A,(DPRNT)
31 092A B7 OR A
32 092B C8 RET Z
33 092C D60A SUB +10
34 092E 3BF4 JR C,-10
35 0930 20FA JR NZ,-4
36 0932 DEFS +3
37 0935 ;ORG 0935H
38 0935 ;
39 0935 ; PRINT
40 0935 ;
41 0935 ; IN ACC = PRINT DATA (ASCII)
42 0935 ;
43 0935 ?PRNT: ENT
44 0935 FE0D CP ODH ; CR
45 0937 2BD5 JR Z,?LTNL
46 0939 C5 PUSH BC
47 093A 4F LD C,A
48 093B 47 LD B,A
49 093C CD4609 CALL ?PRT
50 093F 78 LD A,B
51 0940 C1 POP BC
52 0941 C9 RET
53 0942 ;
54 0942 ;
55 0942 MSGOK: ENT
56 0942 4F4B21 DEFM 'OK!'
57 0945 0D DEFB ODH
58 0946 ;ORG 0946H
59 0946 ;
60 0946 ; PRINT ROUTINE

```

```

01 0946      ;      1 CHA.
02 0946      ;      INPUT:C=ASCII DATA (?DSP+?DPCT)
03 0946      ;
04 0946      ?PRT:  ENT
05 0946 79      LD      A,C
06 0947 CDB90B  CALL    ?ADCN      ; ASCII TO DSPLAY
07 094A 4F      LD      C,A
08 094B FEFO    CP      FOH
09 094D C8      RET      Z      ; ZERO=ILLEGAL DATA
10 094E E6FO    AND     FOH      ; MSD CHECK
11 0950 FEC0    CP      COH
12 0952 79      LD      A,C
13 0953 2017    JR      NZ,PRNT3
14 0955 FEC7    CP      C7H
15 0957 3013    JR      NC,PRNT3  ; CRT EDITOR
16 0959      PRNT5:  ENT
17 0959 CDDC0D  CALL    ?DPCT
18 095C FEC3    CP      C3H
19 095E 280F    JR      Z,PRNT4
20 0960 FEC5    CP      C5H      ; HOME
21 0962 2803    JR      Z,PRNT2
22 0964 FEC6    CP      C6H      ; CLR
23 0966 C0      RET      NZ
24 0967 AF      PRNT2:  XOR      A
25 0968 329411  LD      (DPRNT),A
26 096B C9      RET
27 096C      PRNT3:  ENT
28 096C CDB50D  CALL    ?DSP
29 096F 3A9411  LD      A,(DPRNT)      ; TAB POINT+1
30 0972 3C      INC      A
31 0973 FE50    CP      +B0
32 0975 38F1    JR      C,PRNT2+1
33 0977 D650    SUB     +B0
34 0979 18ED    JR      PRNT2+1
35 097B      ;
36 097B      ;      INC      H
37 097B      ;      DB      (H)*D
38 097B      ;      EVN7:  ENL
39 097B      ;      DB      B*H
40 097B      ;      FLASSING BYPASS 1
41 097B      ;
42 097B 010008  FLAS1:  ENT      BC*0800H
43 097B 3ABE11  LD      A,(FLASH)
44 097E 186F    JR      FLAS2
45 0980      ;
46 0980      ;      BREAK SUBROUTINE BYPASS 1
47 0980      ;
48 0980      ;      CTRL OR NOT KEY
49 0980      ;
50 0980      ?BRK2:  ENT
51 0980 CB6F    BIT      S,A      ; NOT OR CTRL
52 0982 2802    JR      Z,?BRK3    ; CTRL
53 0984 B7      OR      A      ; NOTKEY A=7FH
54 0985 C9      RET
55 0986      ;
56 0986 3E20    ?BRK3:  LD      A,20H      ; CTRL D5=1
57 0988 B7      OR      A      ; ZERO FLS. CLR
58 0989 37      SCF
59 098A C9      RET
60 098B      ;

```

*1 Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 35

04.07.E3

```

01 098B MSGSV: ENT
02 098B 46494C45 DEFM 'FILENAME? '
03 098F 4E414D45
04 0993 3F20
05 0995 0D DEFB 0DH
06 0996 ;
07 0996 ; DLY 7 MSEC
08 0996 ;
09 0996 DLY12: ENT
10 0996 C5 PUSH BC
11 0997 0615 LD B,15H
12 0999 CD4A0A CALL DLY3
13 099C 10FB DJNZ -3
14 099E C1 POP BC
15 099F C9 RET
16 09A0 ;
17 09A0 ;
18 09A0 ; IN VCC = 10V (VCC1)
19 09A0 ; LOADING MESSAGE
20 09A0 ;
21 09A0 MSG?2: ENT
22 09A0 4C4F4144 DEFM 'LOADING '
23 09A4 494E4720
24 09A8 0D DEFB 0DH
25 09A9 ;
26 09A9 ;
27 09A9 ;
28 09A9 ; DELAY FOR LONG PULSE
29 09A9 ;
30 09A9 DLY4: ENT
31 09A9 3E59 LD A,59H ; 18*89+20
32 09AB 3D DEC A
33 09AC C2AB09 JP NZ,-1
34 09AF C9 RET
35 09B0 ;
36 09B0 ;
37 09B0 DEFS +3
38 09B3 ;
39 09B3 ;
40 09B3 ; ORG 09B3H; ??KEY
41 09B3 ;
42 09B3 ; KEY BOARD SEARCH
43 09B3 ; & DISPLAY CODE CONV.
44 09B3 ;
45 09B3 ; EXIT A = DISPLAY CODE
46 09B3 ; CY= GRAPH MODE
47 09B3 ; WITH CURSOR DISPLAY
48 09B3 ;
49 09B3 ??KEY: ENT
50 09B3 E5 PUSH HL
51 09B4 CD920B CALL ?SAVE
52 09B7 KSL1: ENT
53 09B7 CD7E05 CALL FLKEY ; KEY
54 09BA 20FB JR NZ,KSL1 ; KEY IN THEN JUMP
55 09BC KSL2: ENT
56 09BC CD7E05 CALL FLKEY
57 09BF 29FB JR Z,KSL2 ; NOT KEY IN THEN JUMP
58 09C1 67 LD H,A
59 09C2 CD9609 CALL DLY12 ; DELAY CHATTER
60 09C5 CDCA0B CALL ?KEY

```

```

01 09C8 F5          PUSH AF
02 09C9 BC          CP H
03 09CA E1          POP HL
04 09CB 20EF        JR NZ,KSL2
05 09CD E5          PUSH HL
06 09CE F1          POP AF
07 09CF CDF005      CALL ?LOAD
08 09D2 E1          POP HL
09 09D3 C9          RET
10 09D4
11 09D4
12 09D4
13 09D4
14 09D4
15 09D4 AF          #CLR08: ENT XOR A
16 09D5             #CLR8: ENT LD BC,0800H
17 09D5 010008      CLEAR: ENT
18 09D8             CLEAR1: ENT LD (HL),D
19 09D8 D5          PUSH DE
20 09D9 57          LD D,A
21 09DA
22 09DA 72          LD (HL),D
23 09DB 23          INC HL
24 09DC 0B          DEC BC
25 09DD 78          LD A,B
26 09DE B1          OR C
27 09DF 20F9        JR NZ,CLEAR1
28 09E1 D1          POP DE
29 09E2 C9          RET
30 09E3
31 09E3 CDB20D
32 09E3
33 09E3 C6
34 09E3 23A971
35 09E3             FLASHING 2 (DEBHL)*W
36 09E3             ?FLS: ENT HL
37 09E3 F5 C9      PUSH AF
38 09E4 E5         PUSH HL
39 09E5 3A02E0      LD A,(KEYPC)
40 09E8 07          RLCA
41 09E9 07          RLCA
42 09EA 388F        JR C,FLAS1
43 09EC 3A9211      LD A,(FLSDT)
44 09EF             FLAS2: ENT
45 09EF CDB10F      CALL ?PONT
46 09F2 77          LD (HL),A
47 09F3             FLAS3: ENT
48 09F3 E1         POP HL
49 09F4 F1         POP AF
50 09F5 C9          RET
51 09F6
52 09F6
53 09F6 CDBA0B
54 09F6 AB          DEFS +9
55 09FF
56 09FF
57 09FF             ;ORG 09FF ; ?FLAS
58 09FF
59 09FF             ?FLAS: ENT
60 09FF 18E2        JR ?FLS

```

; CHATER CHECK

; IN KEY DATA

; FLSHING DATA LOAD

; CY FLG.

; BC = CLR BYTE SIZE

; A = CLR DATA

; 1VB L0H1L+1

; C7B

; HOME

; CML EDILON

; DISPLAY POSITION

; HSD CHECK

; SEUDOWITTECH DMLV

; WSC11 LO D86FVA

; DMLV (D86FVA)

04'03'82


```

** Z8C ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 37 04.07.83
01 0A01 ; DELB C2H ; 40 NONE
02 0A01 ; DELB C2H ; 41 C2H FERR
03 0A01 ; DELB C2H ; 42 C2H HIGH
04 0A01 ; DELB C2H ; 43 C2H DB
; SHORT AND LONG PULSE FOR 1 BIT WRITE DUMP
05 0A01 ; DELB C2H ; 44
06 0A01 SHORT: ENT ;
07 0A01 F5 PUSH AF ; 12
08 0A02 3E03 LD A,03H ; 9
09 0A04 3203E0 LD (CSTPT),A ; $E003 PC3=1:16
10 0A07 CD5907 CALL DLY1 ; 20+18*21+20
11 0A0A CD5907 CALL DLY1 ; 20+18*21+20
12 0A0D 3E02 LD A,02H ; 9
13 0A0F 3203E0 LD (CSTPT),A ; $E003 PC3=0:16
14 0A12 CD5907 CALL DLY1 ; 20+18*21+20
15 0A15 CD5907 CALL DLY1 ; 20+18*21+20
16 0A18 F1 POP AF ; 11
17 0A19 C9 RET ; 11
18 0A1A ; DELB C2H ; 40
19 0A1A ; DELB C2H ; 41
20 0A1A LONG: ENT ;
21 0A1A F5 PUSH AF ; 11
22 0A1B 3E03 LD A,03H ; 9
23 0A1D 3203E0 LD (CSTPT),A ; 16
24 0A20 CDA909 CALL DLY4 ; 20+18*89+20
25 0A23 3E02 LD A,02H ; 9
26 0A25 3203E0 LD (CSTPT),A ; 16
27 0A28 CDA909 CALL DLY4 ; 20+18*89+20
28 0A2B F1 POP AF ; 11
29 0A2C C9 RET ; 11
30 0A2D ; DELB C2H ; 40
31 0A2D ; DELB C2H ; 41
32 0A2D 3C DEFS +5 ;
33 0A32 30E0 ; 16 WC*-5
34 0A32 0E ; BNCV
35 0A32 32 ; ORG 0A32H
36 0A32 1B ; DELB C2H ; 40
37 0A32 9E ; BREAK KEY CHECK
38 0A32 01 ; AND SHIFT,CTNL KEY CHECK
39 0A32 0A ; BNCV
40 0A32 01 ; EXIT BREAK ON : ZERO=1
41 0A32 E90E ; AND C OFF: ZERO=0
42 0A32 1B ; NO KEY : CY =0
43 0A32 370B ; KEY IN : CY =1
44 0A32 ; DELB C2H ; 40 A D6=1 : SHIFT ON
45 0A32 3E ; DELB C2H ; 41 =0 : OFF
46 0A32 38E9 ; D5=1 : CTRL ON
47 0A32 0A ; D5=0 : OFF
48 0A32 3E ; DELB C2H ; 40 D4=1 : SFT+CNT ON
49 0A32 370E ; DELB C2H ; 41 D4=0 : OFF
50 0A32 ; DELB C2H ; 40
51 0A32 ?BRK: ENT ;
52 0A32 3EF8 LD A,F8H ; LINE 8SWEEP
53 0A34 3200E0 LD (KEYPA),A
54 0A37 00 NOP
55 0A38 3A01E0 LD A,(KEYPB)
56 0A3B B7 OR A
57 0A3C 1F RRA
58 0A3D DAB009 JP C,?BRK2 ; SHIFT ?1A NON
59 0A40 17 RLA
60 0A41 17 RLA

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 38 04.07.83
01 0A42 3004 JR NC,?BRK1 ; BREAK ?
02 0A44 3E40 LD A,40H ; SHIFT D6=1
03 0A46 37 SCF
04 0A47 C9 RET
05 0A48 ;
06 0A48 ;
07 0A48 AF ?BRK1: XOR A ; SHIFT ?
08 0A49 C9 RET
09 0A4A ;
10 0A4A ;
11 0A4A ; 320 U SEC DELAY
12 0A4A ;
13 0A4A DLY3: ENT
14 0A4A 3E3F LD A,3FH ; 18*63+33
15 0A4C C36207 JP 0762H ; JP DLY2+2
16 0A4F ;
17 0A4F ;
18 0A4F DEFS +1
19 0A50 ;
20 0A50 ;
21 0A50 ;
22 0A50 ORG 0A50H : ?SWEP
23 0A50 ;
24 0A50 ;
25 0A50 KEY BOAD SWEEP
26 0A50 ;
27 0A50 EXIT B,D7=0 NO DATA
28 0A50 ;
29 0A50 D6=0 SHIFT OFF
30 0A50 D6=1 SHIFT ON
31 0A50 D5=0 CTRL OFF
32 0A50 D5=1 CTRL ON
33 0A50 D4=0 SHIFT+CTRL OFF
34 0A50 D4=1 SHIFT+CTRL ON
35 0A50 DC = ROW & COLOUMN
36 0A50 D7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
37 0A50 * * * * *
38 0A50 ;
39 0A50 ?SWEP: ENT
40 0A50 D5 PUSH DE
41 0A51 E5 PUSH HL
42 0A52 AF XOR A
43 0A53 06FB LD B,F8H
44 0A55 57 LD D,A
45 0A56 CD320A CALL ?BRK
46 0A59 2004 JR NZ,SWEP6
47 0A5B 168B LD D,8BH ; BREAK ON
48 0A5D 1814 JR SWEP9 ; SWEEP
49 0A5F ;
50 0A5F SWEP6: ENT
51 0A61 57 JR NC,SWEP0
52 0A62 1802 LD D,A
53 0A64 ; JR SWEP0
54 0A64 CBFA SWEP01: ENT
55 0A66 SET 7,D
56 0A66 05 SWEP0: ENT
57 0A67 78 DEC B
58 0A68 3200E0 LD A,B
59 0A6B FEEF LD (KEYPA),A
60 0A6D 200B CP EFH ; MAP SWEEP END ?
; NZ,SWEP3

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 39 04.07.83

01 0A6F FEF8 CP FBH ; BREAK KEY ROW
02 0A71 2BF3 JR Z,SWEPO
03 0A73 SWEP9: ENT
04 0A73 42 LD B,D (EALB)
05 0A74 E1 POP HL
06 0A75 D1 POP DE (EALB)
07 0A76 C9 RET ; TIME SWEPT
08 0A77 ;
09 0A77 SWEP3: ENT
10 0A77 3A01E0 LD A,(KEYFB)
11 0A7A 2F CPL ; SW1+CH1 ON
12 0A7B B7 OR A ; CA =0
13 0A7C 2BEB JR Z,SWEPO ; SWEP0 ON
14 0A7E 5F LD E,A
15 0A7F SWEP2: ENT
16 0A7F 260B LD H,B ; CA =1
17 0A81 78 LD A,B ; CA =0
18 0A82 E60F AND OFH ; SEWO=0
19 0A84 07 RLCA ; SEWO=1
20 0A85 07 RLCA
21 0A86 07 RLCA ; KEA CHECK
22 0A87 4F LD C,A
23 0A88 7B LD A,E
24 0A89 25 DEC H
25 0A8A 0F RRCA
26 0A8B 30FC JR NC,-2
27 0A8D 7C LD A,H
28 0A8E 81 ADD A,C
29 0A8F 4F LD C,A
30 0A90 1BD2 JR SWEP01
31 0A92 ;
32 0A92 CDV606 ; CMT DCA ; 30+1B+8A+50
33 0A92 2302E0 ; ASCII TO DISPLAY CODE TABL ; 1F
34 0A92 2E03 ;
35 0A92 CDV606 ; CMT DCA ; 30+1B+8A+50
36 0A92 2302E0 ; 00 - 0F ; (CBL1) V ; 1F
37 0A92 F0 DEF B FOH ; 10
38 0A93 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1A
39 0A94 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1B
40 0A95 F3 DEF B F3H ; 1C
41 0A96 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1D
42 0A97 F5 DEF B F5H ; 1E
43 0A98 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1F
44 0A99 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1G +1B+31+30
45 0A9A F0 DEF B FOH ; 1H +1B+31+30
46 0A9B F0 DEF B FOH ; 1I 002 6C2-0:1F
47 0A9C F0 DEF B FOH ; 1J
48 0A9D F0 DEF B FOH ; 1K +1B+31+30
49 0A9E F0 DEF B FOH ; 1L +1B+31+30
50 0A9F F0 DEF B FOH ; 1M 002 6C2-1:1F
51 0AA0 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1N
52 0AA1 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1O
53 0AA2 ; 10 - 1F
54 0AA2 F0 DEF B FOH ; 1P
55 0AA3 C1 DEF B C1H ; 1Q CUR. DOWN
56 0AA4 C2 DEF B C2H ; 1R CUR. UP
57 0AA5 C3 DEF B C3H ; 1S CUR. RIGHT
58 0AA6 C4 DEF B C4H ; 1T CUR. LEFT
59 0AA7 C5 DEF B C5H ; 1U HOME
60 0AA8 C6 DEF B C6H ; 1V CLEAR

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 40

04.07.83

```
01 OAA9 F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑W
02 OAAA F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑X
03 OAA8 F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑Y
04 OAAE F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑Z SEP.
05 OAAD F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑[
06 OAAE F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑\
07 OAAF F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑]
08 OAB0 F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑^
09 OAB1 F0 DEFB F0H ; ↑~
10 OAB2 ; IN 20 - 2F ;
11 OAB2 00 DEFB 00H ; SPACE
12 OAB3 61 DEFB 61H ; !BEVH ON
13 OAB4 62 DEFB 62H ; "
14 OAB5 63 DEFB 63H ; #
15 OAB6 64 DEFB 64H ; $
16 OAB7 65 DEFB 65H ; %
17 OAB8 66 DEFB 66H ; &
18 OAB9 67 DEFB 67H ; /
19 OABA 68 DEFB 68H ; (
20 OABB 69 DEFB 69H ; )
21 OABC 6A DEFB 6A ; *
22 OABD 6A DEFB 6A ; +
23 OABE 2F DEFB 2FH ; ,
24 OABF 2A DEFB 2AH ; -
25 OACO 2E DEFB 2EH ; .
26 OAC1 2D DEFB 2DH ;
27 OAC2 ; 30 - 3F ;
28 OAC2 20 DEFB 20H ; 0
29 OAC3 21 DEFB 21H ; 1
30 OAC4 22 DEFB 22H ; 2
31 OAC5 23 DEFB 23H ; 3
32 OAC6 24 DEFB 24H ; 4
33 OAC7 25 DEFB 25H ; 5
34 OAC8 26 DEFB 26H ; 6
35 OAC9 27 DEFB 27H ; 7
36 OACA 28 DEFB 28H ; 8
37 OACB 29 DEFB 29H ; 9
38 OACC 4F DEFB 4FH ; :
39 OACD 2C DEFB 2CH ; ;
40 OACE 51 DEFB 51H ; <
41 OACF 2B DEFB 2BH ; =
42 OADO 57 DEFB 57H ; >
43 OAD1 49 DEFB 49H ; ?
44 OAD2 ; 40 - 4F ;
45 OAD2 55 DEFB 55H ; @
46 OAD3 01 DEFB 01H ; A
47 OAD4 02 DEFB 02H ; B
48 OAD5 03 DEFB 03H ; C
49 OAD6 04 DEFB 04H ; D
50 OAD7 05 DEFB 05H ; E
51 OAD8 06 DEFB 06H ; F
52 OAD9 07 DEFB 07H ; G
53 OADA 08 DEFB 08H ; H
54 OADB 09 DEFB 09H ; I
55 OADC 0A DEFB 0AH ; J
56 OADD 0B DEFB 0BH ; K
57 OADE 0C DEFB 0CH ; L
58 OADF 0D DEFB 0DH ; M
59 OAE0 0E DEFB 0EH ; N
60 OAE1 0F DEFB 0FH ; O
```

```

01 OAE2          ; 50 - 5F ;
02 OAE2 10      DEFB 10H      ; P
03 OAE3 11      DEFB 11H      ; Q
04 OAE4 12      DEFB 12H      ; R
05 OAE5 13      DEFB 13H      ; S
06 OAE6 14      DEFB 14H      ; T
07 OAE7 15      DEFB 15H      ; U
08 OAE8 16      DEFB 16H      ; V
09 OAE9 17      DEFB 17H      ; W
10 OAEA 18      DEFB 18H      ; X
11 OAEB 19      DEFB 19H      ; Y
12 OAEC 1A      DEFB 1AH      ; Z
13 OAED 52      DEFB 52H      ; [
14 OAEF 59      DEFB 59H      ; \
15 OAEF 54      DEFB 54H      ; ]
16 OAF0 50      DEFB 50H      ; ^
17 OAF1 45      DEFB 45H      ; _
18 OAF2          ; 60 - 6F ;
19 OAF2 C7      DEFB C7H      ; UFO
20 OAF3 C8      DEFB C8H
21 OAF4 C9      DEFB C9H
22 OAF5 CA      DEFB CAH
23 OAF6 CB      DEFB CBH
24 OAF7 CC      DEFB CCH
25 OAF8 CD      DEFB CDH
26 OAF9 CE      DEFB CEH
27 OAFB CF      DEFB CFH
28 OAFB DF      DEFB DFH
29 OAFD E7      DEFB E7H
30 OAFD E8      DEFB E8H
31 OAFE E5      DEFB E5H
32 OAFF E9      DEFB E9H
33 OB00 EC      DEFB ECH
34 OB01 ED      DEFB EDH
35 OB02          ; 70 - 7F ;
36 OB02 D0      DEFB D0H
37 OB03 D1      DEFB D1H
38 OB04 D2      DEFB D2H
39 OB05 D3      DEFB D3H
40 OB06 D4      DEFB D4H
41 OB07 D5      DEFB D5H
42 OB08 D6      DEFB D6H
43 OB09 D7      DEFB D7H
44 OB0A D8      DEFB D8H
45 OB0B D9      DEFB D9H
46 OB0C DA      DEFB DAH
47 OB0D DB      DEFB DBH
48 OB0E DC      DEFB DCH
49 OB0F DD      DEFB DDH
50 OB10 DE      DEFB DEH
51 OB11 CO      DEFB COH
52 OB12          ; 80 - 8F ;
53 OB12 80      DEFB 80H      ; }
54 OB13 8D      DEFB 8DH      ;
55 OB14 9D      DEFB 9DH
56 OB15 B1      DEFB B1H
57 OB16 B5      DEFB B5H
58 OB17 B9      DEFB B9H
59 OB18 B4      DEFB B4H
60 OB19 9E      DEFB 9EH

```



```

01 0B1A B2      DEFB B2H      ;
02 0B1B B6      DEFB B6H      ;
03 0B1C BA      DEFB BAH      ;
04 0B1D BE      DEFB BEH      ;
05 0B1E 9F      DEFB 9FH      ;
06 0B1F B3      DEFB B3H      ;
07 0B20 B7      DEFB B7H      ;
08 0B21 BB      DEFB BBH      ;
09 0B22          ; 90 - 9F ;
10 0B22 BF      DEFB BFH      ;
11 0B23 A3      DEFB A3H      ;
12 0B24 B5      DEFB B5H      ;
13 0B25 A4      DEFB A4H      ;
14 0B26 A5      DEFB A5H      ;
15 0B27 A6      DEFB A6H      ;
16 0B28 94      DEFB 94H      ;
17 0B29 B7      DEFB B7H      ;
18 0B2A B8      DEFB B8H      ;
19 0B2B 9C      DEFB 9CH      ;
20 0B2C B2      DEFB B2H      ;
21 0B2D 98      DEFB 98H      ;
22 0B2E B4      DEFB B4H      ;
23 0B2F 92      DEFB 92H      ;
24 0B30 90      DEFB 90H      ;
25 0B31 B3      DEFB B3H      ;
26 0B32          ; A0 - AF ;
27 0B32 91      DEFB 91H      ;
28 0B33 B1      DEFB B1H      ;
29 0B34 9A      DEFB 9AH      ;
30 0B35 97      DEFB 97H      ;
31 0B36 93      DEFB 93H      ;
32 0B37 95      DEFB 95H      ;
33 0B38 B9      DEFB B9H      ;
34 0B39 A1      DEFB A1H      ;
35 0B3A AF      DEFB AFH      ;
36 0B3B B8      DEFB B8H      ;
37 0B3C B6      DEFB B6H      ;
38 0B3D 96      DEFB 96H      ;
39 0B3E A2      DEFB A2H      ;
40 0B3F AB      DEFB ABH      ;
41 0B40 AA      DEFB AAH      ;
42 0B41 BA      DEFB BAH      ;
43 0B42          ; B0 - BF ;
44 0B42 BE      DEFB BEH      ;
45 0B43 B0      DEFB B0H      ;
46 0B44 AD      DEFB ADH      ;
47 0B45 BD      DEFB BDH      ;
48 0B46 A7      DEFB A7H      ;
49 0B47 AB      DEFB ABH      ;
50 0B48 A9      DEFB A9H      ;
51 0B49 BF      DEFB BFH      ;
52 0B4A BC      DEFB BCH      ;
53 0B4B AE      DEFB AEH      ;
54 0B4C AC      DEFB ACH      ;
55 0B4D 9B      DEFB 9BH      ;
56 0B4E A0      DEFB A0H      ;
57 0B4F 99      DEFB 99H      ;
58 0B50 BC      DEFB BCH      ;
59 0B51 B8      DEFB B8H      ;
60 0B52          ; CO - CF ;

```

** ZBC ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 43

04.07.E3

```

01 0B52 40          DEFB 40H
02 0B53 3B          DEFB 3BH
03 0B54 3A          DEFB 3AH
04 0B55 70          DEFB 70H
05 0B56 3C          DEFB 3CH
06 0B57 71          DEFB 71H
07 0B58 5A          DEFB 5AH
08 0B59 3D          DEFB 3DH
09 0B5A 43          DEFB 43H
10 0B5B 56          DEFB 56H
11 0B5C 3F          DEFB 3FH
12 0B5D 1E          DEFB 1EH
13 0B5E 4A          DEFB 4AH
14 0B5F 1C          DEFB 1CH
15 0B60 5D          DEFB 5DH
16 0B61 3E          DEFB 3EH
17 0B62           ; DO - DF ;
18 0B62 5C          DEFB 5CH
19 0B63 1F          DEFB 1FH
20 0B64 5F          DEFB 5FH
21 0B65 5E          DEFB 5EH
22 0B66 37          DEFB 37H
23 0B67 7B          DEFB 7BH
24 0B68 7F          DEFB 7FH
25 0B69 36          DEFB 36H
26 0B6A 7A          DEFB 7AH
27 0B6B 7E          DEFB 7EH
28 0B6C 33          DEFB 33H
29 0B6D 4B          DEFB 4BH
30 0B6E 4C          DEFB 4CH
31 0B6F 1D          DEFB 1DH
32 0B70 6C          DEFB 6CH
33 0B71 5B          DEFB 5BH
34 0B72           ; EO - EF ;
35 0B72 7B          DEFB 7BH
36 0B73 41          DEFB 41H
37 0B74 35          DEFB 35H
38 0B75 34          DEFB 34H
39 0B76 74          DEFB 74H
40 0B77 30          DEFB 30H
41 0B78 3B          DEFB 3BH
42 0B79 75          DEFB 75H
43 0B7A 39          DEFB 39H
44 0B7B 4D          DEFB 4DH
45 0B7C 6F          DEFB 6FH
46 0B7D 6E          DEFB 6EH
47 0B7E 32          DEFB 32H
48 0B7F 77          DEFB 77H
49 0B80 76          DEFB 76H
50 0B81 72          DEFB 72H
51 0B82           ; FO - FF ;
52 0B82 73          DEFB 73H
53 0B83 47          DEFB 47H
54 0B84 7C          DEFB 7CH
55 0B85 53          DEFB 53H
56 0B86 31          DEFB 31H
57 0B87 4E          DEFB 4EH
58 0B88 6D          DEFB 6DH
59 0B89 4B          DEFB 4BH
60 0B8A 46          DEFB 46H

```

;

;

;

;

04.07.E3

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 44 04.07.E3

01 0BBB 7D          DEFB 7DH
02 0BBC 44          DEFB 44H
03 0BBD 1B          DEFB 1BH
04 0BBE 58          DEFB 58H
05 0BBF 79          DEFB 79H
06 0B90 42          DEFB 42H
07 0B91 60          DEFB 60H
08 0B92             ;
09 0B92             ;
10 0B92             ; FLASHING DATA SAVE
11 0B92             ;
12 0B92             ; ?SAVE: ENT 80H
13 0B92 219211      LD HL,FLSDT
14 0B95 36EF        LD (HL),EFH ; NOMAL CURSOR
15 0B97 3A7011      LD A,(KANAF)
16 0B9A 0F          RRCA
17 0B9B 3803        JR C,SVO-2 ; GRAPH MODE
18 0B9D 0F          RRCA
19 0B9E 3002        JR NC,SVO ; NORMAL MODE
20 0BA0 36FF        LD (HL),FFH ; GRAPH CURSOR
21 0BA2             SVO: ENT 40H
22 0BA2 7E          LD A,(HL)
23 0BA3 F5          PUSH AF
24 0BA4 CDB10F      CALL ?PONT ; FLASING POSITION
25 0BA7 7E          LD A,(HL)
26 0BAB 32BE11      LD (FLASH),A
27 0BAB F1          POP AF
28 0BAC 77          LD (HL),A
29 0BAD AF          XOR A
30 0BAE 2100E0      LD HL,KEYPA
31 0BB1 77          LD (HL),A
32 0BB2 2F          CPL
33 0BB3 77          LD (HL),A
34 0BB4 C9          RET
35 0BB5             SV1: ENT 80H
36 0BB5 3643        LD (HL),43H ; KANA CURSOR
37 0BB7 18E9        JR SVO
38 0BB9             ;
39 0BB9             ; ORG 0BB9H;?ADCN
40 0BB9             ;
41 0BB9             ;
42 0BB9             ; ASCII TO DISPLAY CODE CONVERTE
43 0BB9             ;
44 0BB9             ; IN ACC:ASCII
45 0BB9             ; EXIT ACC:DISPLAY CODE
46 0BB9             ;
47 0BB9             ; ?ADCN: ENT 80H
48 0BB9 C5          PUSH BC
49 0BBA E5          PUSH HL
50 0BBB 21920A      LD HL,ATBL
51 0BBE 4F          LD C,A
52 0BBF 0600        LD B,0
53 0BC1 09          ADD HL,BC
54 0BC2 7E          LD A,(HL)
55 0BC3 181B        JR DACN3
56 0BC5             ;
57 0BC5 56312E30    VRNS: DEFM "V1.0A" ; VERSION MANAGEMENT
58 0BC9 41          DEFB 00H
59 0BCA 0D          DEFB 0DH
60 0BCB             DEFS +3

```

```

01 OBCE ;
02 OBCE ;
03 OBCE ; ORG OBCEH; ?DACN
04 OBCE ;
05 OBCE ; DISPLAY CODE TO ASCII CONV. ;
06 OBCE ;
07 OBCE ; IN ACC = DISPLAY CODE
08 OBCE ; EXIT ACC = ASCII
09 OBCE ;
10 OBCE ?DACN: ENT
11 OBCE C5 PUSH BC
12 OBCE E5 PUSH HL
13 OBCE D5 PUSH DE
14 OBCE 21920A LD HL, ATBL
15 OBCE 54 LD D, H
16 OBCE 5D LD E, L
17 OBCE 010001 LD BC, 0100H
18 OBCE EDB1 ; CPIR
19 OBCE 2806 JR Z, DACN1
20 OBCE 3EF0 LD A, FOH
21 OBCE DACN2: ENT
22 OBCE D1 POP DE
23 OBCE DACN3: ENT
24 OBCE E1 POP HL
25 OBCE C1 POP BC
26 OBCE C9 RET
27 OBCE ;
28 OBCE DACN1: ENT
29 OBCE B7 OR A, H
30 OBCE 2B DEC HL
31 OBCE ED52 SBC HL, DE
32 OBCE 7D LD A, L
33 OBCE 18F5 JR DACN2
34 OBCE ;
35 OBCE ;
36 OBCE ;
37 OBCE ; KEY MATRIX TO DISPLAY CODE TABL
38 OBCE ;
39 OBCE KTBL: ENT
40 OBCE ;S0 00 - 07 ;
41 OBCE BF DEFB BFH ; SPARE
42 OBCE CA DEFB CAH ; GRAPH
43 OBCE 58 DEFB 58H ; ↓
44 OBCE C9 DEFB C9H ; ALPHA
45 OBCE F0 DEFB FOH ; NO
46 OBCE 2C DEFB 2CH ; ;
47 OBCE 4F DEFB 4FH ; ;
48 OBCE CD DEFB CDH ; CR
49 OBCE ;S1 08 - 0F ;
50 OBCE 19 DEFB 19H ; Y
51 OBCE 1A DEFB 1AH ; Z
52 OBCE 55 DEFB 55H ; @
53 OBCE 52 DEFB 52H ; [
54 OBCE 54 DEFB 54H ; ]
55 OBCE F0 DEFB FOH ; NULL
56 OBCE F0 DEFB FOH ; NULL
57 OBCE F0 DEFB FOH ; NULL
58 OBCE ;S2 0 - 17 ;
59 OBCE 11 DEFB 11H ; Q
60 OBCE 12 DEFB 12H ; R

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 46 04.07.S3

```

01 0BFC 13      DEFB 13H      ; S
02 0BFD 14      DEFB 14H      ; T
03 0BFE 15      DEFB 15H      ; U
04 0BFF 16      DEFB 16H      ; V
05 0C00 17      DEFB 17H      ; W
06 0C01 18      DEFB 18H      ; X
07 0C02          ;S3 18 - 1F ;
08 0C02 09      DEFB 09H      ; I
09 0C03 0A      DEFB 0AH      ; J
10 0C04 0B      DEFB 0BH      ; K
11 0C05 0C      DEFB 0CH      ; L
12 0C06 0D      DEFB 0DH      ; M
13 0C07 0E      DEFB 0EH      ; N
14 0C08 0F      DEFB 0FH      ; O
15 0C09 10      DEFB 10H      ; P
16 0C0A          ;S4 20 - 27 ;
17 0C0A 01      DEFB 01H      ; A
18 0C0B 02      DEFB 02H      ; B
19 0C0C 03      DEFB 03H      ; C
20 0C0D 04      DEFB 04H      ; D
21 0C0E 05      DEFB 05H      ; E
22 0C0F 06      DEFB 06H      ; F
23 0C10 07      DEFB 07H      ; G
24 0C11 08      DEFB 08H      ; H
25 0C12          ;S5 28 - 2F ;
26 0C12 21      DEFB 21H      ; 1
27 0C13 22      DEFB 22H      ; 2
28 0C14 23      DEFB 23H      ; 3
29 0C15 24      DEFB 24H      ; 4
30 0C16 25      DEFB 25H      ; 5
31 0C17 26      DEFB 26H      ; 6
32 0C18 27      DEFB 27H      ; 7
33 0C19 28      DEFB 28H      ; 8
34 0C1A          ;S6 30 - 37 ;
35 0C1A 59      DEFB 59H      ; \
36 0C1B 50      DEFB 50H      ; +
37 0C1C 2A      DEFB 2AH      ; -
38 0C1D 00      DEFB 00H      ; SPACE
39 0C1E 20      DEFB 20H      ; 0
40 0C1F 29      DEFB 29H      ; 9
41 0C20 2F      DEFB 2FH      ; ,
42 0C21 2E      DEFB 2EH      ; .
43 0C22          ;S7 38 - 3F ;
44 0C22 C8      DEFB C8H      ; INST.
45 0C23 C7      DEFB C7H      ; DEL.
46 0C24 C2      DEFB C2H      ; CURSOR UP
47 0C25 C1      DEFB C1H      ; CURSOR DOWN
48 0C26 C3      DEFB C3H      ; CURSOR RIGHT
49 0C27 C4      DEFB C4H      ; CURSOR LEFT
50 0C28 49      DEFB 49H      ; ?
51 0C29 2D      DEFB 2DH      ; /
52 0C2A          ;
53 0C2A          ; KTBL SHIFT ON
54 0C2A          ;
55 0C2A C2      KTBL: ENT C2H
56 0C2A C1      ;S0 00-07 C1H
57 0C2A BF      DEFB BFH      ; SPARE
58 0C2B CA      DEFB CAH      ; GRAPH
59 0C2C 1B      DEFB 1BH      ; POND
60 0C2D C9      DEFB C9H      ; ALPHA

```



```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 47 04.07.83

01 0C2E F0 DEF8 F0H ; NO
02 0C2F 6A DEF8 6AH ; +
03 0C30 6B DEF8 6BH ; *
04 0C31 CD DEF8 CDH ; CR
05 0C32 ;S1 0B-0F
06 0C32 99 DEF8 99H ; y
07 0C33 9A DEF8 9AH ; z
08 0C34 A4 DEF8 A4H ; \
09 0C35 BC DEF8 BCH ; {
10 0C36 40 DEF8 40H ; }
11 0C37 F0 DEF8 F0H ; NULL
12 0C38 F0 DEF8 F0H ; NULL
13 0C39 F0 DEF8 F0H ; NULL
14 0C3A ;S2 10-1F
15 0C3A 91 DEF8 91H ; q
16 0C3B 92 DEF8 92H ; r
17 0C3C 93 DEF8 93H ; s
18 0C3D 94 DEF8 94H ; t
19 0C3E 95 DEF8 95H ; u
20 0C3F 96 DEF8 96H ; v
21 0C40 97 DEF8 97H ; w
22 0C41 98 DEF8 98H ; x
23 0C42 ;S3 18-1F
24 0C42 89 DEF8 89H ; i
25 0C43 8A DEF8 8AH ; j
26 0C44 8B DEF8 8BH ; k
27 0C45 8C DEF8 8CH ; l
28 0C46 8D DEF8 8DH ; m
29 0C47 8E DEF8 8EH ; n
30 0C48 8F DEF8 8FH ; o
31 0C49 90 DEF8 90H ; p
32 0C4A ;S4 20-2F
33 0C4A 81 DEF8 81H ; a
34 0C4B 82 DEF8 82H ; b
35 0C4C 83 DEF8 83H ; c
36 0C4D 84 DEF8 84H ; d
37 0C4E 85 DEF8 85H ; e
38 0C4F 86 DEF8 86H ; f
39 0C50 87 DEF8 87H ; g
40 0C51 88 DEF8 88H ; h
41 0C52 ;S5 28-2F
42 0C52 61 DEF8 61H ; !
43 0C53 62 DEF8 62H ; "
44 0C54 63 DEF8 63H ; #
45 0C55 64 DEF8 64H ; $
46 0C56 65 DEF8 65H ; %
47 0C57 66 DEF8 66H ; &
48 0C58 67 DEF8 67H ; '
49 0C59 68 DEF8 68H ; (
50 0C5A ;S6 30-3F
51 0C5A 80 DEF8 80H ; \
52 0C5B A5 DEF8 A5H ; POND MARK
53 0C5C 2B DEF8 2BH ; YEN
54 0C5D 00 DEF8 00H ; SPACE
55 0C5E 60 DEF8 60H ; π
56 0C5F 69 DEF8 69H ; )
57 0C60 51 DEF8 51H ; <
58 0C61 57 DEF8 57H ; >
59 0C62 ;S7 38-3F
60 0C62 C6 DEF8 C6H ; CLR

```

| | | |
|------------|-------------|------------------|
| 01 0C63 C5 | DEFB C5H | ; HOME |
| 02 0C64 C2 | DEFB C2H | ; CURSOR UP |
| 03 0C65 C1 | DEFB C1H | ; CURSOR DOWN |
| 04 0C66 C3 | DEFB C3H | ; CURSOR RIGHT |
| 05 0C67 C4 | DEFB C4H | ; CURSOR LEFT |
| 06 0C68 5A | DEFB 5AH | ; ␣ |
| 07 0C69 45 | DEFB 45H | ; ␣ |
| 08 0C6A | | |
| 09 0C6A | ; GRAPHIC | |
| 10 0C6A | | |
| 11 0C6A | KTBL6S: ENT | |
| 12 0C6A | ;S0 00-07 | |
| 13 0C6A BF | DEFB BFH | ; SPARE |
| 14 0C6B F0 | DEFB F0H | ; GRAPH BUT NULL |
| 15 0C6C E5 | DEFB E5H | ; # |
| 16 0C6D C9 | DEFB C9H | ; ALPHA |
| 17 0C6E F0 | DEFB F0H | ; NO |
| 18 0C6F 42 | DEFB 42H | ; #; |
| 19 0C70 B6 | DEFB B6H | ; #; |
| 20 0C71 CD | DEFB CDH | ; CR |
| 21 0C72 | ;S1 08-0F | |
| 22 0C72 75 | DEFB 75H | ; #Y |
| 23 0C73 76 | DEFB 76H | ; #Z |
| 24 0C74 B2 | DEFB B2H | ; #0 |
| 25 0C75 D8 | DEFB D8H | ; #I |
| 26 0C76 4E | DEFB 4EH | ; #J |
| 27 0C77 F0 | DEFB F0H | ; #NULL |
| 28 0C78 F0 | DEFB F0H | ; #NULL |
| 29 0C79 F0 | DEFB F0H | ; #NULL |
| 30 0C7A | ;S2 10-1F | |
| 31 0C7A 3C | DEFB 3CH | ; #Q |
| 32 0C7B 30 | DEFB 30H | ; #R |
| 33 0C7C 44 | DEFB 44H | ; #S |
| 34 0C7D 71 | DEFB 71H | ; #T |
| 35 0C7E 79 | DEFB 79H | ; #U |
| 36 0C7F DA | DEFB DAH | ; #V |
| 37 0C80 38 | DEFB 38H | ; #W |
| 38 0C81 6D | DEFB 6DH | ; #X |
| 39 0C82 | ;S3 18-1F | |
| 40 0C82 7D | DEFB 7DH | ; #I |
| 41 0C83 5C | DEFB 5CH | ; #J |
| 42 0C84 5B | DEFB 5BH | ; #K |
| 43 0C85 B4 | DEFB B4H | ; #L |
| 44 0C86 1C | DEFB 1CH | ; #M |
| 45 0C87 32 | DEFB 32H | ; #N |
| 46 0C88 B0 | DEFB B0H | ; #O |
| 47 0C89 D6 | DEFB D6H | ; #P |
| 48 0C8A | ;S4 20-2F | |
| 49 0C8A 53 | DEFB 53H | ; #A |
| 50 0C8B 6F | DEFB 6FH | ; #B |
| 51 0C8C DE | DEFB DEH | ; #C |
| 52 0C8D 47 | DEFB 47H | ; #D |
| 53 0C8E 34 | DEFB 34H | ; #E |
| 54 0C8F 4A | DEFB 4AH | ; #F |
| 55 0C90 4B | DEFB 4BH | ; #G |
| 56 0C91 72 | DEFB 72H | ; #H |
| 57 0C92 | ;S5 28-2F | |
| 58 0C92 37 | DEFB 37H | ; #1 |
| 59 0C93 3E | DEFB 3EH | ; #2 |
| 60 0C94 7F | DEFB 7FH | ; #3 |

```

01 0C95 7B      DEFB 7BH      ; #4
02 0C96 3A      DEFB 3AH      ; #5
03 0C97 5E      DEFB 5EH      ; #6
04 0C98 1F      DEFB 1FH      ; #7
05 0C99 BD      DEFB BDH      ; #8
06 0C9A          ;S6 30-3F      ;
07 0C9A D4      DEFB D4H      ; #YENICH FILL
08 0C9B 9E      DEFB 9EH      ; #+
09 0C9C D2      DEFB D2H      ; #-
10 0C9D 00      DEFB 00H      ; SPACE
11 0C9E 9C      DEFB 9CH      ; #0
12 0C9F A1      DEFB A1H      ; #9
13 0CA0 CA      DEFB CAH      ; #.
14 0CA1 B8      DEFB B8H      ; #.
15 0CA2          ;S7 3B-3F      ;
16 0CA2 C8      DEFB C8H      ; INST
17 0CA3 C7      DEFB C7H      ; DEL.
18 0CA4 C2      DEFB C2H      ; CURSOR UP
19 0CA5 C1      DEFB C1H      ; CURSOR DOWN
20 0CA6 C3      DEFB C3H      ; CURSOR RIGHT
21 0CA7 C4      DEFB C4H      ; CURSOR LEFT
22 0CAB BA      DEFB BAH      ; #?
23 0CA9 DB      DEFB DBH      ; #/
24 0CAA          ;
25 0CAA          ; CONTROL CODE
26 0CAA          ;
27 0CAA          ;
28 0CAA          ;
29 0CAA F0      DEFB F0H      ;
30 0CAB F0      DEFB F0H      ;
31 0CAC F0      DEFB F0H      ;
32 0CAD F0      DEFB F0H      ;
33 0CAE F0      DEFB F0H      ;
34 0CAF F0      DEFB F0H      ;
35 0CB0 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
36 0CB1 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
37 0CB2          ;S1 0B-0F      ;
38 0CB2 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
39 0CB3 5A      DEFB 5AH      ;
40 0CB4 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
41 0CB5 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
42 0CB6 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
43 0CB7 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
44 0CB8 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
45 0CB9 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
46 0CBA          ;S2 10-17      ;
47 0CBA C1      DEFB C1H      ;
48 0CBB C2      DEFB C2H      ;
49 0CBC C3      DEFB C3H      ;
50 0CBD C4      DEFB C4H      ;
51 0CBE C5      DEFB C5H      ;
52 0CBF C6      DEFB C6H      ;
53 0CC0 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
54 0CC1 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
55 0CC2          ;S3 18-1F      ;
56 0CC2 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
57 0CC3 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
58 0CC4 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
59 0CC5 F0      DEFB F0H      ;
60 0CC6 F0      DEFB F0H      ;

```

```

01 OCC7 FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑N FE
02 OCC8 FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑O FF
03 OCC9 FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑P EO
04 OCCA          ;S4         20-27
05 OCCA FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑A F1
06 OCCB FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑B F2
07 OCCC FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑C F3
08 OCCD FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑D F4
09 OCCE FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑E F5
10 OCCF FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑F F6
11 OCD0 FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑G F7
12 OCD1 FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑H F8
13 OCD2          ;S5         28-2F
14 OCD2 FO      DEF8 FOH
15 OCD3 FO      DEF8 FOH
16 OCD4 FO      DEF8 FOH
17 OCD5 FO      DEF8 FOH
18 OCD6 FO      DEF8 FOH
19 OCD7 FO      DEF8 FOH
20 OCD8 FO      DEF8 FOH
21 OCD9 FO      DEF8 FOH
22 OCDA          ;S6         30-37
23 OCDA FO      DEF8 FOH
24 OCDB FO      DEF8 FOH
25 OCDC FO      DEF8 FOH
26 OCDD FO      DEF8 FOH
27 OCDE FO      DEF8 FOH
28 OCDF FO      DEF8 FOH
29 OCEO FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑, EF
30 OCE1          ;S7         38-3F
31 OCE1 FO      DEF8 FOH
32 OCE2 FO      DEF8 FOH
33 OCE3 FO      DEF8 FOH
34 OCE4 FO      DEF8 FOH
35 OCE5 FO      DEF8 FOH
36 OCE6 FO      DEF8 FOH
37 OCE7 FO      DEF8 FOH
38 OCE8 FO      DEF8 FOH      ; ↑/ EE
39 OCE9          ;          KANA
40 OCE9          ;          KANA
41 OCE9          ;          KANA
42 OCE9          ;          KANA
43 OCE9          ;          KANA
44 OCE9 BF      DEF8 BFH      ; SPARE
45 OCEA FO      DEF8 FOH      ; GRAPH BUT NULL
46 OCEB CF      DEF8 CFH      ; NIKO WH.
47 OCEC C9      DEF8 C9H      ; ALPHA
48 OCED FO      DEF8 FOH      ; NO
49 OCEE B5      DEF8 B5H      ; MO
50 OCEF 4D      DEF8 4DH      ; DAKU TEN
51 OCF0 CD      DEF8 CDH      ; CR
52 OCF1          ;S1         08-0F
53 OCF1 35      DEF8 35H      ; HA
54 OCF2 77      DEF8 77H      ; TA
55 OCF3 D7      DEF8 D7H      ; WA
56 OCF4 B3      DEF8 B3H      ; YO
57 OCF5 B7      DEF8 B7H      ; HANDAKU
58 OCF6 FO      DEF8 FOH
59 OCF7 FO      DEF8 FOH
60 OCF8 FO      DEF8 FOH

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 51      04.07.83

01 OCF9          ;S2      10-17      ; 47 LC
02 OCF9 7C      DEFB 7CH      ; 48 LB
03 OCFA 70      DEFB 70H      ; KA
04 OCFB 41      DEFB 41H      ; KE
05 OCFC 31      DEFB 31H      ; SHI
06 OCFD 39      DEFB 39H      ; KO
07 OCFE A6      DEFB A6H      ; HI
08 OCFF 78      DEFB 78H      ; TE
09 OD00 DD      DEFB DDH      ; KI
10 OD01          ;S3      18-1F      ; CHI
11 OD01 3D      DEFB 3DH      ; FU
12 OD02 5D      DEFB 5DH      ; MI
13 OD03 6C      DEFB 6CH      ; MU
14 OD04 56      DEFB 56H      ; ME
15 OD05 1D      DEFB 1DH      ; RHI
16 OD06 33      DEFB 33H      ; RA
17 OD07 D5      DEFB D5H      ; HE
18 OD08 B1      DEFB B1H      ; HO
19 OD09          ;S4      20-27      ; SA
20 OD09 46      DEFB 46H      ; TO
21 OD0A 6E      DEFB 6EH      ; THU
22 OD0B D9      DEFB D9H      ; SU
23 OD0C 48      DEFB 48H      ; KU
24 OD0D 74      DEFB 74H      ; SE
25 OD0E 43      DEFB 43H      ; SO
26 OD0F 4C      DEFB 4CH      ; MA
27 OD10 73      DEFB 73H      ;
28 OD11          ;S5      28-2F      ; A
29 OD11 3F      DEFB 3FH      ; I
30 OD12 36      DEFB 36H      ; U
31 OD13 7E      DEFB 7EH      ; E
32 OD14 3B      DEFB 3BH      ; O
33 OD15 7A      DEFB 7AH      ; NA
34 OD16 1E      DEFB 1EH      ; NI
35 OD17 5F      DEFB 5FH      ; NU
36 OD18 A2      DEFB A2H      ;
37 OD19          ;S6      30-37      ; YOUNG
38 OD19 D3      DEFB D3H      ; YOUNG
39 OD1A 9F      DEFB 9FH      ; YOUNG
40 OD1B D1      DEFB D1H      ; YOUNG
41 OD1C 00      DEFB 00H      ; SPACE
42 OD1D 9D      DEFB 9DH      ; NO
43 OD1E A3      DEFB A3H      ; NE
44 OD1F D0      DEFB D0H      ; RU
45 OD20 B9      DEFB B9H      ; RE
46 OD21          ;S7      38-3F      ; ?CLR
47 OD21 C6      DEFB C6H      ; ?HOME
48 OD22 C5      DEFB C5H      ; ?CURSOR UP
49 OD23 C2      DEFB C2H      ; ?CURSOR DOWN
50 OD24 C1      DEFB C1H      ; ?CURSOR RIGHT
51 OD25 C3      DEFB C3H      ; ?CURSOR LEFT
52 OD26 C4      DEFB C4H      ; DASH
53 OD27 BB      DEFB BBH      ; RO
54 OD28 BE      DEFB BEH      ;
55 OD29          ;      40-4F      ;
56 OD29          ;      MEMORY DUMP      ;
57 OD29          ;      COMMAND 'D'      ;
58 OD29          ;      50-5F      ;
59 OD29          ;      DUMP: ENT      ;
60 OD29 CD3D01  CALL HEXIY      ; START ADR.

```



```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 52 04.07.83

01 0D2C CDA602 CALL .4DE
02 0D2F E5 PUSH HL
03 0D30 CD1004 CALL HLHEX ; END ADR.
04 0D33 D1 POP DE
05 0D34 3B52 JR C,DUM1 ; DATA ER. THEN
06 0D36 EB EX DE,HL
07 0D37 0608 DUM3: LD B,08H ; DISP 8BYTES
08 0D39 0E17 LD C,23 ; CHA. PRINT BIAS
09 0D3B CDF005 CALL NLPHL ; NEWLINE PRINT
10 0D3E CDB103 DUM2: CALL SPHEX ; SP. PRT.+ACC PRT.
11 0D41 23 INC HL
12 0D42 F5 PUSH AF
13 0D43 3A7111 LD A,(DSPXY) ; DISPLAY POINT
14 0D46 81 ADD A,C
15 0D47 327111 LD (DSPXY),A ; X AXIS.=X+Creg
16 0D4A F1 POP BC
17 0D4B FE20 CP 20H
18 0D4D 3002 JR NC,+4
19 0D4F 3E2E LD A,2EH ;
20 0D51 CDB90B CALL ?ADCN ; ASCII TO DSPLAY CODE
21 0D54 CD6C09 CALL PRNT3
22 0D57 3A7111 LD A,(DSPXY)
23 0D5A 0C INC C
24 0D5B 91 SUB C ; ASCII DSP POSITION
25 0D5C 327111 LD (DSPXY),A
26 0D5F 0D DEC C
27 0D60 0D DEC C
28 0D61 0D DEC C
29 0D62 E5 PUSH HL
30 0D63 ED52 SBC HL,DE
31 0D65 E1 POP HL
32 0D66 2B1D JR Z,DUM1-3
33 0D68 3EF8 LD A,F8H
34 0D6A 3200E0 LD (KEYPA),A
35 0D6D 00 NOP
36 0D6E 3A01E0 LD A,(KEYPB)
37 0D71 FEFE CP FEH ; SHIFT KEY ?
38 0D73 2003 JR NZ,+5
39 0D75 CDA60D CALL ?BLNK ; 64MSEC DELAY
40 0D78 10C4 DJNZ DUM2
41 0D7A CDBA0B CALL ?KEY ; STOP DISP
42 0D7D B7 OR A
43 0D7E 2BFA JR Z,-4 ; SPACE KEY THEN STOP
44 0D80 CD320A CALL ?BRK ; BREAK IN ?
45 0D83 20B2 JR NZ,DUM3
46 0D85 C3AD00 JP ST1 ; COMMAND IN !
47 0D88 21A000 DUM1: LD HL,160 ; 20*8 BYTE
48 0D8B 19 ADD HL,DE
49 0D8C 1B8B JR DUM3-1
50 0D8E ; DELB LON
51 0D8E ; DELB LON
52 0D8E ; DELB LON
53 0D8E ; DELB LON
54 0D8E ; DEFS +24
55 0DA6 ;
56 0DA6 ; DELB LON
57 0DA6 ; DELB LON
58 0DA6 ; ORG 0DA6H; ?BLNK
59 0DA6 ;
60 0DA6 ;

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 53      04.07.83
01 ODA6 110080      ; V-BLANK CHECK ;
02 ODA6 01C002      ;
03 ODA6             ; BLNK: ENT
04 ODA6 F5          ; PUSH AF
05 ODA7 3A02E0      ; LD A,(KEYPC) ; V-BLNK
06 ODA8 07          ; RLCA
07 ODA8 30FA        ; JR NC,-4
08 ODA9 3A02E0      ; LD A,(KEYPC)
09 ODB0 07          ; RLCA
10 ODB1 38FA        ; JR C,-4
11 ODB3 F1          ; POP AF
12 ODB4 C9          ; RET
13 ODB5             ;
14 ODB5 3E00        ; ORG ODB5H;?DSF
15 ODB5 208F        ;
16 ODB5 06          ;
17 ODB5 C0L303      ;
18 ODB5             ; DISPLAY ON POINTER ;
19 ODB5             ;
20 ODB5             ; ACC = DISPLAY CODE
21 ODB5             ; EXCEPT FOH
22 ODB5             ;
23 ODB5             ; ?DSP: ENT
24 ODB5 F5          ; PUSH AF
25 ODB6 C5          ; PUSH BC
26 ODB7 D5          ; HOME: PUSH DE
27 ODB8 E5          ; PUSH HL
28 ODB9 3E31        ; DSP01: ENT
29 ODB9 CDB10F      ; CALL ?PONT
30 ODBC 77          ; LD (HL),AH
31 ODBD 2A7111      ; LD HL,(DSPXY)
32 ODC0 7D          ; LD A,L
33 ODC1 FE27        ; CP +39
34 ODC3 200B        ; CPM: JR NZ,DSP04
35 ODC5 CDF302      ; CALL .MANG
36 ODC8 3806        ; JR C,DSP04
37 ODCA EB          ; EX DE,HL
38 ODCB 3601        ; LD (HL),+1 ; LOGICAL 1ST COLUMN
39 ODCC 23          ; INC HL
40 ODCE 3600        ; LD (HL),0 ; LOGICAL 2ND COLUMN
41 ODD0 3E31        ; DSP04: ENT
42 ODD0 3EC3        ; LD A,C3H ; CURSL
43 ODD2 180C        ; JR ?DPCT+4
44 ODD4             ;
45 ODD4             ;
46 ODD4             ;
47 ODD4             ;
48 ODD4             ; GRAPHIC STATUS CHECK
49 ODD4             ;
50 ODD4 3A7011      ; GRSTAS: LD A,(KANAF)
51 ODD7 FE01        ; CPM: CP 01H
52 ODD9 3ECA        ; LD A,CAH
53 ODDB C9          ; RET
54 ODDC             ;
55 ODDC             ;
56 ODDC             ;
57 ODDC             ;
58 ODDC             ;
59 ODDC             ;
60 ODDC             ; ORG ODDCH;?DPCT

```

```

01 ODDC 30 ; ;
02 ODDC 31 ; ;
03 ODDC 32 ; DISPLAY CONTROL ;
04 ODDC 33 ; ;
05 ODDC 34 ; ACC = CONTROL CODE
06 ODDC 35 ; ;
07 ODDC 36 ?DPCT: ENT ;
08 ODDC F5 PUSH AF ;
09 ODDC C5 PUSH BC ;
10 ODDC D5 PUSH DE ;
11 ODDC E5 PUSH HL ;
12 ODE0 47 LD B,A
13 ODE1 E6F0 AND FOH
14 ODE3 FEC0 CP COH
15 ODE5 201B JR NZ,CURS5
16 ODE7 AS XOR B
17 ODE8 07 RLCA
18 ODE9 4F LD C,A
19 ODEA 0600 LD B,+0
20 ODEC 21AA0E LD HL,CTBL ; PAGE MODE1
21 ODEF 09 ADD HL,BC
22 ODF0 5E LD E,(HL)
23 ODF1 23 INC HL
24 ODF2 56 LD D,(HL)
25 ODF3 2A7111 LD HL,(DSPXY)
26 ODF6 EB EX DE,HL
27 ODF7 E9 JP (HL)
28 ODF8 020E ; DELH CTRSD
29 ODF8 680D ; DELH CTRSD
30 ODF8 9D0E ; DELH SCBRT
31 ODF8 CURSD: ENT ;
32 ODF8 EB EX DE,HL ; LD HL,(DSPXY)
33 ODF9 7C ; COM LD C,A,H
34 ODFA FE18 CP +24
35 ODFC 2825 JR Z,CURS4
36 ODFE 24 INC H
37 ODFE 51A311 CURS1: ENT H*DB*XA+1
38 ODFE 5B41 ; ;
39 ODFE BA ; ;
40 ODFE 2A3271 ; ;
41 ODFE 2900 CURS3: ENT (H*1*0)
42 ODFE 227111 LD HL,(DSPXY),HL
43 OE02 C3E50E CURS5: JP ?RSTR
44 OE05 71A311 ; ;
45 OE05 011900 CURSU: ENT ;
46 OE05 EB 80L EX DE,HL ; LD HL,(DSPXY)
47 OE06 7C LD A,H
48 OE07 B7 OR A
49 OE08 28F8 JR Z,CURS5
50 OE0A 25 DEC H
51 OE0B 0B CURSU1: ENT DE,H
52 OE0B 18F2 JR CURS3
53 OE0D 0B CURSR: ENT ;
54 OE0D EB 00L EX DE,HL ; LD HL,(DSPXY)
55 OE0E 7D LD A,L ; COM LD C,A,H
56 OE0F FE27 CP +39
57 OE11 3003 JR NC,CURS2
58 OE13 2C INC L
59 OE14 18E9 JR CURS3
60 OE16 0B CURS2: ENT ;

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 55

04.07.E3

```

01 0E16 2E00          LD      L,+0
02 0E18 24           INC      H
03 0E19 7C           LD      A,H
04 0E1A FE19         CP      +25
05 0E1C 38E1         JR      C,CURS1
06 0E1E 2618         LD      H,+24
07 0E20 227111       LD      (DSPXY),HL
08 0E23              CURS4: ENT
09 0E23 1848         JR      SCROL
10 0E25              ;
11 0E25              CURSL: ENT
12 0E25 EB          EX      DE,HL          ; LD HL,(DSPXY)
13 0E26 7D          LD      A,L
14 0E27 B7          OR      A
15 0E28 2803         JR      Z,+5
16 0E2A 2D          DEC      L
17 0E2B 18D2         JR      CURS3
18 0E2D 2E27         LD      L,+39
19 0E2F 25          DEC      H
20 0E30 F20B0E       JP      P,CURSU1
21 0E33 2600         LD      H,0
22 0E35 227111       LD      (DSPXY),HL
23 0E38 18C8         JR      CURS5
24 0E3A              ;
25 0E3A              CLRS: ENT
26 0E3A 217311       LD      HL,MANG
27 0E3D 061B         LD      B,27
28 0E3F CDD80F       CALL    ?CLER
29 0E42 2100D0       LD      HL,D000H          ; SCRN TOP
30 0E45 CDD409       CALL    #CLR08          ; COLOR DATA
31 0E48 3E71         LD      A,71H          ; D800H-DFFFH CLR.
32 0E4A CDD509       CALL    #CLR8
33 0E4D              HOME: ENT
34 0E4D 210000       LD      HL,0          ; DSPXY:0 X=0,Y=0
35 0E50 18AD         JR      CURS3
36 0E52              ;
37 0E52              DEFS    +8
38 0E5A              ;
39 0E5A              ; CR = DISPLAY CODE
40 0E5A              ;
41 0E5A              CR: ENT
42 0E5A CDF302       CALL    .MANG
43 0E5D 0F          RRCA
44 0E5E 30B6         JR      NC,CURS2
45 0E60 2E00         LD      L,0
46 0E62 24          INC      H
47 0E63 FE18         CP      +24
48 0E65 2803         JR      Z,CR1
49 0E67 24          INC      H
50 0E68 1895         JR      CURS1
51 0E6A              CR1: ENT
52 0E6A 227111       LD      (DSPXY),HL
53 0E6D              ;
54 0E6D              ; SCROL
55 0E6D              ;
56 0E6D              SCROL: ENT
57 0E6D 01C003       LD      BC,03COH
58 0E70 1100D0       LD      DE,SCRN          ; TOP OF $CRT ADR.
59 0E73 2128D0       LD      HL,SCRN+40      ; 1 COLUMN
60 0E76 C5          PUSH    BC          ; 1000 STORE

```

```

01 0E77 EDB0          LDIR
02 0E79 C1           POP BC
03 0E7A D5           PUSH DE
04 0E7B 1100D8        LD DE,SCRN+800H ; COLOR RAM SCROLL
05 0E7E 2128D8        LD HL,SCRN+828H ; SCROLL TOP + 40
06 0E81 EDB0          LDIR
07 0E83 0628          LD B,40 ; ONE LINE
08 0E85 EB           EX DE,HL
09 0E86 3E71          LD A,71H ; COLOR RAM INITIAL DATA
10 0E88 CDD0F         CALL ?DINT
11 0E8B E1           POP HL
12 0E8C 0628          LD B,40
13 0E8E CDD80F        CALL ?CLER ; LAST LINE CLEAR
14 0E91 011A00        LD BC,26 ; ROW NUMBER +1
15 0E94 117311        LD DE,MANG ; LOGICAL MANAGEMENT
16 0E97 217411        LD HL,MANG+1
17 0E9A EDB0          LDIR
18 0E9C 3600          LD (HL),0
19 0E9E 3A7311        LD A,(MANG)
20 0EA1 B7            OR A
21 0EA2 2841          JR Z,?RSTR
22 0EA4 217211        LD HL,DSPXY+1
23 0EA7 35            DEC (HL)
24 0EA8 18C3          JR SCROL
25 0EAA 6D0E          ;
26 0EAA AC           ; CONTROL CODE TABLE
27 0EAA EB           ;
28 0EAA EB           ;
29 0EAA 6D0E          CTBL: ENT
30 0EAC F80D          DEFW SCROL ; SCROLLING
31 0EAE 050E          DEFW CURSD ; CURSOR
32 0EB0 0D0E          DEFW CURSU
33 0EB2 250E          DEFW CURSR
34 0EB4 4D0E          DEFW CURSL
35 0EB6 3A0E          DEFW HOME (0B6XA)
36 0EB8 F80E          DEFW CLRS
37 0EBA 380F          DEFW DEL
38 0EBC E10E          DEFW INST
39 0EBE EE0E          DEFW ALPHA
40 0EC0 E50E          DEFW KANA
41 0EC2 E50E          DEFW ?RSTR ; LINE MODE
42 0EC4 5A0E          DEFW ?RSTR
43 0EC6 E50E          DEFW CR
44 0EC8 E50E          DEFW ?RSTR
45 0ECA 6D0E          DEFW ?RSTR
46 0ECA 6D0E          ;
47 0ECA 6D0E          ;
48 0ECA 6D0E          ; INST BYPASS
49 0ECA 6D0E          ;
50 0ECA CBDC          INST2: SET 3,H ; COLOR RAM
51 0ECC 7E           LD A,(HL) ; FROM
52 0ECD 23           INC HL
53 0ECE 77           LD (HL),A ; TO
54 0ECF 2B           DEC HL ; ADR ADJ.
55 0ED0 CB9C          RES 3,H
56 0ED2 EDA8          LDD A,C ; CHA. TRNS.
57 0ED4 79           LD A,C
58 0ED5 B0           OR B ; BC=0 ?
59 0ED6 20F2          JR NZ,INST2
60 0ED8 EB           EX DE,HL

```



```

01 0ED9 3600          LD      (HL),0
02 0EDB CBDC          SET     3,H          ; COLOR RAM
03 0EDD 3671          LD      (HL),71H
04 0EDF 1804          JR      ?RSTR
05 0EE1               ;
06 0EE1               ;
07 0EE1               ;
08 0EE1               ;
09 0EE1               ; ORG 0EE1H;ALPHA
10 0EE1               ;
11 0EE1               ALPHA: ENT
12 0EE1 AF            XOR      A
13 0EE2               ALPH1: ENT
14 0EE2 327011        LD      (KANAF),A
15 0EE5               ;
16 0EE5               ;
17 0EE5               ; RESTORE ;
18 0EE5               ;
19 0EE5               ?RSTR: ENT
20 0EE5 E1            POP      HL
21 0EE6               ?RSTR1: ENT
22 0EE6 D1            POP      DE
23 0EE7 C1            POP      BC
24 0EE8 F1            POP      AF
25 0EE9 C9            RET
26 0EEA               ;
27 0EEA               ; MONITOR WORK AREA ;
28 0EEA               ;
29 0000 P             SCRN: EQU 0000H
30 E003 P             KANST: EQU E003H          ; KANA STATUS PORT
31 0EEA               ;
32 0EEA               ;
33 0EEA               ;
34 0EEA               DEFS    +4
35 0EEE               ; ORG 0EEEH;KANA
36 0EEE               ;
37 0EEE               KANA: ENT
38 0EEE CDD40D        CALL    GRSTAS
39 0EF1 CAB90D        JP      Z,DSP01          ; NOT GRAPH KEY THEN JL
P                     ;
40 0EF4 3E01          LD      A,+1
41 0EF6 18EA          JR      ALPH1
42 0EF8               ;
43 0EF8               ;
44 0EF8               DEL: ENT
45 0EF8 EB            EX      DE,HL          ; LD HL,(DSPXY)
46 0EF9 7C            LD      A,H          ; HOME ?
47 0EFA B5            OR      L
48 0EFB 28E8          JR      Z,?RSTR
49 0EFD 7D            LD      A,L
50 0EFE B7            OR      A
51 0EFF 200D          JR      NZ,DEL1          ; LEFT SIDE ?
52 0F01 CDF302        CALL    .MANG
53 0F04 3808          JR      C,DEL1
54 0F06 CDB10F        CALL    ?FONT
55 0F09 2B            DEC     HL
56 0F0A 3600          LD      (HL),+0
57 0F0C 1825          JR      INST-5          ; JP CURSL
58 0F0E               DEL1: ENT
59 0F0E CDF302        CALL    .MANG
60 0F11 0F            RRCA

```

```

01 0F12 5E2B      LD      A,40
02 0F14 3001      JR      NC,+3
03 0F16 07        RLCA    ; ACC=80
04 0F17 95        SUB     L
05 0F18 47        LD      B,A      ; TRNS. BYTE
06 0F19 CDB10F    CALL    ?PONT
07 0F1C 7E        DEL2: LD    A,(HL) ; CHA. FROM ADR
08 0F1D 2B        DEC     HL
09 0F1E 77        LD      (HL),A   ; TO
10 0F1F 23        INC     HL
11 0F20 CBDC      SET     3,H      ; COLOR RAM
12 0F22 7E        LD      A,(HL)
13 0F23 2B        DEC     HL
14 0F24 77        LD      (HL),A
15 0F25 CB9C      RES     3,H      ; CHA.
16 0F27 23        INC     HL
17 0F28 23        INC     HL      ; NEXT
18 0F29 10F1      DJNZ    DEL2
19 0F2B 2B        DEC     HL      ; ADR. ADJUST
20 0F2C 3600      LD      (HL),0
21 0F2E CBDC      SET     3,H
22 0F30 217100    LD      HL,71H   ; BLUE + WHITE
23 0F33 3EC4      LD      A,C4H    ; JP CURSL
24 0F35 C3E00D    JP      ?DPCT+4
25 0F38           ;
26 0F38           INST: ENT
27 0F38 CDF302    CALL    .MANB
28 0F3B 0F        RRCA
29 0F3C 2E27      LD      L,+39
30 0F3E 7D        LD      A,L
31 0F3F 3001      JR      NC,+3
32 0F41 24        INC     H
33 0F42 CDB40F    CALL    ?PNT1
34 0F45 E5        PUSH    HL
35 0F46 2A7111    LD      HL,(DSPXY)
36 0F49 3002      JR      NC,+4
37 0F4B 3E4F      LD      A,+79
38 0F4D 95        SUB     L
39 0F4E 0600      LD      B,0
40 0F50 4F        LD      C,A
41 0F51 D1        POP     DE
42 0F52 2B91      JR      Z,?RSTR
43 0F54 1A        LD      A,(DE)
44 0F55 B7        OR      A
45 0F56 20BD      JR      NZ,?RSTR
46 0F58 62        LD      H,D      ; HL←DE
47 0F59 6B        LD      L,E
48 0F5A 2B        DEC     HL
49 0F5B C3CA0E    JP      INST2    ; JUMP NEXT (BYPASS)
50 0F5E           ;
51 0F5E           ;
52 0F5E           ; PROGRAM SAVE
53 0F5E           ;
54 0F5E           ; CMD. 'S'
55 0F5E           ;
56 0F5E           ;
57 0F5E CD3D01    SAVE: ENT
58 0F61 220411    CALL    HEXIY    ; START ADR.
59 0F64 44        LD      (DTADR),HL ; DATA ADR. BUFFER
60 0F65 4D        LD      B,H
                LD      C,L

```

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 59 04.07.83

01 0F66 CDA602 CALL .4DE
02 0F69 CD3D01 CALL HEXIY ; END ADR.
03 0F6C ED42 SBC HL,BC ; BYTE SIZE
04 0F6E 23 INC HL
05 0F6F 220211 LD (SIZE),HL ; BYTE SIZE BUFFER
06 0F72 CDA602 CALL .4DE
07 0F75 CD3D01 CALL HEXIY ; EXECUTE ADR.
08 0F78 220611 LD (EXADR),HL ; BUFFER
09 0F7B CD0900 CALL NL
10 0F7E 118B09 LD DE,MSGSV ; SAVED FILENAME
11 0FB1 DF RST 3 ; CALL MSGX
12 0FB2 CD2F01 CALL BGETL ; FILENAME INPUT
13 0FB5 CDA602 CALL .4DE
14 0FB8 CDA602 CALL .4DE
15 0FBB 21F110 LD HL,NAME ; NAME BUFFER
16 0FBE SAV1: ENT
17 0FBF 13 INC DE
18 0FBF 1A LD A,(DE)
19 0F90 77 LD (HL),A ; FILENAME TRANS.
20 0F91 23 INC HL
21 0F92 FE0D CP ODH ; END CODE
22 0F94 20F8 JR NZ,SAV1
23 0F96 3E01 LD A,01H ; ATTRIBUTE:OBJ.
24 0F98 32F010 LD (ATRB),A
25 0F9B CD3604 CALL ?WRI
26 0F9E DA0701 JP C,?ER ; WRITE ERROR
27 0FA1 CD7504 CALL ?WRD ; DATA
28 0FA4 DA0701 JP C,?ER
29 0FA7 CD0900 CALL NL
30 0FAA 114209 LD DE,MSGOK ; OK MESSAGE
31 0FAD DF RST 3 ; CALL MSGX
32 0FAE C3AD00 JP ST1
33 0FB1 ;
34 0FB1 ;
35 0FB1 ; ORG 0FB1H;?PONT
36 0FB1 ;
37 0FB1 ;
38 0FB1 ; COMPUTE POINT ADR. ;
39 0FB1 ;
40 0FB1 ; HL = SCREEN CORDINATE
41 0FB1 ; EXIT
42 0FB1 ; HL = POINT ADR. ON SCREEN
43 0FB1 ;
44 0FB1 ?PONT: ENT
45 0FB1 2A7111 LD HL,(DSPXY)
46 0FB4 ;
47 0FB4 ; ORG 0FB4H;?PNT1
48 0FB4 ;
49 0FB4 ?PNT1: ENT
50 0FB4 F5 PUSH AF
51 0FB5 C5 PUSH BC
52 0FB6 D5 PUSH DE
53 0FB7 E5 PUSH HL
54 0FB8 C1 POP BC
55 0FB9 112B00 LD DE,002BH ; 40
56 0FBC 21D8CF LD HL,SCRN-40
57 0FBF ?PNT2: ENT
58 0FBF 19 ADD HL,DE
59 0FC0 05 DEC B
60 0FC1 F2BF0F JP P,-2

```

```

01 0FC4 0600          LD      B,+0
02 0FC6 09          ADD     HL,BC
03 0FC7 D1          POP     DE
04 0FC8 C1          POP     BC
05 0FC9 F1          POP     AF
06 0FCA C9          RET
07 0FCB          ;
08 0FCB          ;   VERIFYING
09 0FCB          ;
10 0FCB          ;   COMMAND
11 0FCB          ;
12 0FCB          ;   VRFY: ENT
13 0FCB CDB805        CALL    ?VRFY
14 0FCE DA0701        JP      C,?ER
15 0FD1 114209        LD      DE,MSGOK
16 0FD4 DF          RST      3
17 0FD5 C3AD00        JP      ST1
18 0FDB          ;
19 0FDB          ;
20 0FDB          ;
21 0FDB          ;   ?ORG 0FDBH;?CLER
22 0FDB          ;
23 0FDB          ;
24 0FDB          ;   CLER:
25 0FDB          ;   B=SIZE
26 0FDB          ;   HL=LOW ADR.
27 0FDB          ;
28 0FDB          ;   ?CLER: ENT
29 0FDB AF          XOR      A
30 0FD9 1802        JR      +4
31 0FDB          ;   ?CLRFF: ENT
32 0FDB 3EFF        LD      A,FFH
33 0FDD          ;   ?DINT: ENT
34 0FDD 77          LD      (HL),A
35 0FDE 23          INC     HL
36 0FDF 10FC        DJNZ    -2
37 0FE1 C9          RET
38 0FE2          ;
39 0FE2          ;
40 0FE2          ;   GAP CHECK
41 0FE2          ;
42 0FE2          ;   GAPCK: ENT
43 0FE2 C5          PUSH    BC
44 0FE3 D5          PUSH    DE
45 0FE4 E5          PUSH    HL
46 0FE5 0101E0        LD      BC,KEYPB
47 0FE8 1102E0        LD      DE,CSTR
48 0FEB          ;   GAPCK1: ENT
49 0FEB 2644        LD      H,100
50 0FED          ;   GAPCK2: ENT
51 0FED CD0106        CALL    EDGE
52 0FF0 380B        JR      C,GAPCK3
53 0FF2 CD4A0A        CALL    DLY3
54 0FF5 1A          LD      A,(DE)
55 0FF6 E620        AND     20H
56 0FF8 20F1        JR      NZ,GAPCK1
57 0FFA 25          DEC     H
58 0FFB 20F0        JR      NZ,GAPCK2
59 0FFD          ;   GAPCK3: ENT
60 0FFD C39B06        JP      RET3

```

01 1000

SKP H

```

51 17E4      END
50 17E4      ;
1A E008 b    1EH6: E00 E008H
1B E008 b    27MD8: E00 E008H
1C E00A b    3DHL7: E00 E00AH
1D E009 b    3DHL3: E00 E009H
1E E002 b    3DHL7: E00 E002H
1F E004 b    3DHL0: E00 E004H
12 E003 b    32L61: E00 E003H
13 E003 b    32L64: E00 E003H
14 E002 b    KEAL6: E00 E002H
15 E003 b    KEAL6C: E00 E003H
16 E001 b    KEAL6B: E00 E001H
17 E000 b    KEAL6A: E00 E000H
0A 17E4      ;
09 17E4      ;
08 17E4      ;      R00 198E 17D 40M1
07 17E4      ;
02 17E4      ;
03 17E2      ;      DEL2 +81
01 17E2      ;      87L6A: E01      ; DEL TIME 87L6A

```



```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 62 04.07.63
01 1000 0204 0000 ;
02 1000 0205 0000 ;
03 1000 0206 0000 ; MONITOR WORK AREA ;
04 1000 0207 0000 ; (MZ-700) ;
05 1000 0208 0000 ;
06 1000 0209 0000 ;
07 1000 0210 0000 ;
08 10F0 0211 0000 ORG 10F0H
09 10F0 0212 0000 SP: ENT
10 10F0 0213 0000 IBUF: ENT ; TAPE BUFFER(128B)
11 10F0 0214 0000 ATRB: ENT ; ATTRIBUTE
12 10F0 0215 0000 DEFS +1
13 10F1 0216 0000 NAME: ENT ; FILE NAME
14 10F1 0217 0000 DEFS +17
15 1102 0218 0000 SIZE: ENT ; BYTE SIZE
16 1102 0219 0000 DEFS +2
17 1104 0220 0000 DTADR: ENT ; DATA ADR
18 1104 0221 0000 DEFS +2
19 1106 0222 0000 EXADR: ENT ; EXECUTION ADR
20 1106 0223 0000 DEFS +2
21 1108 0224 0000 COMNT: ENT ; COMMENT
22 1108 0225 0000 DEFS 104
23 1170 0226 0000 KANAF: ENT ; KANA FLAG
24 1170 0227 0000 DEFS +1
25 1171 0228 0000 DSPXY: ENT ; DISPLAY CO-ORDINATES
26 1171 0229 0000 DEFS +2
27 1173 0230 0000 MANG: ENT ; COLOUMN MANAGEMENT
28 1173 0231 0000 DEFS +27
29 118E 0232 0000 FLASH: ENT ; FLASHING DATA
30 118E 0233 0000 DEFS +1
31 118F 0234 0000 FLPST: ENT ; FLASSING POSITION
32 118F 0235 0000 DEFS +2
33 1191 0236 0000 FLSTST: ENT ; FLASING STATUS
34 1191 0237 0000 DEFS +1
35 1192 0238 0000 FLSDT: ENT ; CURSOR DATA
36 1192 0239 0000 DEFS +1
37 1193 0240 0000 STRGF: ENT ; STRING FLAG
38 1193 0241 0000 DEFS +1
39 1194 0242 0000 DPRNT: ENT ; TAB COUNTER
40 1194 0243 0000 DEFS +1
41 1195 0244 0000 TMCNT: ENT ; TAPE MARK COUNTER
42 1195 0245 0000 DEFS +2
43 1197 0246 0000 SUMDT: ENT ; CHECK SUM DATA
44 1197 0247 0000 DEFS +2
45 1199 0248 0000 CSMDT: ENT ; FOR COMPARE SUM DATA
46 1199 0249 0000 DEFS +2
47 119B 0250 0000 AMPM: ENT ; AMPM DATA
48 119B 0251 0000 DEFS +1
49 119C 0252 0000 TIMFG: ENT ; TIME FLAG
50 119C 0253 0000 DEFS +1
51 119D 0254 0000 SWRK: ENT ; KEY SOUND FLAG
52 119D 0255 0000 DEFS +1
53 119E 0256 0000 TEMPW: ENT ; TEMPO WORK
54 119E 0257 0000 DEFS +1
55 119F 0258 0000 ONTYO: ENT ; ONTYO WORK
56 119F 0259 0000 DEFS +1
57 11A0 0260 0000 OCTV: ENT ; OCTAVE WORK
58 11A0 0261 0000 DEFS +1
59 11A1 0262 0000 RATIO: ENT ; ONPU RATIO
60 11A1 0263 0000 DEFS +2

```

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 63

04.07.83

```

01 11A3          BUFR:  ENT          ; GET LINE E
02 11A3          DEFS   +81
03 11F4          ;
04 11F4          ;
05 11F4          ;      EQU TABLE I/O PORT
06 11F4          ;
07 11F4          ;
08 E000 P      KEYPA: EQU    E000H
09 E001 P      KEYPB: EQU    E001H
10 E002 P      KEYPC: EQU    E002H
11 E003 P      KEYPF: EQU    E003H
12 E002 P      CSTR:  EQU    E002H
13 E003 P      CSIPT: EQU    E003H
14 E004 P      CONT0: EQU    E004H
15 E005 P      CONT1: EQU    E005H
16 E006 P      CONT2: EQU    E006H
17 E007 P      CONTF: EQU    E007H
18 E008 P      SUNDG: EQU    E008H
19 E008 P      TEMP:  EQU    E008H
20 11F4          ;
21 11F4          END

```

07 1000

0000 H

** Z80 ASSEMBLER SB-7201 <1Z-013A> PAGE 63

04.07.83

3UFFER

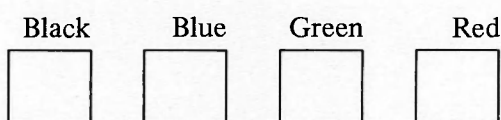
| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|------|
| #BRK | 08B8 | #CLR08 | 09D4 | #CLR8 | 09D5 | \$MCP | 006B | ..LPT | 017B |
| .4DE | 02A6 | .LPT | 0176 | .MANG | 02F3 | 2HE1 | 0434 | 2HEX | 041F |
| ??KEY | 09B3 | ?ADCN | 08B9 | ?BEL | 0577 | ?BELD | 0352 | ?BLNK | 0DA6 |
| ?BRK | 0A32 | ?BRK1 | 0A48 | ?BRK2 | 0980 | ?BRK3 | 0986 | ?CLER | 0FDB |
| ?CLRFF | 0FDB | ?DACN | 08CE | ?DINT | 0FDD | ?DPCT | 0DDC | ?DSP | 0DB5 |
| ?ER | 0107 | ?FLAS | 09FF | ?FLS | 09E3 | ?GET | 08BD | ?GETL | 07E6 |
| ?KEY | 08CA | ?KY1 | 08D6 | ?KY2 | 08DA | ?KY5 | 08FA | ?KY55 | 08FB |
| ?KYGRP | 0SFE | ?KYGRS | 0909 | ?KYSM | 08B3 | ?LOAD | 05F0 | ?LTNL | 090E |
| ?MLDY | 01C7 | ?MODE | 073E | ?MSG | 0893 | ?MSGX | 08A1 | ?NL | 0918 |
| ?PNT1 | 0FB4 | ?PNT2 | 0FBF | ?PONT | 0FB1 | ?PRNT | 0935 | ?PRT | 0946 |
| ?PRTS | 0920 | ?PRTT | 0924 | ?RDD | 04FB | ?RDI | 04DB | ?RSTR | 0EE5 |
| ?RSTR1 | 0EE6 | ?SAVE | 0892 | ?SWEP | 0A50 | ?TEMP | 02E5 | ?TMR1 | 0375 |
| ?TMR2 | 037F | ?TMRD | 0358 | ?TMS1 | 0331 | ?TMS2 | 0344 | ?TMST | 0308 |
| ?VRFY | 0588 | ?WRD | 0475 | ?WRI | 0436 | ALPH1 | 0EE2 | ALPHA | 0EE1 |
| AMPN | 119B | ASC | 03DA | ATBL | 0A92 | ATRB | 10F0 | AUTO3 | 07ED |
| BELL | 003E | BGETL | 012F | BRKEY | 001E | BUFER | 11A3 | CKS1 | 0720 |
| CKS2 | 072F | CKS3 | 0733 | CKSUM | 071A | CLEAR | 09DB | CLEAR1 | 09DA |
| CLRS | 0E3A | CMY0 | 005B | COMNT | 110B | CONT0 | E004 | CONT1 | E005 |
| CONT2 | E006 | CONTF | E007 | CR | 0E5A | CR1 | 0E6A | CSMDT | 1199 |
| CSTPT | E003 | CSTR | E002 | CTBL | 0EAA | CURS1 | 0DFF | CURS2 | 0E16 |
| CURS3 | 0DFF | CURS4 | 0E23 | CURS5 | 0E02 | CURSD | 0DF8 | CURSL | 0E25 |
| CURSR | 0E0D | CURSU | 0E05 | CURSU1 | 0E0B | DACN1 | 0BE3 | DACN2 | 0BDF |
| DACN3 | 0BE0 | DEL | 0EF8 | DEL1 | 0F0E | DEL2 | 0F1C | DLY1 | 0759 |
| DLY12 | 0996 | DLY2 | 0760 | DLY3 | 0A4A | DLY4 | 09A9 | DPRNT | 1194 |
| DSP01 | 0DB9 | DSP04 | 0DD0 | DSPXY | 1171 | DSWEP | 0830 | DTADR | 1104 |
| DUM1 | 0DB8 | DUM2 | 0D3E | DUM3 | 0D37 | DUMP | 0D29 | EDG1 | 0607 |
| EDG2 | 0613 | EDGE | 0601 | EXADR | 1106 | FD | 00FF | FD1 | 0106 |
| FD2 | 0102 | FLAS1 | 097B | FLAS2 | 09EF | FLAS3 | 09F3 | FLASH | 11BE |
| FLKEY | 057E | FLPST | 118F | FLSDT | 1192 | FLSST | 1191 | GAP | 077A |
| GAP1 | 078E | GAP2 | 0796 | GAP3 | 079C | GAPCK | 0FE2 | GAPCK1 | 0FEB |
| GAPCK2 | 0FED | GAPCK3 | 0FFD | GETKY | 001B | GETL | 0003 | GETL1 | 07EA |
| GETL2 | 0818 | GETL3 | 085B | GETL5 | 081D | GETL6 | 0865 | GETLA | 082B |
| GETLB | 0863 | GETLC | 0822 | GETLR | 087E | GETLU | 0876 | GETLZ | 086C |
| GOTO | 00F3 | GRSTAS | 0DD4 | HEX | 03F9 | HEXIY | 013D | HEXJ | 03E5 |
| HL1 | 041D | HLHEX | 0410 | HOME | 0E4D | IBUFE | 10F0 | INST | 0F3B |
| INST2 | 0ECA | KANA | 0EEE | KANAF | 1170 | KANST | E003 | KEYPA | E000 |
| KEYPB | E001 | KEYPC | E002 | KEYPF | E003 | KSL1 | 09B7 | KSL2 | 09BC |
| KTBL | 0BEA | KTBLC | 0CAA | KTBLG | 0CE9 | KTBLGS | 0C6A | KTBL5 | 0C2A |
| LETNL | 0006 | LLPT | 0470 | LOAO | 0116 | LOAD | 0111 | LONG | 0A1A |
| LPRNT | 018F | M#TBL | 0284 | MANG | 1173 | MCOR | 07A8 | MCR1 | 07AB |
| MCR2 | 07D4 | MCR3 | 07D7 | MELDY | 0030 | MLD1 | 01D1 | MLD2 | 0205 |
| MLD3 | 02D0 | MLD4 | 0211 | MLD5 | 0214 | MLDS1 | 02C4 | MLDSP | 02BE |
| MLDST | 02AB | MONIT | 0000 | MOT1 | 06A4 | MOT2 | 06AB | MOT4 | 06B9 |
| MOT5 | 06D8 | MOT7 | 06B7 | MOT8 | 06D0 | MOT9 | 06D7 | MOTOR | 069F |
| MSG | 0015 | MSG#1 | 03FB | MSG#2 | 03FD | MSG#3 | 0402 | MSG#7 | 0467 |
| MSG1 | 0896 | MSG#2 | 09A0 | MSG#3 | 06E7 | MSGE1 | 0147 | MSGOK | 0942 |
| MSGSV | 098B | MSGX | 001B | MSGX1 | 08A4 | MSGX2 | 08A7 | MST1 | 0705 |
| MST2 | 070C | MST3 | 0717 | MSTA | 0044 | MSTOP | 0700 | MSTP | 0047 |
| MTBL | 0263 | NAME | 10F1 | NL | 0009 | NLPHL | 05FA | NOADD | 03E2 |
| OCTV | 11A0 | ONP1 | 021F | ONP2 | 022C | ONP3 | 0265 | ONPU | 021C |
| ONTY0 | 119F | OPTBL | 029C | PEN | 018B | PLOT | 0184 | PMSG | 01A5 |
| PMSG1 | 01AB | PRNT | 0012 | PRNT2 | 0967 | PRNT3 | 096C | PRNT4 | 096F |
| PRNT5 | 0959 | PRNTS | 000C | PRNTT | 000F | PRTHL | 03BA | PRTHX | 03C3 |
| PTEST | 0155 | PTRN | 0180 | PTST0 | 015A | PTST1 | 0170 | RATIO | 11A1 |
| RBV1 | 0630 | RBV2 | 0649 | RBV3 | 0654 | RBVTE | 0624 | RD1 | 04E6 |
| RDA | 01B6 | RDDAT | 002A | RDINF | 0027 | RET1 | 04D2 | RET2 | 0554 |
| RET3 | 069B | RTAPE | 050E | RTP1 | 0513 | RTP2 | 0519 | RTP3 | 0532 |
| RTP4 | 0554 | RTP5 | 0565 | RTP6 | 0572 | RTP7 | 056E | RTP8 | 0553 |
| RTP9 | 0574 | RYTHM | 02CB | SAV1 | 0F8E | SAVE | 0F5E | SCRN | D000 |
| SCROL | 0E6D | SG | 00F7 | SHORT | 0A01 | SIZE | 1102 | SLPT | 03D5 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|------|
| SF | 10F0 | SPHEX | 03B1 | SS | 00A2 | ST0 | 0070 | ST1 | 00AD |
| ST2 | 00BB | START | 004A | STRGF | 1193 | SUMDT | 1197 | SUNDG | E00B |
| SV0 | 0BA2 | SV1 | 0BB5 | SWEP0 | 0A66 | SWEP01 | 0A64 | SWEP2 | 0A7F |
| SWEP3 | 0A77 | SWEP6 | 0A5F | SWEP9 | 0A73 | SWRK | 119D | TEMP | E00B |
| TEMPW | 119E | TIMF6 | 119C | TIMIN | 03BD | TIMRD | 003B | TIMST | 0033 |
| TM1 | 0675 | TM2 | 067B | TM3 | 068B | TM4 | 069B | TMARK | 065B |
| TMCNT | 1195 | TVF1 | 05B2 | TVF2 | 05BB | TVF3 | 05CC | TVRFY | 05AD |
| VERFY | 002D | VGOFF | 0747 | VRFY | 0FCB | VRNS | 0BC5 | WBY1 | 076D |
| WBYTE | 0767 | WRDAT | 0024 | WRI1 | 0444 | WRI2 | 045E | WRI3 | 0464 |
| WRINF | 0021 | WTAP1 | 0494 | WTAP2 | 04A5 | WTAP3 | 04D2 | WTAPE | 048A |
| XTEMP | 0041 | | | | | | | | |

A. 6 Color Plotter-Printer Control Codes

A.6.1 Control codes used in the text mode

- Text code (\$01)
Sets the printer in the text mode.
- Graphic code (\$02) Same as the BASIC MODE GR statement.
Sets the printer in the graphic mode.
- Line up (\$03) Same as the BASIC SKIP-1 statement.
Moves the paper one line in the reverse direction. The line counter is decremented by 1.
- Pen test (\$04) Same as the BASIC TEST statement.
Writes the following patterns to start ink flowing from the pens, then sets scale = 1 (40 chr/line), color = 0.



- Reduction scale (\$09) + (\$09) + (\$09)
Reduces the scale from 1 to 0 (80 chr/line).
- Reduction cancel (\$09) + (\$09) + (\$0B)
Enlarges the scale from 0 to 1. (40 chr/line).
- Line counter set (\$09) + (\$09) + (ASCII)₂ + (ASCII)₁ + (ASCII)₀ + (\$0D)
..... Same as the BASIC PAGE statement.
Specifies the number of lines per page as indicated by 3 bytes of ASCII code. The maximum number of lines per page is 255. Set to 66 when the power is turned on or the system is reset.
- Line feed (\$0A) Same as the BASIC SKIP 1 statement.
Moves the paper one line in the forward direction. The line counter is incremented by 1.
- Magnify scale (\$0B)
Enlarges the scale from 1 to 2 (26 chr/line).
- Magnify cancel (\$0C)
Reduces the scale from 2 to 1.
- Carriage return (\$0D)
Moves the carriage to the left side of the print area.
- Back space (\$0E)
Moves the carriage one column to the left. This code is ignored when the carriage is at the left side of the print area.
- Form feed (\$0F)
Moves the paper to the beginning of the next page and resets the line counter to 0.
- Next color (\$1D)
Changes the pen to the next color.

A.6.2 Character scale

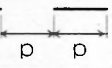
- The character scale is automatically set to 1 (40 chr/line) when the power is turned on. Afterwards, it can be changed by the control codes and commands.
- In the graphic mode, the scale can be changed in the range from 0 to 63.
- The scale is set to 1 when the mode is switched from graphic to text.

A.6.3 Graphic mode commands

A. 6. 3. 1 Command type

In the graphic mode, the printer can be controlled by outputting the following commands to the printer.

Words in parentheses are BASIC statements which have the same functions as the graphic mode commands.

| Command name | Format | Function |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LINE TYPE | Lp (p = 0 to 15) | Specifies the type of line (solid or dotted) and the dot pitch. p = 0 : solid line, p = 1 ~ 15 : dotted line  |
| ALL INITIALIZE | A | Sets the printer in the text mode. |
| HOME (PHOME) | H | Lifts the pen and returns it to the origin (home position). |
| INITIALIZE (HSET) | I | Sets the current pen location as the origin (x = 0, y = 0). |
| DRAW (LINE) | Dx, y, ... xn, yn (-999 ≤ x, y ≤ 999) | Draws lines from the current pen location to coordinates (x ₁ , y ₁), then to coordinates (x ₂ , y ₂), and so forth. |
| RELATIVE DRAW (RLINE) | JΔx, Δy ... Δxn, Δyn (-999 ≤ Δx, Δy ≤ 999) | Draws lines from the current pen location to relative coordinates (Δx ₁ , Δy ₁), then to relative coordinates (Δx ₂ , Δy ₂) and so forth. |
| MOVE (MOVE) | Mx, y (-999 ≤ x, y ≤ 999) | Lifts the pen and moves it to coordinates (x, y). |
| RELATIVE MOVE (RMOVE) | RΔx, Δy (-999 ≤ Δx, Δy ≤ 999) | Lifts the pen and moves it to relative coordinates (Δx, Δy). |
| COLOR CHANGE (PCOLOR) | Cn (n = 0 to 3) | Changes the pen color to n. |
| SCALE SET | Sn (n = 0 to 63) | Specifies the character scale. |
| ALPHA ROTATE | Qn (n = 0 to 3) | Specifies the direction in which characters are printed. |
| PRINT | Pc ₁ c ₂ c ₃ ... cn (n = ∞) | Prints characters. |
| AXIS (AXIS) | Xp, q, r (p = 0 or 1) (q = -999 to 999) (r = 1 to 255) | Draws an X axis when p = 1 and a Y axis when p = 0. q specifies the scale pitch and r specifies the number of scale marks to be drawn. |

A. 6. 3. 2 Command format

There are 5 types of command formats as shown below.

1. Command character only (without parameters)

"A", "H", "I"

2. Command character plus one parameter

"L", "C", "S", "Q"

3. Command character plus pairs of parameters

"D", "J", "M", "R"

"," is used to separate parameters, and a CR code is used to end the parameter list.

4. Command plus character string

"P"

The character string is terminated with a CR code.

5. Command plus three parameters

"X"

"," is used to separate parameters.

A. 6. 3. 3 Parameter specification

1. Leading blanks are ignored.
2. Any number preceded by " -- " is treated as a negative number.
3. If the number of digits of a number exceeds 3, only the lower 3 digits are effective.
4. Each parameter is ended with ", " or a CR code. If other than numbers are included in a parameter, subsequent characters are ignored until a comma or CR code is detected.

Example) D _ _ - 1 3 5 . 2 1 ,

Ignored.

A. 6. 3. 4 Abbreviated formats

1. Any command can be followed by a one-character command without entering a CR code.
Ex) "HD100, 200" CR is effective and is the same as "H" CR "D100, 200" CR.
2. Any command can be followed by a command with one parameter by separating them with a comma ",".
Ex) "L0, S1, Q0, C1, D100, 200" CR is effective.
3. A command with pairs of parameters must be terminated with a CR code.

4. 6. 3. 5 Data change due to mode switching

The following data changes when the printer is switched from the graphic mode to the text mode.

- X and Y coordinates
Y is set to 0 and the origin is placed at the left side of the printable area.
- Direction of characters
Q is set to 0.
- Character scale
Character scale is set to 1.
- The line type setting is not affected.

A. 7 Notes Concerning Operation

■ Data recorder

- Although the data recorder of the MZ-700 is highly reliable, the read/write head will wear out after prolonged use. Further, magnetic particles and dust will accumulate on the head, degrading read/write performance. Therefore, the head must be cleaned periodically or replaced when it becomes worn.
 1. To clean the head, open the cassette compartment, press the **PLAY** key, and wipe the head and pinch roller using a cotton swab. If they are very dirty, soak the cotton swab in alcohol.
 2. When the head becomes worn, contact your dealer. Do not attempt to replace it by yourself.

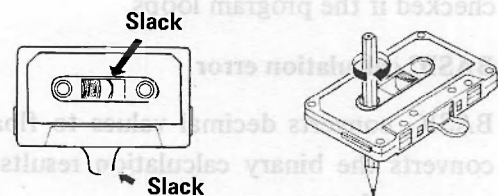
■ Cassette tape

- Any commercially available cassette tape can be used with the MZ-700. However, it is recommended that you use quality cassette tape produced by a reliable manufacturer.
 - Use normal type tapes.
 - Avoid using C-120 type cassette tapes.
 - Use of C-60 or shorter cassette tapes is recommended.
 - Be sure to take up any the slack in the tape with a pencil or the like as shown at right before loading the cassette tape: otherwise, the tape may break or become wound round the pinch roller.

• Protecting programs/data from accidental erasure

The data recorder of the MZ-700 is equipped with a write protect function which operates in the same manner as with ordinary audio cassette tape decks.

To prevent data from being accidentally erased, remove the record lock-out tab from the cassette with a screwdriver or the like. This makes it impossible to press the **RECORD** key, preventing erasure of, valuable data.



Remove record lock-out tab with a screwdriver.



■ Other

- See page 109 for commercially available cassette tape decks.

■ Display unit

When using a display unit other than one specified for the MZ-700, the screen size must be adjusted. See page 106.

■ Color plotter-printer

- Do not rotate the pen drum in the reverse direction when replacing pens.
- Be sure to remove the pens from the pen drum, replace their caps to them, and store them in the case to prevent them from drying out when the printer is not to be used for an extended period of time.
- It takes a certain amount of time for ink on the paper to dry. (The ink is water-soluble.)
- Do not rip off the paper when the printer cover is removed. Hold down the paper holder when ripping off the paper.
- Do not touch the internal mechanism when replacing the pens. Failure to observe this warning may result in damage to the printer.
- The color plotter printer generates sound for a moment when the power is turned on. This is not a problem.
- Letters printed in the 80 character line mode may be difficult to read. In this case, use the 40 character/line mode.
- In the graphic mode, lines printed repeatedly may become blurred. This is particularly liable to occur when a dotted line is printed repeatedly. Due to the characteristics of the ball pen, this is unavoidable.

■ Notes concerning software

- It takes about 3 minutes to load the BASIC interpreter.
- The reset switch on the rear panel is to be used in the following cases. (See 3. 1. 1.)
To stop execution of a BASIC program during normal execution or when the program enters an infinite loop. To return to the program, use the # command. However, the program or hardware should be checked if the program loops.

■ BASIC calculation error

- BASIC converts decimal values to floating point binary values before performing calculations, then converts the binary calculation results into decimal numbers for display. This can result in a certain amount of error.

(Example:)

```
PRINT 817.3-810.4  
6.899999          ..... Correct result is 6.9.
```

- Approximations are made during calculation of functions and exponentiation.
- The above must be considered when using IF statements.

(Example:)

```
10 A=1/100*100  
20 IF A=1 THEN PRINT "TRUE" : GOTO 40  
30 PRINT "FALSE"  
40 PRINT "A=" ; A  
50 END  
RUN  
FALSE  
A=1
```

Although the practical result of the equation in line 10 is 1, this program prints FALSE because of error due to conversion.

■ Notes concerning handling

● Power switch

The power switch should be left untouched for at least 10 seconds after being turned on or off. This is necessary to ensure correct operation of the computer. Do not unplug the power cable when the power switch is on: otherwise, trouble may result.

● Power cable

Avoid placing heavy objects such as desks on top of the power cable. This may damage the power cable, possibly resulting in a serious accident. Be sure to grasp the cable by the plug when unplugging it.

● Power supply voltage

The power supply voltage is 240/220 VAC. The computer may not operate properly if the voltage is too high or too low. Contact your dealer for assistance if you experience this problem.

● Ventilation

Many vents are provided in the cabinet to prevent overheating. Place the computer in a well ventilated place, and do not cover it with a cloth. Do not place any objects on the left side of the computer, since this is where the vents for the power supply unit are located.

● Humidity and dust

Do not use the computer in a damp or dusty places.

● Temperature

Do not place the computer near heaters or in places where it may be exposed to direct sunlight; failure to observe this precaution may result in damage to the computer's components.

● Water and foreign substances

Water and other foreign substances (such as pins) entering the computer will damage it. Unplug the power cable immediately and contact your dealer for assistance if such an accident occurs.

● Shock

Avoid subjecting the computer to shock; strong shocks will damage the computer permanently.

● Trouble

Stop immediately operation and contact your dealer if you note any abnormality.

● Prolonged disuse

Be sure to unplug the power cable if the computer is not to be used for a prolonged period of time.

● Connection of peripheral devices

Use only parts and components designated by Sharp when connecting any peripheral devices, otherwise, the computer may be damaged.

● Dirt

Wipe the cabinet with a soft cloth soaked in water or detergent when it becomes dirty. To avoid discoloration of the cabinet, do not use volatile fluids such as benzene.

- Noise

It is recommended that a line filter be used when the computer is used in a place where high level noise signals may be present in the AC power. (A line filter can be obtained from your Sharp dealer). Move the signal cables as far as possible from the power cable and other electrical appliances.

- RF interference

Interference with TV or radio reception may occur due to the RF signal generated by the computer if it is used near a TV or radio set. TV sets generate a strong magnetic field which may result in incorrect operation of the computer. If this occurs, move the TV set at least 2 to 3 meters away from the computer.

This apparatus complies with requirements of EEC directive 76/889/EEC.

Copying/Debugging of MZ-700 Basic Interpreter

A. Please follow the procedure below mentioned to copy the BASIC tape.

- 1) Power on MZ-700 (→ monitor state)
- 2) Partial memory should be modified by the use of monitor command M (memory correction) as follows:

*MCF00

| | |
|------|---------|
| CF00 | FF → CD |
| CF01 | 00 → 27 |
| CF02 | FF → 00 |
| CF03 | 00 → 38 |
| CF04 | FF → 03 |
| CF05 | 00 → CD |
| CF06 | FF → 2A |
| CF07 | 00 → 00 |
| CF08 | FF → DA |
| CF09 | 00 → FE |
| CF0A | FF → 00 |
| CF0B | 00 → C3 |
| CF0C | FF → AD |
| CF0D | 00 → 00 |
| CF0E | FF → CD |
| CF0F | 00 → 27 |
| CF10 | FF → 00 |
| CF11 | 00 → 38 |
| CF12 | FF → F5 |
| CF13 | 00 → C3 |
| CF14 | FF → CB |
| CF15 | 00 → 0F |

[SHIFT] + [BREAK] to be keyed in.

NOTE: The content of memory from CF00 to CF15 may not always be as above mentioned.

- 3) The cassette to be read (copied from) should be set to the tape recorder.
- 4) Key in the monitor command J (Jump) as follows:

* JCF00 [CR]

⌞ PLAY

NOTE: If a button of the tape recorder is still pushed no play indication will appear.

- 5) Confirming the “⌞ PLAY” indication above mentioned, push [PLAY] button and load the content of BASIC tape. On this occasion, no indication like FILE NAME, etc. will be shown. When ERROR occurred, please restart from the item 1) again.
- 6) Set a new cassette to which the BASIC should be written into the recorder and execute [REWIND] .

7) Key in as follows:

* J1108 [CR]

8) The monitor will be cleared and the following indication will appear:

S-BASICEX SAVER xx [] xx []
HIT ANY KEY?

9) Push any key.

⌞ Record Play

[STOP] button should be pushed beforehand.

10) Push [RECORD] button. The copy will start and the following indication will appear:

WRITING S-BASIC

On the occasion of MZ-711, item 9) should be effectuated after setting the external tape recorder in recording state.

11) After the sound "Pit Pit", the copy will be terminated.

12) The monitor state will be recovered by pushing the rear RESET SW.

13) Rewind the tape and push [STOP] button.

14) Key in as follows:

* JCFOE [CR]

⌞ PLAY

15) Push [PLAY] button of the recorder and the "VERIFY" function will be executed. When successful verified, the indication of "OK!" will appear though no other indication like FILE NAME etc. will appear. When error occurred, please restart from the item 4).

16) Please make sure to enable the write protection of the cassette by removing the nail.

B. The following procedure is requested to modify the content of BASIC interpreter.

a) Operate just as the case for copying mentioned in item 1) to 5).

b) Call up the address to be modified by using the monitor command M.

Ex. 8A in 1234H should be changed to 7A.

| | | Key in |
|------|----|-------------------|
| *M | | 1234 |
| 1234 | 8A | 7A [CR] |
| 1235 | 8A | [SHIFT] + [BREAK] |
| * | | |

C. The operation from the item 6) onwards should be continued hereafter.

SHARP CORPORATION
OSAKA, JAPAN

Printed in Japan
Gedruckt in Japan
Imprimé au Japon

3H 5.305-I
TINSE1066ACZZ